HORÆ
HEBRAICÆ ET TALMUDICÆ:
HEBREW AND TALMUDICAL EXERCITATIONS
UPON
THE GOSPELS, THE ACTS,
SOME CHAPTERS OF
ST. PAUL'S EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS,
AND
THE FIRST EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

BY
JOHN LIGHTFOOT, D. D.,
MASTER OF CATHARINE HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

A NEW EDITION,
BY
THE REV. ROBERT GANDELL, M. A.,
ASSISTANT TUTOR OF MAGDALEN HALL,
LATE MICHEL FELLOW OF QUEEN'S COLLEGE, OXFORD.

IN FOUR VOLUMES.
VOL. I.

OXFORD:
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.
M.DCCCLX.
Lightfoot's *Horae Hebraicae et Talmudicae* were originally written in Latin, and the several portions were published at intervals between 1658 and 1674. With the exception of those on the Acts and Romans, they appeared during his lifetime. These last were printed after his death by Richard Kidder, afterwards bishop of Bath and Wells.

They were reprinted on the Continent by Carpzov, (Lips. 1675,) and in the Editions of his collected works by Texelius, (fol. Rotterdam, 1686,) and by Leusden, (fol. Franequer. 1699.)

They appeared for the first time in English in 1684, when Lightfoot's entire works came out in two volumes, folio (London); the first volume, "revised and corrected by George Bright, D. D.," the second "published by the care and industry of John Strype, M. A."

It is not known by whom the translation was made. Strype in his Preface mentions "the trans-

---

* A detailed bibliographical account of Lightfoot's works will be found in the first volume of Pitman's edition.
lators," but as at the same time he speaks of "our pains," he seems to have had some share in it. The translation on the whole is carefully done, and deserves the praise he bestows upon it.

This most valuable portion of Lightfoot's writings was included in the new edition of his works (13 vols., 8vo. London, 1822-5), superintended by the Rev. John Rogers Pitman, M. A. That edition has now become scarce and expensive; and besides, contains much matter less interesting to modern readers. It seemed therefore desirable that the *Hœæ Hebraicæ* should be rendered accessible to theological students by being published alone.

The present edition has been printed from Mr. Pitman's; but wherever a passage seemed obscure, not only the folio edition, but the original Latin also has been consulted. Thus the text has been carefully revised throughout, and alterations made in many places. Upon the Hebrew quotations much attention has been bestowed. Very many corrections were required here, and though from the similarity of some Hebrew letters, and other causes, the Editor can hardly hope that he has overlooked no errors, yet he can say that he has spared no pains to secure accuracy.

For the more convenient distribution of the work, the Geographical matter, which the Author prefixed to each Gospel, has in this edition been brought together in one volume.

Lightfoot's references have generally been found
to be very carefully made. Where they were imperfect, what was wanting has been supplied, and the additions indicated by brackets\(^b\).

Notes have occasionally been added, where the text seemed to require explanation. And the Reader has often been referred, for further information, to that great storehouse of Rabbinical learning—the result of thirty years' assiduous labour—Buxtorf's Talmudical and Rabbinical Lexicon.

May these works of Lightfoot, written under many disadvantages, the fruit of untiring industry, and deep veneration for Holy Scripture, encourage and aid those who by devout and patient study endeavour to understand the words of our Divine Master, and the inspired writings of His Evangelists and Apostles!

R. G.

Oxford,
April 1, 1859.

\(^b\) The references to Hudson's edition of Josephus were made by Pitman.
A

CHOROGRAPHICAL CENTURY:

SEARCHING OUT,

CHIEFLY BY THE LIGHT OF THE TALMUD,

SOME

MORE MEMORABLE PLACES

OF THE

LAND OF ISRAEL;

THOSE ESPECIALLY, WHEREOF MENTION IS MADE IN THE

GOSPEL OF ST. MATTHEW.
THE PREFACE.

Among all those, who have either published their own choro-
graphical tables of the land of Canaan, or have corrected
others,—you can hardly find any, that have consulted with
the writers of the Talmud in this matter: whereas, certainly,
their consent is by no means in this case to be despised, if,
indeed, it be not rather especially to be regarded.

For, besides that they, above all other men, do most
curiously inquire of the affairs and of the places of that land,
—all the doctors of the Misna, and the Gemarists also of
Jerusalem, were inhabitants and dwellers there: and not a
few also of those of Babylon well viewed it; eyewitnesses;
and who (any reader being judge) could not but have, beyond
all others, a most familiar knowledge of that land, dwelling
in it: and not only so, but being such as thought themselves
bound, by a religious necessity, to inquire after the situation
and nature of the places in that land, and to trace them
out with an exact search and curiosity.

Let reason, therefore, determine, whether they, above all
others, are, either justly or prudently, cast aside in the busi-
ness of chorography? Whether, among all the means used
for the correcting and polishing this, the means that the
Talmud affords, should, with any merit or equity, be only
refused? Why the Jewish chorography of the Jewish country
should not be admitted? Certainly, it is unjust, out of pre-
judice, to reject, or out of ignorance not to entertain, those
things, which either might yield us the profit of the choro-
graphy of that land, or stir up no unprofitable search into it.
If a man would engrave maps of Palestine, surely it is very
fit, that he should, together with others, consult those authors,
as being the nearest witnesses, inhabitors of the country, and
such as most studiously and most religiously describe it.
And though you esteem them not worthy of credit, because
they are Jews,—yet certainly they are worthy of examination, and may have leave to relate, as they are chorographers.

When, in the reading of these writers, I collected all those things, which I met with relating hitherto, and compared them with the maps and tracts already published, I plainly saw, if my eyes deceived me not, that very many things might be fetched and drawn out of these authors, which might correct the maps; very many things, which might discover places unknown; very many, which might fix those, that were uncertain; very many, which might illustrate those, that were certain; and infinite things, which might some way or other hold out a light to chorography. And if any dexterous and happy artist, versed in the Talmudic writings, and skilled in chorography, would undertake a task and work of this nature, I should expect from such a hand a more polite and correct map, and a more full, plain, and certain description of the lands of Israel, than any the Christian world hath yet seen.

We are far from daring to enter upon such a thing: nor is our hand sufficiently taught for so great a work, or, indeed, teachable. That only, which we have attempted in the following century, was this; that, by some instance, we might a little demonstrate those things, which we speak concerning the writers of the Talmud: and that some specimen might be set before our eyes, whereby the reader may judge of their study, style, use, benefit, in the thing propounded. Nor did we think it the part of modesty, to burden the reader with too much of those things, which perhaps are of dubious acceptation with him; nor the part of prudence, to expose and commit, together at once, all that we have, to one wind and fortune.

From our Study, May 22, 1658.

** We have quoted Josephus according to the distinction of chapters in the Greek edition of Frobenius, anno 1544. [The references in brackets are to the edition of Tauchnitz—Leips. 1850.]
A

CHOROGRAPHICAL CENTURY,
&c. &c. &c.

CHAP. I.

The Division of the Land.

The Jewish writers divide the whole world into ארץ ישראל, "The land of Israel," and פֶּרֶת לארץ, "Without the land:" that is, the countries of the heathen. Both which phrases the book of the gospel owns: "The land of Israel," Matt. ii. 20: and it calls the heathens, τῶν ἐξω, "those that are without," 1 Cor. v. 13; 1 Tim. iii. 7, &c. And sometimes the unbelieving Jews themselves, as Mark iv. 11.

They distinguish all the people of the world into ישראלי, "Israelites," and נации הגויים, "the nations of the world." The book of the gospel owns that phrase also, Matt. vi. 32; Πάντα τὰ ἐξω τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν, "After all these things, do the Gentiles (or nations) seek:" which, in Luke xii. 30, is ὅπως τῶν κοσμῶν, "The nations of the world." Hence the word 'world' is most commonly used for the Gentiles; John iii. 16, 17; 1 John ii. 2, &c.

Somewhere a distinction is made into ארץ "The land [of Israel]," and מפרץ ים, "The region of the sea;" ולָל tüf מפרץ ים בר מбавלי "And every foreign region is called the region of the sea, except Babylon:"—they are the words of Rabbi Solomon. Which, nevertheless, fall under the censure of R. Nissim: "It is something hard (saith he) to reckon every country, which is out of the land, to be the

  b R. Sol. in Gittin, cap. i.  
  c R. Nissim ibid.  
  p. 169.
region of the sea: for then, under that name, would be included all the neighbouring places, and which are, as it were, swallowed up by the land. They say, therefore, that the more remote places are called, 'The region of the sea.' But neither does this please me: for there is no need of so great a distance, to make any place to be called, 'The region of the sea,' &c. But it is spoken in relation to the western coast of the land of Israel; on which side there are no [heathen] cities near, and swallowed up by the land. But the sea sets the bounds; but it doth not set the bounds on other sides, &c. The sense, therefore, of R. Solomon, when he saith, 'that every region, without the land, is the region of the sea,' comes to this,—That every region, which is like to that region, is so called.'

Heathen cities were on that western coast; but seeing they lay within the ancient bounds of the land, namely, the 'lip of the Mediterranean sea,'—they could not so properly be said to be 'without the land,' as those which were altogether 'without the limits.' Those cities and that country, therefore, are called by a peculiar title, מְדַיֵּן יָם; that is, the "coast or country by the Mediterranean sea." Which title all other cities of the like condition underwent also, wheresoever seated within the bounds of the land. Examples will not be wanting as we go along.

They d commonly define the 'land of Israel' under a double notion: to wit, that שָׁרוֹר יוֹבָה תְּלֵי מִצְרַיִם "which they possessed, who went up out of Egypt;" and that שָׁרוֹר יוֹבָה תְּלֵי בָבִיל "which they possessed, who went up out of Babylon." This was, in very many places, circumscribed within narrower limits than that, not only by reason Samaria was rejected and shut out,—but also, because certain portions were cut off (and they neither a few nor small), which became the possessions of those, that went up out of Egypt; but, under the second Temple, had passed into the possessions of the heathen.

Now they were, upon this account, the more exact in observing their bounds, distinguishing this land by known bounds, both from all others, and, in some places, as it were, from itself; because they decreed, that very many mysteries

of their religion were to be handled nowhere but within these limits. For besides the rites of that dispensation, which the Holy Scripture doth openly and evidently fix to that land, such as Sacrifices, Passovers, the Priesthood, and other appointments of that nature (which are commonly, and not improperly, called מצרי תילנה יאום ("Statutes appendent to that land")), very many others also are circumscribed within the same borders by the fathers of the traditions.

"The land of Israel (say they), above all other lands, is sanctified by ten holinesses. And what is the holiness of it? Out of it they bring the sheaf, and the first-fruits, and the two leavess. And they do not so out of any other land."  

"The law of beheading the cow doth not take place any where, but in the land of Israel, and beyond Jordan."  

"They do not appoint or determine concerning the new moons, nor do they intercalate the year any where but in the land of Israel: as it is said, The law shall go forth out of Sion."  

"They do not prefer to eldership out of the land of Israel: no, not although they that do prefer, have themselves been preferred within the land."  

And that I heap not together more, they do, in a manner, circumcribe the Holy Spirit himself within the limits of that land. For "Shechinhah (say they) dwells not upon any out of the land." Compare Acts x. 45.

The land, which the Jews, that came up out of Babylon, possess, they divide after this manner:—

"There are three lands (or countries), ישועין ארצות,—Judea, the land beyond Jordan, and Galilee; and each of those have three countries:"—those we shall take notice of in their places. To this received division our Saviour hath respect, when, sending his disciples to preach to the "lost sheep of Israel," he excludes Samaria, Matt. x. 5; which, according to the condition of the nation, was not merely

---

* Vid. R. Sol. in Num. xxxiv.  
‡ *Kelim*, cap. 1. hal. 6. *Hieros.* Shekalim, fol. 47. 4.  
§ Maimon. in *יוד שמש* cap. 10.  
† Idem in *קר היה נרא* cap. 1.  
§ Idem in *Sanhedrim*, cap. 4.  
‖ Vid. R. Sol. in *Jonah* 1.  
§ Idem in Sheviith, cap. 9. hal. 2.
heathen, nor was it truly Israel. It was not heathen; for

"The land of Samaria is reckoned clean, and the gathering
together of its waters clean, and its dwellings clean, and its
paths clean:" which the Jewish curiosity would by no means
pronounce of a heathen land. But as to many other things,
they made no difference between them and the Gentiles.

The Jewish doctors do, indeed, particularly apply that
division of the three countries in the place alleged, to the
tradition and canon concerning בֵּי הָעָרָה; but yet they do every
where retain the same, wheresoever they treat of the divi-
sion of the land of Israel. What בֵּי הָעָרָה means, you may
learn from the authors of the gloss upon the place. Briefly
it was this:—In the seventh year they might eat of the
fruits laid up in their storehouses, so long as some fruit of
that kind hung upon the tree in that country: but when they
could no more find them upon the trees, they were to cast
out those which they had gathered, and laid up at home, and
not to eat of them, as they did before.

CHAP. II

The Talmudic Girdle of the Land under the second Temple,
taken out of the Jerusalem Sheviith, fol. 36. 3.

What all these things

&c. unto דָּאָשְׁכַלְתּוּ אָ תֵּחֲוָה א"'י כֵּל

mean, I cannot so much as conjecture; yea, nor can I scarce
conjecture, what the meaning is of some of them. Neither is
there any Ædipus at hand, nor Sphinx herself, to explain and
unriddle them. The Talmudists are silent from making any
comments here, nor have we the advantage of any other com-
mentator. We must, therefore, act here according to the
uncertain instruction of nods and winks; and that either by
saying nothing, or by mere conjecture, since that the mind of
the authors is either altogether unknown, or it is wholly
doubtful, whether it be known or no. Expect not, that I go
from street to street to knock at all the gates of these places:
it will be enough, if we can scrape out, in what regions these
places lie, and are able to guess at what points of the heaven
they are disposed. We will at present take in hand only the

m Hieros. Avoda Zara, fol. 44. 4. n English folio edition, vol. ii. p. 3.
first and last clause of this place quoted; which may have
some tendency towards our entrance into our present busi-
ness. The rest (if there be any we can attain unto) we shall
handle in their proper places.

"These (say they) are the bounds of the land of Israel,
which they possessed that came out of Babylon."

משサラ והמהמה מברל שיר
"The division, or part, of the
walls of the tower Sid." Nor dare I confidently to assert,
that this is spoken of the ‘tower of Strato,’ or ‘Cæsarea;’
nor yet do I know to what it may more fitly be applied. We
observe in its place, that that tower is called by the Tal-
mudists,
מכבי ישראל "The tower Sir:’ which, by how very
little a point it differs from this word, and how very apt it is
by want of care in writing to be confounded with it, the eye
of any reader is witness. It may happily confirm this con-
jecture, that שיר only coming between. Concerning which we have nothing to
say, if that, which we meet with in the writers of the Baby-
lonian Talmud, may not have any place here. They say:
שה实训א דמשרא, באה רד תחתת הרהים, &c. "Go in the lowest way, below
the mountains," and they will protect you from showers and
rain. Hence, therefore, it may be supposed, that the word שיב
doth denote some way at the foot of some mountainous place,
which was, as it were, the dividing line between the ‘land of
Israel,’ and ‘without the land;’ perhaps at the foot of mount
Carmel:—but we do not assert it: we had rather profess
silence or ignorance, than, by a light conjecture, either to
deceive others or be deceived ourselves.

These places, concerning which the Talmudists here treat,
are of a different condition from those, which were called
מרניה הים "The region of the sea." For those places
were certain towns, here and there, on this sea-coast, and
elsewhere; which were, indeed, inhabited by heathens, and
so could not properly be reckoned the ‘land of Israel;’ yet
they were such, as between which, and the utmost bounds
of the land, was again the land of Israel. But these places,
which we are now handling, are those, which were the utmost
bounds, and beyond which were no places at all, but what

was reckoned the 'land of the heathen:' the Phœnicians, 
Syrians, or other Gentiles, possessing all that coast thence 
forward unto the shore of the Mediterranean sea.

We cannot also pass by those things, that are said by the 
Gemarists in the very same page, from whence the scheme 
before-mentioned is taken. דאנסמה שָׂרָם, &c. "You see 
islesthe sea; and if a line were drawn from the mountains 
of Amana to the river of Egypt,—whatsoever is within the 
line, belongs to the land of Israel; whatsoever is without the 
line, is without the land." After the same manner speaks the 
Targum of Jerusalem upon Num. xxxiv. 4: "And their western 
bounds shall be the great sea, and the isles of it." Isles! 
What isles! Let the authors of the maps well weigh these 
passages.

CHAP. III.9.

A great part of south Judea cut off under the second Temple. 
Jewish Idumea.

The Talmudic girdle ends, as you see, in קדש, ברנאה, ו أمسלאון. "Kadesh, Barnea, and Ascalon." Hence it cannot 
but be observed, that these two places are placed, as it were, 
in parallel; and whatsoever space lies between Ascalon and 
the river of Egypt, is excluded,—to wit, fifty-four miles. And 
one might, indeed, almost see some footsteps of that exclusion 
under the first Temple, in that very common expression, 
"From Dan even to Beer-sheba."

This country, that was excluded, was something barren. 
The Talmudists speak thus of it: "That tract, which lies in 
Gerariku [Gerar] is ill to dwell in. How far? To the river of 
Egypt." And Strabo thus; "The country, which follows 
Gaza, is barren and sandy," &c.

It was anciently inhabited by the Avites,—namely, from 
Gaza to the river of Egypt. "The Avims dwelt in Hazerim," 
Deut. ii. 23. ח처리 is a word of most frequent mention in 
that southern land, "Hazar-Addar, Hazar-Gaddah, Hazar-
Shua, Hazar-Susah," &c. And it seems to denote some 
champaign plain and level, lying between the mountains. 
Hence the habitation of the Avites is called 'Hazerim;' who

9 English folio edition, vol. ii. p. 4.  t Hieros. in the place above.
* Lib. 16. [c. 2.]
are numbered with the Philistines, but yet by themselves, Josh. xiii. 3.—for see there, how the holy text promising to number five nations only, numbers six.

This excluded portion is passed into the name of Idumea. Hence Pliny: "Presently from the rising up of the lake Sirbon, begins Idumea and Palestine." Nor that alone, but another very great part of Judea. Hence the sea of Sodom, is said, by Diodorus Siculus, to be κατὰ μέσην 'Ιδωμαίαν, "about the middle of Idumea." And in Josephus, and the Book of the Maccabees, we find very many places mentioned under the name of Idumea, which were almost in the very middle of Judea. For example, in the Gadar, and the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jannia." And again; 'Ου δὲ ἱοδᾶς καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ αὐτοῦ πολεμοῦντες τοῖς 'Ιδωμαίοις οὐκ ἄνειςαν ἄλλ' ἐνεκεύτῳ πανταχόθεν αὐτοῖς. τὴν τε Χεβρώνα πόλιν καταλαβόμενοι, &c. καὶ Μάρισσαν πόλιν, &c. εἰς τε Ἀζωτον ἐλθόντες, &c. "And Judas and his brethren left not off fighting with the Idumeans: but fell upon them everywhere: and taking the city Ohebron, &c. and the city Marissa, &c. And having come unto Azotus," &c. And more to this purpose may be read here and there. So that distinction may be made, between Idumea the Greater and the Lesser. Simon of Gerasa [τὰς ἀνὰ τὴν Ὀρεινὴν κὼμας κατέτρεχεν, &c. κατέτρεχε δὲ τὴν Ἀκραβατην, καὶ τὰ μέχρι τῆς μεγάλης 'Ιδωμαίας] overran the towns along the mountainous country, &c. And he overran Acrabatene, and the parts as far as Idumea the Great." And there is mention of τὴν καὶ καλομένην 'Ιδωμαίαν, "Idumea, called the Upper." With these passages, compare Mark iii. 8.

Whilst the Jews were absent from their own country, enduring the seventy years' bondage in Babylon,—it is easy to be believed, that their ancient enemies, the Edomites, and that were so from the very first original of them, had invaded their possessions, as much as they could, and had fixed their roots in that country especially, which was nearest their own:

---

2 Diod. Sic. p. 734. [xix. 98.]  
3 Τόιοι, Antiq. [xii. 7. 4.] 1 Macc. iv. 15.  
4 Τοῖς, ibid. cap. 12. [Hudson, p. 544.] [xii. 8. 6.]  
5 Τῇ, ibid. cap. 33. [iv. 9. 9.]  
6 Id. de Bello, lib. iv. cap. 30.  
7 [Hudson, p. 1197.] [iv. 9. 4.]  
8 a Ibid. cap. 33.
but at length, by the powerful arms of the Maccabees, and the Asmoneans, they were either rooted out, or constrained to embrace Judaism. So Josephus\textsuperscript{b} speaks of Hyrcanus\textsuperscript{c}: "Ὑρκανός δὲ τῆς Ἰδομαλας ἀληθείας Ἀδερμα καὶ Μάρμεσαν, &c. \textsuperscript{d}

"Hyrcanus takes Ador and Marissa, cities of Idumea: and, having subdued all the Idumeans, suffered them to remain in the country, on condition they were willing to be circumcised, and to use the Jewish laws. And they, out of a desire of their own country, underwent circumcision, and conformed to the same course of life with the Jews." Hence there became a mingled generation in that country, between Jew and Edomite: and the name of the place was mingled also, and called both Idumea and Judea: "And Palestine was divided into five countries,—Idumea, Judea, Samaria, Galilee, and the country beyond Jordan.""

CHAP. IV\textsuperscript{e}.

The seven Seas according to the Talmudists, and the four Rivers compassing the Land.

"Seven seas (say they?) and four rivers compass the land of Israel. I. ים ראש The Great Sea, or the Mediterranean. II. ים ירמיהו The sea of Tiberias. III. ים קדש The sea of Sodom. IV. ים סמה The lake of Samocho. V. ים דמשק The sea of Jordan. VI. ים הדים The Red Sea. VII. ים תרשיח ה ים הדמים. These four last are otherwise writ in the Jerusalem Talmud: to wit, thus, IV. ים סמה סמה דרבד V. ים הדים הדמים V. ים תרשיח The Babylonian Talmud, thus: IV. ים סמה סמה דרבד V. ים הדים הדמים V. ים תרשיח הדמים.

The three first named among the seven are sufficiently known, and there is no doubt of the fourth:—only the three names of it are not to be passed by.

IV. 1. ים סמה The Sibbicæan. The word seems to be derived from a סַַּכָּן a bush. 2. ים דרבד, which seems to sound the same thing: for κύδιοι thorns, among the Targumists, are

\textsuperscript{b} Antiq. lib. xiii. cap. 17. [Hudson, p. 584.]
because that lake, having no great depth, but very much dried in the summer-time, was grown over with thorns and bushes. 3. *Sāmol,* from whence the common name Samochonisitis, the letters י and ב being changed in סמלץ and סמלץ.

V. ירמיא דודלהו Perhaps the sandy sea. Which fits very well to the lake of Sirbon, joining the commentary of Diosorus Siculus. For he relates, that that lake, for the most part, is so covered with sand, that it hath often deceived and supplanted travellers, yea, whole armies, thinking it to be firm land.

VI. ירמיא דרלשה We have nothing to say of this, besides this observation,—that since it is also called by the same Gemarists דרלשה, the guttural י seems to be melted into י; which is not unusual to the dialect of the nation, so to smooth and soften guttural letters. It is also called, by the Babylonians, דרלשה, which, among the Talmudists, does sometimes signify rushy or sedgy:—but what the sea is, we know not. However, we do not forget the Cendevian lake: but whether that be to be numbered among our catalogue, we doubt upon this reason,—because on the same coast lies the Great Sea.

VII. ירמיא דאפרים “The sea of Apamia.” The Jerusalem writers, in both places, when they speak of that sea, add these words, ירמיא &c. The sea of Apamia is the same with the sea of Chamatz. ירמיא, &c., “Dicletinus caused it to be made by rivers gathered together.” It was, therefore, of a later date. Concerning it, see the sixty-eighth chapter.

After these seas, mentioned by the Talmudists, hear also no lean story of theirs concerning the fish: "R. Chaninah Bar R. Abhu said, Seven hundred kinds of clean fish, and eight hundred kinds of clean locusts, and of birds an infinite number, travelled with Israel into Babylon, and returned when Israel returned, except the fish שיבמה. But how did they travel? R. Houna Bar Joseph saith, וריא הרואים גל, they travelled by the way of the deep, and by the deep they came back.” Surely it requires a Jewish invention (which is able to frame any thing out of any thing), to trace a way, either by any sea, or by any river, through which fish might

b [Lib. i. 30.]  c Hieros. Taanith, fol. 69. 2.
swim out of Palestine into Babylon. By the same art they bring Jonah in the belly of the whale, out of the Phœnician sea, into the Red sea.*

That, indeed, is somewhat hard, yet not to be doubted of, what is said, 2 Chron. viii. 18, concerning Hiram sending ships to Solomon into the Red sea. What! ships to come from Tyre into the Red sea! Which way sailed they? It is answered, He sent such Tyrian ships, which had much and long traded before in the Red sea, to accompany Solomon’s fleet. To this belongs that, that it is said there likewise (and in 1 Kings ix. 27), that “he sent seamen, that had knowledge of the sea;” that is, knowledge of that sea: and they probably not such, who had never yet adventured themselves into the Red sea, but had experience of it before, and were not ignorant of the Ophir voyage.

The four rivers for the compassing of the land (they say) are,—I. יֵרְדָן Jordan; that is sufficiently known. II. יַרְמֹךְ Jarmoch. In Pliny*, ‘Hieramax:’ “Gaddara (saith he), Hieramax flowing before it.” III. כִּרְמִיון Kirmion. IV. פִּגָּא Pigah. Concerning which, thus the Aruch†: “Kirmion is a river in the ways to Damascus, and is the same with Amanah. Pigah is Pharphar. And Jarmoch is also a river in the way to Damascus.” And the Talmudists‡: “The waters of Kirmion and Pigah are not fit” (to sprinkle the unclean), “because they are muddy waters. The waters also of Jordan, and the waters of Jarmoch, are not fit, because they are mixed waters;” —that is, as the Gloss speaks, mixed with the waters of other rivers, which they receive within themselves.

To the seven seas, concerning which we have spoken, those things which are said by Midras Tillim§, do refer: “I have created seven seas, saith the Lord, but out of them all I have chosen none, but the sea of Gennesaret.” —And of the river of Amanah, of which the Aruch speaks, mention is made in the Targum upon Cant. iv. 8: “They that dwell upon the river Amanah, shall offer thee a gift,” &c.

---

*d R. Sol. in Jon. ii.  
*f Aruch in יַרְמֹךְ  
f Parah. cap. viii. hal. 10.  
*k Midr. Tillim, fol. 4. 1.
CHAP. V.

The Sea of Sodom.

The bounds of Judea, on both sides, are the sea; the western bound is the Mediterranean,—the eastern, the Dead sea, or the sea of Sodom. This the Jewish writers every where call מלח סדום, 'which you may not so properly in- terpret here, "the salt sea," as "the bituminous sea." In which sense מלח word for word, "Sodom's salt," but properly "Sodom's bitumen," doth very frequently occur among them. The use of it was in the holy incense. They mingled נפת הירדן, 'bitumen,' and מלח סדום, an herb known to few, with the spices that made that incense.

'Asphaltitis' מלח ἀπέχει τῶν ἱεροσολυμίων δρων σταδίων י': "The lake Asphaltitis is distant from Jerusalem three hundred furlongs:"—about eight-and-thirty miles.

Τάκης τῆς λίμνης μήκος μὲν ὑδατοκοῦντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι στάδιοι: "It is extended in length five hundred and eighty furlongs;" seventy-two miles.—Εὐρος δὲ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἐκατόν: "in breadth a hundred and fifty furlongs;" eighteen miles.

Pliny speaks thus of it: "In length it is more than a hundred miles: in its greatest breadth, it makes five-and-twenty,—in its least, six." What agreement is there between these two? I suppose Josephus does not comprehend within his measure the tongue of the sea, of which mention is made, Josh. xv. 2.—and defines the breadth, as it was generally every where diffused. Concerning its distance from Jerusalem, Solinus also speaks: "In a long retreat from Jerusalem (saith he) a sad bay openeth itself; which that it was struck from heaven, the ground, black and dissolved into ashes, testi- fies. There were two towns there, one named Sodom, the other Gomorrha." But that distance was not directly southward, but by a very long declination eastward.

The Talmudists devote "to the sea of Sodom," מלח סדום any thing, that is destined to rejection and cursing, and that by no means is to be used.

1 Maimon. in Kele Mikdash, cap. 2. [Hudson, p. 1105.] [iv. 8. 4.]
3 Id. de Bell. lib. iv. cap. 27. p Solin. Polyhist. cap. 38.
"Let him devote the use of such a thing to the bituminous sea." "Let the price of an oblation for sin, the owner whereof is dead, depart into the salt sea."

"The proselyte Aquila divided the inheritance with his brother a Gentile, and devoted the use and benefit of it to the salt sea. Of three doctors one saith, That he devoted the moneys of idolatry into the salt sea." Hence is that allusion, Rev. xx. 14, "And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire."

It doth not please me, that Sodom, in the maps, is placed in the northern bounds of the Asphaltites; when it seems rather to be placed in the southern extremity of it. For,

I. The bounds of the land are thus defined by Moses, Gen. x. 19: "The borders of the Canaanites were from Sidon (on the north) unto Gaza (on the south), as thou goest forward, or until thou comest to Sodom." Are not the bounds here bent from Gaza to the farthest term opposite to it on the east?

II. Josephus, in the description of the Asphaltites, which we quoted a little above, hath these words: "The length of it is five hundred and eighty furlongs, καθὸ δὲ μέχρι Ζωρεών τῆς Ἀραβίας ἐκτείνεται: and it is stretched out as far as Zoar of Arabia." Note, that the farthest coast of the extension of it southward, is to Zoar. But now Zoar was not far distant from Sodom, when Lot, with his company, got thither before the rising of the sun, Gen. xix. 23. "It is written (say the Gemarists), 'The sun was risen upon the earth, when Lot entered into Sodom.'—Now Sodom was four miles from Zoar."

The maps show you Zoar and Lot's Cave in Judea, at the northern coast almost of the Asphaltites:—by what authority, I do not apprehend. The Talmudists, indeed, do mention a certain Zoar, which they also call, "The City of Palms."—"There is a story (say they) of some Levites, who travelled to Zoar, the city of palms: and one of them fell sick, whom

---

9 Hieros. Avodah Zarah, fol. 30. 2.  
10 Hieros. Sotah, fol. 19. 1. Nazir. cap. 4. hal. 4.  
* Hieros. Demai, fol. 25. 4.  
† Jos. de Bell. [iv. 8. 4.]  
‡ Hieros. Berach. fol. 2. 3.  
§ Jevamoth, cap. 16. hal. ult.
they brought to an inn, and there he died." But I should sooner believe, that there were two Zoars, than I should believe, that the father of the Moabites were not conceived and born near Zoar of the land of Moab. See Isa. xv. 5.

Concerning the age of Sodom, when it perished, see the places in the margin, and weigh them well.

CHAP. VI.

The Coast of the Asphaltites. The Essenes. En-gedi.

"On the western shore" (of the Asphaltites) "dwell the Essenes; whom persons, guilty of any crimes, fly from on every side. A nation it is that lives alone, and of all other nations in the whole world, most to be admired; they are without any woman; all lust banished, &c. Below these, was the town Engadda, the next to Jerusalem for fruitfulness, and groves of palm-trees, now another burying-place, From thence stands Massada, a castle in a rock, and this castle not far from the Asphaltites." 

Solinus, Pliny's shadow, speaks the like things: "The Essenes possess the inner parts of Judea, which look to the west. The town Engadda lay beneath the Essenes; but it is now destroyed; but its glory for the famous groves, that are there, doth still endure: and in regard of its most lofty woods of palms, it hath received no disparagement either by age or war. The castle Massada is the bounds of Judea."

We are looking for the places, not the men:—we might otherwise begin the history of the Essenes from those words, Judg. i. 16: "And the sons of the Kenite, Moses's father-in-law, went out of the city of palms, with the sons of Judah, into the deserts of Judah." From these we suppose came the Rechabites,—and from their stock, or example, the Essenes. Which if it be true, we make this an argument of the ill placing of En-gedi in the maps, being set too much towards the north, when it ought to have been placed towards the utmost southern coasts.

If the Essenes were the same with the Kenites in seat and place, and the Kenites dwelt beyond Arad southward, or in—

---

deed even with Arad, which is asserted in the text alleged,— 
and if below these were En-gedi, which is also asserted by 
the authors cited,—certainly, then, the maps have laid it a 
long way distant from its own proper place, too much north-
ward. View them, and think of these things. To which we 
also add this:—

The southern borders of the land, Ezek. xlvi. 19 (the very 
same which are mentioned Num. xxxiv. and Josh. xv. 2), are 
thus declared; "The southern coast southward from Tamar 
to the waters of Meribah in Cadesh," &c. But now Tamar 
and En-gedi are the same, 2 Chron. xx. 2. Nor have we any 
reason why we should seek another Tamar elsewhere. Cer-
tainly, the Chaldee paraphrat, and Rabbi Sol. Jarchi, and 
Kimchi following him, have rendered Tamar, in Ezekiel, 
Jericho. But upon what reason? For how, I beseech you, 
was it possible, that Jericho should be the bounds of the 
south land, when it was the utmost bounds of Judea north-
ward? It was this, without all doubt, drove them to that 
version of the word, because Jericho is called the City of 
Palms,—and Tamar signifies a palm; since En-gedi 
would not give place to Jericho, one inch in regard of the 
glory of palm-groves.

Whether Tadmor, 1 Kings ix. 18, be the same with this 
our Tamar,—and whether Tadmor in the Talmudists be the 
same with that Tadmor,—we leave to the reader to consider. 
We produce these few things concerning it, which are related 
by them,—for the sake of such consideration:—

"They receive proselytes from those of Cardya and Tad-
mor. Rab. Abhu, in the name of R. Jochanan, saith, The 
tradition asserts, that the proselytes of Tadmor are fit to 
enter into the congregation." It was said a little before; 
"Haggai the prophet taught these three lessons:—
The rival of a daughter" (of a priest) "may be married by a 
priest. The Moabites and Ammonites ought to tithe the 
poor's tithe the seventh year. And the proselytes of Tadmor 
are fit to enter into the congregation."

This story is recited in the Jerusalem Misn.:

m Hieros. Jevam. fol. 3. 2.

n Nazir. cap. vi. hal. 13.
sprinkled upon her” (whereby she was to be purified), “heard in that very juncture of time, that her daughter was dead,” &c. But the Babylonian calls her נרמיה “of Tarmod.”
—“From the place Tarmud,” saith the Gloss. —The ‘ Tarmudeans,’ נרמיה, are said, by those of the Babylonian Talmud, to be certain poor people, who got themselves a livelihood by gathering up wood, and selling it.

R. Jochanan said, “Blessed is he, who shall see the destruction of Tadmor: for she communicated in the destruction of the first and second Temple. In the destruction of the first, she brought eighty thousand archers: and so she did, in the destruction of the second.”

CHAP. VII.

Kadesh. דְּכָס, and that double. Inquiry is made, Whether the doubling it in the Maps is well done.

The readers of the eastern interpreters will observe, that דְּכָס Kadesh is rendered by all דְּכָס Rekam, or in a sound very near it. In the Chaldee, it is ‘ Rekam:’ in the Syriac, ‘ Rekem:’ in the Arabic, ‘ Rakim.’ And Kadesh-barnea, in Onkelos, is רַכְּס בֶּרֶנֶא (from which words, compared, we may observe how the guttural ח is melted): in the Targum of Jerusalem, רַכְּס בַּרְנֵיא: in the Gemarista, רַכְּס בַּרְנֵיא.

There are two places noted by the name דְּכָס Rekam in the very bounds of the land,—to wit, the southern and eastern: that is, a double Kadesh.

I. Of Kadesh, or Rekam, in the south part, there is no doubt.

II. Of it, in the eastern part, there is this mention: מַרְכָּס לֶמְלוֹחֵי רַכָּס הַמַּמְזֵר ה. “From Rekam to the east, and Rekam is as the east:” that is, R. Nissim interpreting, “Rekam itself is reckoned for the east of the world” (that is, for the land of the heathen), “not for the land of Israel.” Behold! a Rekam, or a Kadesh, also, on the east. But the maps have feigned to themselves another Kadesh, besides Barnea, and this eastern Rekam; whither, they think, the people of Israel
came in the fortieth year of their travel, Num. xx. These, we suppose, were some of the reasons, whereby the authors of them were drawn to it.

I. Because Kadesh-barnea was in the desert of Paran, Num. xii. 16. xiv. 1. But the Kadesh, whither they came the fortieth year, was in the desert of Zin, Num. xx. 1.—I answer, The searchers of the land, departing from Kadesh-barnea, are said, also, to go out of the deserts of Zin, Num. xiii. 21. Paran was the general name of that dreadful desert; Zin only one part of it.

II. In Kadesh-barnea they encamped many days, Deut. i. 46. But in that Kadesh, concerning which mention is made, Num. xx, there was not provision sufficient, whereby they might be sustained one day. For they complain, that it was a place altogether destitute of seed, figs, vines, and pomegranates, Num. xx. 5: which they did not at all complain of, while they remained in Kadesh-barnea.—I answer, Omitting, that wheresoever they encamped, they were fed by manna; the complaint arose among them, not so much of the place itself, as of the ill boding and prejudice, as I may so say, of the place; because, from the barrenness of this place, they prejudged of the like barrenness of that land, into which they were to enter,—and the porch, as it were, of which, was Kadesh-barnea. When they came hither first, now thirty-eight years before, "Ye came to the mountain of the Amorites (saith Moses) which the Lord giveth you," Deut. i. 20, 21. 'Is it so?' (think they with themselves) 'Does the first entrance of the land of promise, promise no better? There is little hope of the land itself, if the beginnings of it are such. It is convenient, therefore, that we send before us spies, who may bring us word, whether it is of so great account, that we should tire and hazard ourselves by going to that soil, whose first appearance is so horrid and desperate.'—And hence was that unhappy argument before their eyes, by the inducement of which the whole multitude, by so unanimous a vote, concluded and resolved against the land. And since now, after so much time passed, they are come back to the same place, they think, distrust, and complain of the same things.

III. In Kadesh-barnea, they had a supply of water; in
Double Rekam.

Kadesh, whither they came the fortieth year, there was no water, Num. xx, &c.—I answer, They drank, when they first came to Kadesh-barnea, of the rock, which followed them (1 Cor. x. 2), which dried up, when they were now ready to enter into the land. If you ask, Why had those rivers that followed them, dried up, as soon as they came at Kadesh-barnea, which before had not dried up when they came thither;—then I ask also, Why had they dried up, when they came to another Kadesh?

IV. Concerning the Kadesh, whither they came the last year of their travel, it is said, that the city was in the utmost bounds of the land of Edom: and therefore, they desire leave of the king to pass through the land of Edom, Num. xx. 16, 17.—I answer, Nothing at all hinder, but these things may be spoke of Kadesh-barnea, which lying contiguous to the mountain of the Amorites, that is, to mountainous Judea, showed so great an army an access, and promised it; only that access was winding, and very difficult to be passed. They desire, therefore, a more level way of the king of Edom, but obtain it not.

V. Perhaps that which chiefly moved them, was this; that supposing one Kadesh only, to wit, Barnea,—it will be scarce possible not to confound the encampings of Israel in the wilderness, and their movings from place to place.—I answer, There will be the same easiness of ordering them, if you do but reduce the sixth and seventh verses of Deut. x, into a true sense, and into agreement with Num. xxxiii. from ver. 31 to 41; which is not hard to do. But let these things suffice, for the present, to have spoke besides our scope. That that Kadesh, to which they came in the fortieth year (which is called Meribah, Num. xx. 13), is the same with Kadesh-barnea, is clear enough from hence,—that Meribah in Kadesh is assigned for the southern border of the land, Ezek. xlvi. 19; which border of old was Kadesh-barnea, Num. xxxiv. 4, Josh. xv. 3.

CHAP. VIII.

The River of Egypt, Rhinocorura. The Lake of Sirbon.

Pliny* writes, "From Pelusium are the intrenchments of

Chabrias: mount Casius: the temple of Jupiter Casius: the

tomb of Pompey the Great: Ostracine: Arabia is bounded

sixty-five miles from Pelusium: soon after begins Idumea

and Palestine from the rising up of the Sirbon lake." Either

my eyes deceive me; while I read these things,—or mount

Casius lies nearer Pelusium, than the lake of Sirbon. The

maps have ill placed the Sirbon between mount Casius and

Pelusium.

Sirbon (שרבון) implies burning [שרבון]: the name of the lake

being derived from its nature, which is fiery and bituminous. It

is described by Diodorus Siculus, Strabo, and others, whom

you may look upon. A lake like to that of Sodom; and per-
haps was of the like fate and original; to wit, an example of

divine indignation. What if it be the monument of that
dreadful earthquake in the days of Uzziah, Amos i. 1, Zech.
xiv. 5? when God contended also in fire, Amos vii. 4: so

that some cities perished after the manner of Sodom and

Gomorrha, Amos iv. 11, Isa. i. 9.

The farthest border of the land of Israel

southward is not Nile in Egypt, but Shihor in the way to

Egypt, Josh. xiii. 3, Jer. ii. 18. In the Seventy interpreters,

it is Rhinocorura; for they render that in Isa. xxvii. 12,

עד נחל מצריים, "unto the stream of Egypt." "Eos *Pyro-

corura," "unto Rhinocorura." Of which place and name,

derived from the 'cutting of nostrils,' see Diodorus Siculus,

lib. 1. [50.]

CHAP. IX.

A Sight of Judea.

"In Judea* is the mountainous country, the plain, and the

vale. What is the mountainous country of Judea? שֵׁם רֵאֵב

It is the king's mountain. The plain of it is the plain of

the south. The vale is from En-gedi to Jericho. The plain

of Lydda is as the plain of the south: and its mountainous

country is as the king's mountainous country: מֵבֶט הֵאְרוֹן

&c. From Beth-horon to the sea is one circumjacent region.

Rabbi Jochanan saith, Yet it hath a mountainous part, a

plain, and a vale. From Beth-horon to Emmaus is moun-

tainous,—from Emmaus to Lydda is plain,—from Lydda to the sea is valley.”

Judea is not divided amiss into four parts:—namely, into the country, which formerly was the Philistines’, which takes up the western part. To this joins, on the east, the mountainous country of Judea, which is also called “The king’s mount.” To the mountainous country, on the east, joins a plain, a country more low and level than the mountains, which nevertheless here and there hath its hills. Hence is that, ῥάθησισ, &c. “A valley, lying between mountains, is reckoned with the mountains, and mountains in a valley are numbered with the valley.” To the plain eastwardly joins a valley, lower than the plain,—namely, the coast of the sea of Sodom, and at length of Jordan.

The land of Benjamin, in like manner, which is numbered with Judea, in respect of its supercicies, was of the same nature; which, although στενότεροι ὂ κλῆροι εὐνοοῦσι ἐναὶ τῆς τῆς θῆς ἁπερῆν, “it a was a portion of the narrowest limits, by reason of the goodness of the soil,” yet had its mountainous part, its plain, and vale: and that, not only towards Lydda, and the great sea, but towards Jericho and Jordan.

Judea did excel all the other parts of the land of Israel in very many privileges. For, besides that in it was seated Jerusalem, the metropolis of the whole nation, and in Jerusalem stood the Temple, and in the Temple sat the Sanhedrim;—this was also peculiar to it out of the Canons, that “it b was not lawful to intercalate the year out of Judea, while they might do it in Judea.”’ Maimonides c gives the reason of the thing, “Because there dwelt the divine glory.”—“Nor d was the sheaf of the first-fruits of the barley to be fetched elsewhere, than from Judea, and as near as might be to Jerusalem.” Once e it was fetched a great way off, &c.

CHAP. X.

A Description of the Sea-coast, out of Pliny and Strabo.

“IDUMEA f and Palestine begin from the rising up of the

---

a Joseph. Antiq. lib. v. cap. 1. v. 1. 22.

b Higros. Nedarim, fol. 40. 1.
c Maim. in Kiddush Hodesh, cap. 4.
d Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 11. 2.
e Idem Menachoth, fol. 64. 2, &c.
f Pliny, lib. v. cap. 13.
Sirbon lake. The towns of Rhinocorura, and within Raphea. Gaza, and within Anthedon. Mount Angaris. The country along the coast, Samaria. The free town Ascalon, Azotus. The two Jamnes, the one a village' (otherwise Jamne within). "Joppa of the Phenicians. Thence Apollonia. The tower of Strato; the same is Caesarea. The bounds of Palestine are... eighty-nine miles from the confines of Arabia. Then begins Phenice."

And chap. xix: "We must go back to the coast, and Phenice. There was the town Crocodilon; it is now a river. Ruins of some cities. Dorum. Sycaminum. The promontory Carmel: and, in the mountain, a town of the same name, heretofore called Ecbatana. Near that, Getta, Lebba, the river Pagida or Belus, mingling glassy sand with its small shore: it flows from the lake Cendemia, at the root of Carmel. Next that is Ptolemais, a colony of Claudius Caesar, which heretofore was called Ace. The town Ecdippa. The White Promontory. Tyrus, heretofore an island, &c. It is in compass nineteen miles, Palestine, lying within, being included. The town itself contains two-and-twenty furlongs. Then the towns, Enhydra, Sarepta, and Ornithon; and Sidon, the artist of glass, and the mother of Thebes in Boeotia."

Strabo goes backward: Διέκει δὲ τῆς Σιδώνος ἡ Τύρος οὖν πλεον ῥην διακοσίων σταδίων. "Tyre is not distant from Sidon above two hundred furlongs."—five-and-twenty miles.

The masters of the Jews have observed this neighbourhood in that canon, whereby provision is made, that nobody betake himself to sail in the Mediterranean sea within three days before the sabbath: "But if any (say they) will sail from Tyre to Sidon, he may, even on the eve of the sabbath: because it is well known, that that space may be sailed, while it is yet day."

Ἐν τῷ μεταξύ πολύχυνον, Ὄρνιθων πόλις λεγομένη. "Between Tyre and Sidon there is the little city Ornithon" (the city of birds). "At Tyre a river goes out."

"Thirty furlongs beyond Tyre is Palestine:" three miles three quarters. When, therefore, Pliny saith, the compass of Tyre is nineteen miles, "Palestine, that lies within, being included," he shows manifestly, that it is not to be understood.

Strabo, lib. xvi. [2.]

Tanchum, fol. 77. 1.

of the compass of the city itself, since he saith, "The town itself held two-and-twenty furlongs:" nor can it well be taken of the whole circumference of the Tyrian jurisdiction, but rather of the extent of the bounds of it that way, which he went.

Εἰς η Πτολεμαίς ἐστι μεγάλη πόλις, ἣν Ἀκήν ἀνόμαξον, &c. "Moreover, from Tyre" (southward) "is Ptolemais, formerly called Ace. And between Ace and Tyre, is a shore heaped with sands fit to make glass."

Μερὰ δὲ τὴν Ἀκὴν Στράτωνος πόρος, &c. "Beyond Ace is the tower of Strato. The mountain Carmel lies between: and the names of some small cities, and nothing more. The cities of Sycamines, of Herdmen, of Crocodiles, and others. And going thence, is a certain great wood."

Εἰρα τόπῳ, &c. "After that, Joppa; next which, the shore of Egypt, which before had stretched out towards sunrising, does remarkably bend towards the north. There some talk, that Andromeda was exposed to the whale. A place sufficiently high; so high, indeed, that from thence (they report) Jerusalem may be seen, the metropolis of the Jews. The Jews, also, that go down to the sea, use this port. But these ports are receptacles for robbers. And so was the wood and Carmel."

Καὶ δὲ καὶ εὐνόμησεν οὐτος ο τόπος, &c. "And this place was so well peopled, that, out of Jamnia, a near village, and the dwellings neighbouring about, might be armed forty thousand men."

Εἶλ δὲ ἐντεθέν εἰς τὸν Κάσιον, &c. "Thence to mount Cassius towards Pelusium, the distance is a thousand furlongs, and a little more. And three hundred more to Pelusium."

Here we must stop, and see how these two authors do agree. For, according to Strabo's account, one thousand three hundred furlongs, and a little more, run out from Pelusium to Joppa: that is, one hundred and sixty three miles, or thereabouts: but according to Pliny's, at first sight, more by far. For "Arabia (saith he) is bounded sixty-five miles from Pelusium: and the end of Palestine is one hundred and eighty-nine miles from the confines of Arabia. And then

begins Phœnica." The sum is two hundred and fifty-four miles. He had named Joppa before, 'Joppa of the Phœnicians.' But now, supposing he makes Joppa the border of Palestine, and the beginning of Phœnica, there are from Pelusium to Joppa, himself reckoning, almost a hundred miles more than in Strabo. Nor is there any thing to answer from the difference of the measure of Strabo's furlongs, and Pliny's miles. For they go by the same measure, themselves being witnesses: for to Strabo, τὸ μῦλιον ἐκτοστάδων, "Eight n furlongs make a mile;" and, to Pliny, "A o furlong makes a hundred and twenty-five of our paces:"—which comes to the same thing.

We must therefore say, that by the 'end of Palestine,' in Pliny's, is properly signified the end of it, touching upon Phœnecia properly so called;—that is, upon the borders of Tyre and Sidon. For when he calls Joppa, "Joppa of the Phœnicians,"—he does not conclude Joppa within Phœnecia; but because the sea, washing upon that shore of Palestine, was divided in common speech into the Phœnician and the Egyptian sea (so Strabo before, "Afterward Joppe; after that, the shore of Egypt," &c.) ; and because the Phœnicians were famous for navigation,—he ascribed their name to Joppa, a very eminent haven of that shore. But he stretched the borders of Palestine a great way farther;—namely, so far till they meet with the borders of Tyre and Sidon. So far, therefore, doth Pliny's measure extend itself; to wit,—that, from Idumea, and the rising of the Sirbon lake, to the borders of Tyre and Sidon, there be one hundred and eighty-nine miles. The place that divided these meeting-bounds to the Jews, was Aeon, or Ptolemais; which we shall note, when we come thither;—but whether it was so to Pliny, remains obscure. But it is a more probable opinion, that he computed according to the vulgar and most known distinction.

Gulielmus Tyrius, measuring the borders of the Tyre of his time southward, extends them to four or five miles: "For it is extended southward towards Ptolemais, as far as to that place, which, at this day, is called 'the district of Scandariam,' which is four or five miles." If, therefore, it should be

---

granted, that Pliny's measure extended so far, we might compute the length of the land from the Sirbon, where also is the river of Egypt, to Sidon, by this account:

I. From the Sirbon to the borders of Phœnicie, one hundred and eighty-nine miles.—Pliny.

II. From the first borders of Phœnicie to Tyre, five miles.—Gul. Tyrius.

III. From Tyre to Sidon, twenty-five miles.—Strabo.

Sum total is two hundred and nineteen miles.

CHAP. XI. 9

The mountainous Country of Judea.

"What? is the mountainous country of Judea! מַר הָרִים: It is the king’s mountain."

However Judea, here and there, doth swell out much with mountains, yet its chief swelling appears in that broad back of mountains, that runs from the utmost southern coast as far as Hebron, and almost as Jerusalem itself. Which the Holy Scripture calls בַּשַּׁנֶּגֶד רָע הָרָה יִשְׂרָאֵל, "The hill-country of Judah," Josh. xxii. 11, Luke i. 39.

Unless I am very much mistaken;—the maps of Adri-comus, Tirinius, and others, ought to be corrected, which have feigned to themselves a very long back of mountains, beginning almost at the Red Sea, and reaching almost to the land of Canaan, and that with this inscription, “The Amorrhean Mountain.” Those authors are mistaken by an ill interpretation of the phrase רֹקֵחַ רָע הָרָה יִשְׂרָאֵל, rendering it, “in the way by” (or near) "the mountain of the Amorites,"—when it should be rendered, “in the way to the mountain of the Amorites.” Let the reader consult Deut. i. 19, 20: “We departed from Horeb, and went through all that great and terrible desert, which ye saw, רֹקֵחַ רָע הָרָה יִשְׂרָאֵל, in the way leading to the mountain of the Amorite, as our Lord commanded us, and came to Cades-barnea. Then I said unto you, You are now come to the mountain of the Amorites,” &c.

The mountain of the Amorites took its beginning from Cadesh-barnea, the southern border, of the land of Israel,—and, by a hardened gibbosity, thrust forward itself into Judea beyond Hebron, the name only being changed into the “Hill-country of Judea.” Whence is that of Samson to be understood, that he carried not the gates of Gaza near to Hebron, or to the mountain, whence Hebron might be seen;—but to the top of this mountainous country, which runs out to Hebron:—and so are the words to be rendered, Jud. xvi. 3, “He carried them to the top of a mountainous place, which is before Hebron.”

This mountainous country is called מַדְבָּר גְּרִים, “The mountainous desert,” Psal. lxxv. 6, because it is not from the east, nor from the west, nor from the desert of the mountains. Where the Targum thus; “Nor from the south, the mountainous place.”

It remains doubtful, why it is called by the Talmudists הר יָם, “The King’s mountain.” Whether because it was king among all the other mountains of Judea? or, because the royal dignity of David’s house sprang hence,—to wit, from Hebron? There is much mention of it in the Jewish writers.

The Chaldee paraphrast upon Judg. iv. 5: “Deborah had white dust in the King’s Mountain.” That is, as it seems, potter’s clay: for the Gemarists, speaking somewhere concerning potters, say, “that they work in black dust, or in white dust.”

“In the days of R. Hoshiaia, some went about to get a freedom from some tithes for the Mount of the King.”

Rabbi Simeon had vine-dressers בָּרָה דָּמָר in the Mount of the King. He was minded to let out his vineyard to heathens.

R. Chaijah, R. Issai, and R. Immai, went up to the King’s Mountain. They saw a certain heathen, who was suspicious concerning their wine.

A myriad of cities stood in the Mountain-royal, of which R. Eliezer Ben Harsum possessed a thousand.” This moun-

---

*t Hieros. Bava Mezia, fol. 11. 4.
u Idem Demai, fol. 24. 4.
x Idem Avodah Zarah, fol. 42. 2.

y Ibid. fol. 44. 4.

z Hieros. Taanith, fol. 69. 1.
tainous country is not, therefore, called "The mountainous desert," because it was void of cities and towns, but because it was a more barren and rough country.

The Royal Mountain was laid waste by reason of a cock and a hen. It was the custom, when they brought forth the bridegroom and the bride, to lead before them a cock and a hen: as if they should say, Increase and multiply, as they. On a certain day a regiment of Romans passed by, and wrested the cock and the hen from them: these, therefore, rose up against them, and beat them. Away, therefore, they go to Caesar, and told him, The Jews rebel against thee, &c. R. Asai saith, Three hundred thousand drew sword, and went up to the Royal Mountain, and there slew for three days and three nights," &c.

Rabbi Asai saith, "Janneus the king had sixty myriads of cities in the Royal Mountain: and in each the number was equal to them, that went out of Egypt,—excepting three cities, in which that number was doubted. And these were, I. כפר ביש, Caphar Bish" (that is, the Ill Town); "therefore called so because it afforded not a house of hospitality. II. כפר שלום, a town, that had its name from a certain herb, because by that herb they were nourished. III. כפר זרה, the town of males; so called, saith R. Jochanan, because their wives first brought forth males, and then females, and so left off."

This story is recited by the Jerusalem Talmudists, who say, כפר זרים is so called, because, unless the women departed thence somewhere else, they could not bring forth male children.

"But (saith Ulla) I saw that place, and it is not able to contain even sixty myriads of nests. Therefore, said a certain scribe of R. Chasinah, Ye lie, ye lie. To whom he replied That land is called the land of a Kid: ' a kid' hath a skin, that does not contain his flesh: so the land of Israel, while it is inhabited, is spacious; but, when uninhabited, more contracted."

---

a Bab. Gittin. fol. 57. 1.  
b Hieros. Tannith, fol. 69. 1.  
CHAP. XII.\textsuperscript{d}

The South Country. \textit{Judea called the South, in respect of Galilee.}

RABBAN GAMALIEL,\textsuperscript{e} and the elders sitting together at the ascent into the gallery, in the mount of the Temple, had Johanan, the priest, and the amanuensis, sitting with them. They said to him, 'Go to, write to our brethren, the inhabitants of Upper Galilee, and of Nether Galilee, health: we certify you, that the time is come of separating the tithes. \textit{And to our brethren, that inhabit the Upper South Country, and that inhabit the Nether South Country, health: we certify you,}' &c.

The 'Upper South country' consisted of that part of the country, which was hilly; the 'Nether,' of a plain, and valley sinking on both sides. Which country, although it were barren\textsuperscript{f} above all other parts of the land, yet had its inhabitants, and those many, as well as other countries of the land.

He that turns over the Talmudical books, will meet very frequently with the name of the 'South,' taken for 'whole Judea' in opposition to 'Galilee.' "Those is of Zippor enjoined a fast to obtain rain, but the rain came not down. Therefore, said they of Zippor, R. Joshua Ben Levi obtained rain for the southern people: but R. Chaninah hinders it from coming upon the people of Zippor. They were called, therefore, together to a second fast. R. Chaninah sent to fetch R. Joshua Ben Levi. And both went out to the fast, and yet rain fell not. He stood forth, therefore, and said before them, Neither doth Joshua Ben Levi obtain rain for the southern people, nor does R. Chaninah restrain it from the people of Zippor: but the southern people have a soft heart, to hear the words of the law and be humbled: but the people of Zippor have a hard heart." But now R. Joshua Ben Levi, who was called "the southern," was of Lydda: and those

\textsuperscript{e} Hieros. Massar Sheni, fol. 56. 3. and Sanhedr. fol. 8. 4. and Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 11. 2.
\textsuperscript{f} Tanch. et R. Solom. in Num. xiii.
\textsuperscript{g} Hieros. Tsnith, fol. 66. 3.
\textsuperscript{h} Idem Chalalah, fol. 57. 2.
southern people, for whom he obtained rain, were of Lydda, and such as dwelt in that country.

“A devout disciple, learned the intercalation of the year before his master, three years and a half: he came, and intercalated for Galilee: but he could not intercalate for the south,” that is, for Judea.

Hence you may understand, in what sense some Rabbins are called southerners: as ר עמק רוחמיא רוחמיא, “R. Jacob of the south,” who is called also R. Jacob המרומיא המרומיא, “R. Samlai of the south,” whom you have disputing with certain, whom the Gemarists call רהיטים, that is, heretics: whom I think rather to have been Christians. And it seems to be the disputation of a Christian purposed to assert a trinity of persons in the Deity, but nevertheless a unity of the Deity. After you have heard the matter, perhaps you will be of my judgment. View the place.

CHAP. XIII.

Gaza.

After very many histories of this place in the Holy Bible, which there is no need to repeat here,—in this city did Alexander the Great, at length, besiege Babemeres the Persian, by the space of two months. "Ενδοξὸς ἡ πόλις γενομένη κατεσπασμένη ὅποι Ἀλέξανδρον, καὶ μένουσα ἔρημος: “And that city, which before-time was most famous, was laid waste by him, and rendered desert.” Not that he had destroyed the building of the city, or consumed it with fire; for presently after his death, Antigonus and Ptolemy, his captains, fighting, it had walls, gates, and fortifications: but that he divested it of its ancient glory, so that it was at last melted into a new city of that name built nearer the sea, where formerly had been Γαζαλῶν λιμήν, ‘the haven of the Gazaeans.’ That is called by Diodorus, Γάζα παλαιά, ‘old Gaza;’ and Γάζα ἔρημος, ‘Gaza desert,’ by Strabo, and the New Testament, Acts viii. 26. At last it was called ‘New Maijuma,’ and after that

---

\[1\] Idem Trumoth, fol. 46. 2.  Ο Joseph. Antiq. lib. xi. cap. 8.  \\
[2]\ Idem Erubbin, fol. 23. 3.  [xi. 8. 3.]  \\
[3]\ Idem Succah, fol. 53. 4.  Ρ Strabo, lib. xvi. [2.]  \\
[4]\ Idem Beracoth, fol. 2. 2.  Α Diod. Sicul. lib. 19. [84.]  \\
[5]\ Idem ibid. fol. 11. 4.
Chorographical century.

'Constantia':—concerning which, see Eusebius, of 'the Life of Constantine,' book iv. chap. 28; and Sozomen's 'Ecclesiastical History,' book v. chap. 3.

עֶזָאלָנוּ מִלֶיָּה רַעָה is mentioned by the Talmudists; which, the Glosser interpreting, was a certain street without the city Gaza; where was a shambles, and where there also was an idol-temple.

There is mentioned, also, the 'mart of Gaza,' one of the three more famed marts, to wit, that of Gaza, and of Aco, and of Botna, (בִּימתוֹן.)

There was a place also without the city, which was called, וַהֲרֵבָתָן סוֹגִירָהוּ 'The waste (or desert) of the leper's cloister.'

CHAP. XIV.α


'Ascalon,' in the Samaritan interpreter, is the same with 'Gerar,' Gen. xxi.

The word Gerar, among the Talmudists, seems to have passed into 'Gerariku.' "Wherefore (say they?) have they not determined לעתא יְהוּדָה שֶבֶר יָרוֹפֶע, of that country, which is in Gerariku! Because it is ill to dwell in. How far! To the river of Egypt. But behold, Gaza is pleasant to dwell in," &c.

In the author of Aruch it is, גָּורִיקָה, Gardiki. "Bereshith Rabbah (saith he) renders גָּרָד, Gardiki  תוכל—(ךִלוּכִּרֶש) גרד 'The king of Gerar,' Gen. xx. 2, with the Jerusalem Targumist, is מַלְשָׁנָא זְיעָרָה "The king of Arad." Note the affinity of Arad, Gerar, and Ascalon; and thence, unless I am deceived, will grow some light, to illustrate those places in the Holy Bible, where we meet with these names.

Ascalon was distant from Jerusalem five hundred and twenty furlongs: that is, sixty-five miles. Which is to be understood of the older Ascalon. For Benjamin Tudelensis makes mention of a double Ascalon,—(this our) old, and the
new. For thus he writes: "Thence" (from Azotus) "is new Ascalon distant two parsee, or leagues" (that is, eight miles); "which Ezra, the priest, of blessed memory, built at the sea-shore: and they called it, first, דְּלִיבֶּרָה: now that is distant from old Ascalon, now destroyed, four leagues."

So that, from Azotus to Ascalon, of which we are speaking, and of which alone the Holy Scripture speaks, were, by his computation, four-and-twenty miles; and by the computation of Adrichomius, two hundred furlongs, that is, five-and-twenty miles.

"Ten miles from Gaza" (says our countryman Sandes [Sands], an eyewitness), "and near the sea, is placed Ascalon, now of no note, anciently a venerable place to the heathen for the temple of Dagon, and the festivals of Semiramis's birthday."

From Gaza to Azotus, Diodorus Siculus (being witness, are two-hundred and seventy furlongs: which amount to four-and-thirty miles: namely, from Gaza to Ascalon, ten miles, and thence to Azotus four-and-twenty.

That is a common saying, מָאֵשׁכַלְוֹת לְרוּרָם, &c. "From Ascalon onward to the south, is the heathen country, and Ascalon itself is reputed for a heathen country." And yet something of Ascalon was within the land of Israel. גְּבָרֵי הַדָּרְשָׁל. The apple-gardens or orchards, did bound the land of Ascalon on that coast, which we have observed before. And yet, "when R. Ismael Ben R. Josi, and Ben Hakkaphar, were set over על אריאר אָשֶׁךָלְוֹת the space of Ascalon" (that is, when it was intrusted to them to judge concerning the spaces or parts of Ascalon,—namely, what were within the land, and what without, &c.) "they pronounced it clean from the authority of R. Phinehas Ben Jair, who said, We went down to the corn-market of Ascalon, and thence we received wheat, and going up into our city we washed, and ate our Thruma;" i.e. The portion of first-fruits belonging to the priests. The greatest part of the city, if not the whole, was esteemed, under the second Temple, to be without the limits of the land: but some part, or at least the "apple-yards, and the places next adjacent, were within the land.

c Georg. Sandes's [Sands'] Travels, p. 151. [Ed. of 1621. quoted loosely.]
LIGHTFOOT, VOL. 1.
d Diod. Sicul. lib. xix.
e R. Niassim in Gittin, cap. 1.
f Hiers. Sheviith, fol. 36. 3.
Mention is made of a certain temple in Ascalon among the "five more famous temples,—viz. the temple of Bel in Babylon, the temple of Nebo in Cursi, of Tiratha in Mapheg, of Zeriphah in Ascalon, and of Nishra in Arabia."

And there is a story of a fast enjoined, because some sign appeared of a blast of the corn in Ascalon: "The elders went down from Jerusalem into their cities, and enjoined a fast, because so much of a blast was seen in Ascalon as the space of the mouth of an oven may contain."

But most famous of all is the story of the eighty women, that were witches, hanged by Simeon Ben Shetach in one and the same day. We will not think much to relate the thing in the words of the Gemarists:—"When as two disciples of the wise men in Ascalon were intent upon the study of the law, one of them, at length dying, had no funerals performed for him,—when yet a publican, dying at that time, had. To the student, that survived, are revealed the joys of his saved companion, and likewise the punishments of the damned publican."

Let the learned reader turn this clause into English; unless my conjecture fail me, it savours of spite and poison. I should thus render it: "He saw Mary, the daughter of Eli, in the shades, hung up by the kernels of the breasts; and when he inquired, How long she was to suffer those things? it was answered, Until Simon Ben Shetach came to supply her place. But, said he, for what crime? It is answered, Therefore, because he sometime swore against his soul, and said, If I shall ever become a prince, I will destroy all wizards. But behold, he is become a prince, and yet he hath not done this: for eighty women, that are witches, lie hid in a cave at Ascalon, and kill the world. Go, and tell him, &c. He went to him, therefore, and related these things, &c. On a certain rainy day, therefore, having eighty young men in company with him, he goes to the cave, knocks, professes himself one of the bewitching society, and is let in. He sees them exercising their art. For, muttering certain words together, one brings morsels of meat,—another, wine,

---

5 Bab. Avodah Zarah, fol. 11. 2.  
6 Taanith, cap. 3. hal. 6.  
1 Hieros. Sanhedr. fol. 23. 3. Bab.  
Sanhedr. fol. 44. 2. in Glossa.  
—another, boiled flesh, &c. But what can you do, say they? Saith he, I will twice utter my voice, and I will bring in eighty youths handsomely habited, themselves merry, and shall make you so. They say to him, Such we would have. He utters his voice the first time, and the young men put on their clean clothes" (free from the rains, for they had carried them with them covered and safe in certain vessels for the same purpose).

“Crying out the second time, in they all come: and a sign being given, that each man should lift up from the earth one woman (for so their magical power would perish), he said to her which had brought the morsels, Bring hither now the morsels; but she brought them not. Therefore, said he, Carry her away to the gallows. Bring wine, but she brought it not; Carry her also away, saith he, to hanging. And so it was done with them all. Hence is the tradition, Simeon Ben Shetach hung eighty women in Ascalon. But they do not judge two persons in the same day: but this he did out of the necessity of the time.” Where the Gloss thus; “He was compelled to do this, because the women of Israel had very much broke out into witchcraft. Therefore, he made a hedge to the time, and hanged them, to expose the thing publicly. And this in one and the same day, that their kindred might no way conspire to deliver them.”

CHAP. XV.

Jabneh. Jamnia.

The word ‘Jabneh’ is passed into ‘Jamnia’ by the same change of מ (Mem) and ב (Beth,) as the lake ‘Samochonitis,’ in the Jerusalem writers, is מוכנה.—in the Babylonian, is מוכנה. Pliny doth dispose the towns here in this order;—“Azotus, the two Jamnes, Joppe.”—R. Benjamin, in the order backward, thus,—“Joppah, Jabneh, Azotus.” That is Jabneh with this author, that is Jamnia with the other.

A remembrance of this place is in 2 Chron. xxvi. 6: but the chief fame of it is for the Sanhedrim, that was placed there, both before the destruction of Jerusalem and after.

Rabban Gamaliel\textsuperscript{m}, St. Paul’s master, first presided there. Under\textsuperscript{n} whom came forth that cursed form of prayer, which

\textsuperscript{m} Juchas. fol. 21. 1. \hfill \textsuperscript{n} Hieros. Taanith, fol. 65. 3.
they called ברכת מאיים "The prayer against heretics," composed by Samuel the Little, who died before the destruction of the city. Gamaliel died eighteen years before the Temple was destroyed; and his son Rabban Simeon succeeded him, who perished with the city.

Jerusalem being destroyed, Rabban Jochanan® Ben Zaceai obtained of Titus the conqueror, that he might still receive and retain the Sanhedrin of Jabneh: which being granted by him, Jochanan himself was first president there; and after him, Rabban Gamaliel the second: and after him, R. Akiabah. And this place was famous above all the other universities, except only the latest of all,—viz. Tiberias: so that נרמ מראר "The vineyard of Jabneh" became a proverb. שרהו יבכ"ו ירב יי"ש ישרות שרוחות נברס "For there they sat in order, as a vineyard." And it is reported, "that there were there three hundred classes of scholars,—or, at least, eighty." How long time Rabban Jochanan sat here, is doubted.

There are some, who attribute to him two years only; and others five: with whom we consent. This Rabban Jochanan I very much suspect to be the same with that John, mentioned Acts iv. 6. Omitting those things, which were done by him, while he remained at Jabneh,—let me produce his dying words, as they are recited by his friends:

"When® Rabban Jochanan Ben Zaceai now lay languishing, his scholars came to visit him: whom he seeing began to weep. To whom they said, 'O thou light of Israel, thou right-hand pillar, thou strong hammer, whence are those tears?' To whom he replied, 'If men were about to carry me before a king of flesh and blood, who to-day is here, and to-morrow is in his grave,—if he were angry with me, his anger is not everlasting; if he should cast me into bonds, his bonds are not eternal; if he should kill me, his killing would not be eternal: and I might perhaps pacify him with words, or soften him with a gift. But they are ready to lead me before the King of kings, the Lord, holy and blessed, who lives and

---

n [See Buxtorf Lex. Talm., under 729. col. 2441 and 719. col. 1201.]
® Juchas. fol. 57. 1.
® Avoth R. Nathan, cap. 4.
® Jevamoth, cap. 8. and R. Sol. ibid.
® Hieros. Taanith, fol. 67. 4.
® See Juchasin, fol. 20, 21.
® Tsemach David.
® Bab. Beracoth, fol. 28. 2.
lasts for ever, and for ever and ever; who if he be angry with me, his anger is eternal; if he bind me, his bond is eternal; if he kill me, his killing is eternal; and whom I cannot either appease with words, or soften with a gift. And moreover, there are two ways before me, one to paradise, another to hell; and I know not which way they will lead me. Should I not therefore weep?" Ah! the miserable and fainting confidence of a Pharisee in death!

Rabban Gamaliel of Jabneh, a busy and severe man, succeeded Jochanan. Being y to be slain with his father, Rabban Simeon,—by the intercession of Rabban Jochanan he was delivered. Being z also sought for to be slain, when Turrus Rufus (in Josephus a, Τερέντιος Ροῦφος, Terentius Rufus) ploughed up the floor of the Temple, he was delivered by a way scarcely credible. Sitting b in Jabneh he removed R. Akibah, head at that time of the school of Lydda, from his headship; and c he at last was removed from his, and over him was placed R. Eleazar Ben Azarias. R. Akibah succeeded him, and sat forty years, and died a fool, being deceived d by Ben Cozba, and slain with him: and the university was removed from Jabneh to Usha.

"Jabneh stands two parsee" (that is, eight miles) "from Azotus: and was at last called יאוביל Ieelyn." They are the words of Benjamin, in his Itinerary. [p. 51.]

CHAP. XVI.

Lydda.

Λύδδα κώμη, πόλεως τὸ μέγεθος οὐκ ἀποδέουσα. "Lydda e was a village, not yielding to a city in greatness."

Concerning its situation, and distance from Jerusalem, the Misna hath these words: "The vineyard of four years" (that is, the fruit of a vineyard now of four years' growth; for, for the first three years, they were trees, as it were, not circumcision) "was brought to Jerusalem, in the space of a day's journey on every side. Now these were the bounds of it; עקריבא איביל Elath on the south; p

\[ \text{Footnotes:} \]
- a Joseph. de Bell. [vii. 2. 2.]
- b Rosh Hashanah, c. 1. hal. 7.
- c Hieros. Taanith, fol. 67. 4.
- e Joséph. Antiq. lib. xx. cap. 5. [xx. 6. 2.]
- f Maasar Sheni, cap. 5. hal. 2.
Acrabatta on the north; Lydda on the west; and Jordan on the east." The Gloss; "The wise men appointed, that the second tenth of the fruits, growing within the space of a day's journey from Jerusalem, should be carried thither to be eaten, and should not be redeemed: חיר ליטם &c. That the streets of Jerusalem might be crowned with fruits."

When you consider this distance, you may well wonder what that means, which is almost become a proverb, "The women of Lydda knead their dough, go up to the Temple, pray, and come back, before it be leavened." Not that the distance of the places is made less; but that hence may be shewn, that no disadvantage accrued to these women, who paid their vows and performed their religion.

I very much wonder, that the authors of the maps have held Lod and Lydda for two towns; Lod not far from Jordan and Jericho; Lydda not far from the Mediterranean sea. A Jew, or one versed in Jewish affairs, will laugh at these things; when Lod and Lydda have no difference at all between them,—unless that that is Hebrew.—this, Greek.

When the Sanhedrin sat in Jabneh, there flourished eminent schools in Lydda. Yea, Lydda had her schools and her learned men, when the university was gone away into Galilee, and Jabneh lamented her loss of scholars.

There R. Akibah bore the headship of the school, removed, as I said before, from his government by Rabban Gamaliel, "because he detained at Lydda more than forty pair of men travelling" (towards Jabneh) "to give their testimony to the Sanhedrin concerning the new moon; and suffered them not to go forwards."

Gamaliel being dead, or rather removed,—when R. Akibah was head in Jabneh, R. Tarphon was rector of the school of Lydda, whom you have sometimes disputing with R. Akibah, but at last yielding to him with this commendation; "He that separates himself from you, is as if he separated himself from his own life."

We read of five elders teaching and erring before Tar-
phon at Lydda. We read\(^1\) also of a fast enjoined at Lydda for the obtaining of rain, and Tarphon the moderator of the solemnity. The stories of this place are infinite; we will gather a few.

Helena\(^m\) the queen celebrated the feast of tabernacles at Lydda.

R. Eliazar\(^n\) and R. Joshua were sometime present in the same place at the feast of dedication: but being not enough satisfied concerning the fast at that time enjoined, one went to the bath,—the other, to the barber’s shop.

Here\(^o\) it was, that Ben Satdah was surprised and taken, and brought before the Sanhedrin, and stoned.

There is also very frequent mention of Papus and Lulienus, brethren, slain at Lydda by the Roman kingdom: “The day \(\text{סְרַיּוֹת} \) is the day wherein Lulienus and Papus were slain.”\(^p\) with the Jerusalem writers is \(\text{סְרַיּוֹת} \) with the Babylonian: who relate, that these brethren were slain \(\text{בֵּלָדָהֵי לְוֹדֶהְדָא,} \) “in a Laodicea,” as one would guess. But \(\text{לֶאָדֶהְדָא,} \) saith the Gloss, “is Lydda: for \(\text{לֶאָדֶהְדָא לְוֹדֶה} \) the slain of Lydda are every where mentioned.—And these (saith the Gloss) were put to death for the king’s daughter, who was found slain; and there was a rumour the Jews had killed her. When, therefore, a sharp decree was decreed against the Jews, these two stood forth, and delivered Israel. For they said, We slew her; therefore, the king put them only to death.”

Since\(^q\) it was not lawful to intercalate the year any where but in Judea, “a great many went to Lydda out of the school of the Rabbi” (Judah Hacodesh, viz. out of Galilee), “that they might intercalate: but a certain evil eye met them, and they all died together. After that, they removed the intercalation of the year out of Judea into Galilee.” And a little after: “R. Jeremiah asked before R. Zeira, Is not Lydda a part of Judea? Yes, saith he. Wherefore, then, do they not transact the intercalation of the year there?—Because they are obstinate, and unskilful in the law.”

---

\(^{1}\) Tzaanith, cap. iii. hal. 14.

\(^{m}\) Hieros. Succah, fol. 51. 4.

\(^{n}\) Id. Nedarim, fol. 40. 4.

\(^{o}\) Id. Sanhedr. fol. 53. 4.

\(^{p}\) Hieros. Tzaanith, fol. 66. 1. et Megil. fol. 70. 3.

\(^{q}\) Bab. Tzaanith, fol. 18. 2.

\(^{r}\) See Bab. in Bathra, fol. 10. 2.

\(^{s}\) Maim. in Kiddush. Hodesh, cap. ii.

\(^{t}\) Hieros. Sanhedr. fol. 18. 3.
"Lydda is a part of Judea." Let some maps mark this, which have placed a certain Lod, which never was any where, not far from Jericho, as was said before; because Lod, in the land of Benjamin, is brought in, Neh. xi. 35: but they set Lydda far beyond the bounds of Judea in the land of Ephraim.

"Koshab Bar Ulla sometime got away to Lydda to Rabbi Josua Ben Levi, dwelling there, when he fled from the Romans. The Romans pursued him, and besieged the city. Unless you deliver him to us, say they, we will destroy the city. R. Josua Ben Levi persuaded him, and he was delivered to the Romans."

I might produce numberless things celebrating the name of Lydda; such as, "The chamber of Beth-Arum in Lydda." "The chamber of Beth-lebaza in Lydda." "The chamber of Beth-Nethaza in Lydda."—We suppose these were schools.

I might mention very many names of Rabbins residing at Lydda, besides those whom I have remembered before: such are, R. Chama Bar Chanina, and R. Hoshiaia with him. R. Illai, and R. Eliezer; and others, who are vulgarly called the Southern, in the sense we produced before. Concerning R. Josua Ben Levi, by name, the author of Juchasim hath these words, "His habitation, or college, was in the south of the land of Israel." He means Lydda.

R. Eliezer, dying at Cæsarea, desired to be buried at Lydda, whom R. Akibah bewailed as well with blood as tears. "For when he met his hearse betwixt Cæsarea and Lydda, he beat himself in that manner, that blood flowed down upon the earth. Lamenting, thus he spoke,—O my father, my father, the chariot and horsemen of Israel. I have much money, but I want a moneyer, to change it." The Gloss is this, "I have very many questions; but now there is no man, to whom I may propound them."

There is a place between Jamnia and Lydda, which was

\(b\) Hieros. Shekalim, fol. 49. 2.
\(c\) Id. Succah, fol. 53. 1.
\(d\) Juchas. fol. 92. 1.
\(e\) Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 68. 1.
\(x\) Id. Trumoth, fol. 46. 2.
\(y\) Id. Shekal. fol. 30. 2.
\(z\) Id. Sheviith, fol. 35. 1.
Sharon. Caphar Lodim.

Called Bekin; of which there is this mention: "R. Jochanan Ben Brucha, and R. Eliezer the blind, travelling from Jabneh to Lydda, met R. Josua in Bekin," &c.

From Jannia to Joppé (according to Benjamin, in his itinerary [p. 51]) are three leagues, or parsee: 'Εγώ δὲ ἦν Λύδδη τῇ ἱλοπη, "Now Lydda was nigh to Joppa," Acts ix. 38.

CHAP. XVII.

Sharon. Caphar Lodim. The Village of those of Lydda.

Between Lydda and the sea, a spacious valley runs out, here and there widely spreading itself, and sprinkled with villages. The holy page of the New Testament [Acts ix. 35.] calls it Saron, Ἰάω Sdpwv: and that of the Old calls the whole, perhaps, or some part of it, 'the plain of Ono,' Neh. vi. 2, xi. 35, 1 Chron. viii. 12.

The word ᾠρίστημι denotes a champaign pasture country, from ἤρίζειν to send forth, sending forth cattle: one beyond Jordan, 1 Chron. v. 16; and this our Sharon.

The wine of Sharon is of great fame, with which they mixed two parts water: and remarkable is that they say concerning the houses of Sharon. R. Lazar saith, "He that builds a brick house in Sharon, let him not return back:" which was allowed to others, Deut. xx. 5,—namely, that they should return back from the war, if they had built a new house, and it were not yet dedicated. "But the men of Sharon withdrew not themselves back" (they are the words of the Jerusalem Gamara), "because they repaired their houses within seven years: and the chief priest also prayed for them on the day of expiation, that their house might not become their graves." The Gloss upon the Babylonian Talmud thus; "Sharon was the name of a place, whose ground was not fit for bricks: and therefore, they often repaired their houses within seven years."

Among the villages, scattered up and down in this pleasant vale, we meet with Caphar Lodim, between Lydda and the sea. There is mention of it in the book Gittin, in the very
beginning: "He\(^1\) that brings a bill of divorce from a heathen country is bound to witness thus.—This bill was written I being present, and was sealed I being present.——R. Eleazar saith, Yea, he that brings it from Caphar Lodim to Lydda:"

R. Nissim, explaining the place, saith thus; "Caphar Lodim was without the land of Israel, neighbour to Lydda, which was within \([the land]\), and partook of its name, because some people of Lydda were always present there."

CHAP. XVIII.\(^m\)

Caphar Tebi. לוכס טבי

And this village neighboured upon Lydda, situate on the east of it. "R. Eleazar\(^n\) had a vineyard of four years' growth; בָּחַר לַאָדָּה beẓera נֹבֶר on the east of Lydda, near Caphar Tebi." Of it there is this mention also:—

"They\(^o\) sometime brought a chest full of bones from Caphar Tebi, and they placed it openly in the entrance to Lydda. Tudrus the physician and the rest of the physicians go forth'"—(namely, that they might judge, whether they were the bones of men or no; and thereby, whether they were to be esteemed clean or unclean). "Tudrus said, Here is neither the backbone nor the skull of a man. They said, therefore, Since here are some, who reckon them clean, others that hold them unclean, let the matter be decided by votes. R. Akibah began, and he pronounced them clean, &c."

The name לוכס טבי Tebi, given to this village, seems to be derived from the kids [קְּרָב, Heb.] skipping up and down in this fruitful vale. The word also gave name to men; and that, as it seems, with some delight. The woman Tabitha [Ταβιθα ἡ δισεμπυσμένη λίγεται Δορκᾶς] is of eternal memory, Acts ix. [36]; and, in the pages of the Talmudists, "Tebi\(^p\) the servant of Rabban Gamaliel; and Tabitha\(^q\) his maid-servant. Yea, every maid-servant of his was called, מַמְרוֹת, Mother Tabitha,—and every man-servant, אֶשְׁנָאָם טבי Father Tebi."

---

\(^1\) Gittin, cap. i. hal. 1.
\(^n\) Bab. Rosh Hash. fol. 13. 2.
\(^o\) Hieros. Berac. fol. 3. 1.
\(^p\) Berac. cap. ii. hal. 7.
\(^q\) Hieros. Nidda, fol. 49. 4.
Chap. XIX.

The northern coast of Judea. Beth-horon.

This coast is marked out Josh. xviii. 12; where, at ver. 14, are very many versions to be corrected, which render בֶּן the sea; such are, the Syriac, the Seventy, the Vulgar, the Italian, ours, &c. whence ariseth a sense of insuperable difficulty to a chorographical eye: when it should, indeed, be rendered of the west, as the Chaldee, Arabic, R. Solomon, &c. rightly do.

We read of a double Beth-horon in the Old Testament, but one only under the second Temple. This in Josephus is בֶּתֶוּרָ, and, according to him, stood a hundred fur- longs, or thereabouts, from Jerusalem,—viz. twelve miles and a half.

At that place that great Canaanitish army perished, Josh. x. not with hail (the Jews being judges), which presently melted,—but with stones, which hardened, and lasted unto all following ages. Hence is that, "Whosoever shall see the place, where the Israelites passed through the sea, where they passed through Jordan, where they passed by the rivers of Arnon, or those great stones (אֲגָבֹת אלָבְעֵנָה), in the going down of Beth-horon,—is bound to bless."

They believe, in the same place, also, the army of Sennacherib fell. For so the Gloss upon the words before spoken, "The going down of Beth-horon was the place where the army of Sennacherib fell."

This was a highway. Josephus, in the place above cited, relating a story of one Stephen, a servant of Cæsar, who suffered hardly by robbers in this place, saith, that it was κατὰ τὴν Βαθυράν δημοσίαν ὀδόν, "in the public way of Beth-horon,"—namely, in the king’s highway, which goes from Jerusalem to Cæsarea.

Yet the passage and ascent here was very strait; which the Talmudists do thus describe: "If two camels go up together in the ascent of Beth-horon, both fall." The Gloss,

\[\text{p. 19.} \]
\[\text{Joseph. de Bell. [ii. 12. 2.]} \]
\[\text{Idem. Antiq. [xx. 5. 4.]} \]
\[\text{Bab. Berac. fol. 54. 1.} \]
\[\text{Gloss. ibid. fol. 2.} \]
\[\text{Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 32. 2.} \]
"The ascent of Beth-horon was a strait place; nor was there room to bend to the right hand or to the left."

The story of Cestius, the Roman captain, in Josephus, is sad, but not unseasonable in this place. He intrenched against Jerusalem, in a place called the Scope (ἐπὶ τοῦ καλομένου Σκοποῦ), on the north part of the city (which we shall show hereafter): and being at length forced by the Jews to retreat, μόνις εἰς Γαβαδὼ κατήφησαν ἐπὶ τὸ πρότερον στρατόπεδον, "he came near to Gabaon, to his former camp." And being pressed farther by them, he betook himself to Beth-horon; Προῆγε τὴν δύναμιν ἐπὶ Βαιθώρας, "He led his forces to Beth-horon."

"But the Jews, whilst he marched along places where there was room, did not much press him; Συνελθέντων δὲ εἰς κατὰ στενὰ κατάβασιν but they getting before the Romans who were shut up within the straits of the descent (of Beth-horon), stopped them from going out: others thrust them that came in the rear down into the valley. And the whole multitude being spread ὑπὲρ τῶν αὐξῶν τῆς ὅδοι, at the opening of the way, covered the army with their darts."

Behold! the way leading from Jerusalem to Beth-horon:—

I. From the city to Scopo (Σκώπος of which we shall speak afterward), is seven furlongs. For so Josephus, Δίδεε δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς πόλεως σταδίους.

II. From Scopo to Gabao, or Geba, forty-three furlongs. For Gabao was distant from Jerusalem, the same Josephus relating it, fifty furlongs,—that is, six miles and more.

III. From Geba to Beth-horon fifty furlongs, or thereabouts. And about Beth-horon was a very great roughness of hills, and a very narrow passage.

CHAP. XX.*

Beth-el. Beth-aven.

Josephus thus describes the land of Benjamin; Βασαμίται b δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ Ἰορδάνου ποταμοῦ ἐλαχίς ἄχρι θαλάσσης μὲν τὸ μῆκος:

* Joseph. de Bello, lib. ii, cap. 19. [Hudson, p. 1102. l. 21.] [ii. 19. 4, 5.]

b Antiq. lib. v. cap. 1. [Hudson, p. 188. l. 8.] [v. i. 22.]
Beth-el. Beth-aven.

τὸ δὲ πλάτος, Ἰεροσολύμων ὀριζομένην, καὶ Βεθήλους: "The Benjamites' portion of land was from the river Jordan to the sea, in length: in breadth, it was bounded by Jerusalem and Beth-el." Let these last words be marked, "The breadth of the land of Benjamin was bounded by Jerusalem and Beth-el." May we not justly conclude, from these words, that Jerusalem and Beth-el were opposite, as it were, in a right line? But if you look upon the maps, there are some that separate these by a very large tract of land, and make them bend and slope from one another.

Beth-el heretofore was Luz: of which the Rabbins upon Judg. i. 23, &c. do not a little trifle. Sometimes it is called Beth-aven. So the Talmudists; "That town, which sometimes was called Beth-el, afterward was called Beth-aven." And the Chaldee upon Hos. iv. 15: וּמַעֲשֵׂהֲתַנְנָה יִבְרָא "Go not up to Beth-el;" for the Hebrew, אל תִּלְדוּ בֵּית אָבִי "Go not up to Beth-aven." So also chap. x. 5, 8. Not that there was not another town, named Beth-aven (see Josh. xviii. 12, 13): but that Beth-el too deservedly bore the reproach of that name, in the same manner as Jerusalem bore the name of Sodom, Isa. i. 10.

It is said of Deborah, that she lived "between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim," Judg. iv. 5: where the Targum thus; "She had gardens in Ramatha, olive-trees making oil in the valley, a house of watering in Beth-el." Not that Beth-el properly was in the hill-country of Ephraim, since that town stood upon the very boundaries of Judea; but that the dwelling of Deborah was at the beginning of that hill-country, a valley running between that hill-country and those boundaries. Beth-el itself was situate in a hilly country, Josh. xvi. 1; which yet one would scarcely call the hill-country of Ephraim (since there was a time, when Beth-el and her towns belonged to Judea, 2 Chron. xiii. 19: hence the idolatry of those of Judah is sometimes mixed with the Ephraimites', of which they hear often enough from the prophets); but it was a certain hilly place, running out between Judea and the land of Ephraim: see Josh. xviii. 12.

On the east of Beth-el heretofore was Hai, Gen. xii. 8,

c Hieros. Shab. fol. 11. 4. et Avod. Zar. fol. 43. 3.
Chorographical century.

Josh. viii. 9, &c. But upon the very first entrance almost of Israel into the land of promise, it became thenceforth of no name, being reduced into eternal ashes by Joshua. The town Beth-aven was not far from it, Josh. vii. 2, which gave name to the wilderness adjacent, Josh. xviii. 12. In which we suppose Ephraim stood, 2 Chron. xiii. 19. Which Ephraim, in the New Testamet, is called χώρα ἡγγάς τῆς ἑρήμου, "the region near the wilderness," John xi. 54; concerning which we shall speak afterward.

CHAP. XXI.

Jerusalem.

The first name of this city was Shalem, Gen. xiv. 18, Psalm lxxvi. 2, and it is still retained in the writing ירושלם, however it is read Jerusalem.

"The name of that place is Jehovah-jireh. Abraham called the place Jireh; Shem called it Shalem. Saith God, If I shall call it Jireh, it will displease Shem the Just; if I shall call it Shalem, it will displease Abraham the Just. I will therefore put that name upon it which was put upon it by both, יא avere הָשָׁלֹם יְהֹושָׁבָל יְהֹושָׁבָל שָלֹם.—Jerusalem."—

"We do not, therefore, put in Jod between the letters Lamed and Mem in the word Jerusalem, that the word שָלֹם Shalem may be retained."

By the computation of Aben Ezra, it is situate in the three-and-thirtyth degree of latitude. For so he speaks, וְהוֹרָה מֵצִיר &c. "The latitude of Egypt is less than thirty degrees. וְהוֹרָה יְרוֹשָׁב &c. And the latitude of Jerusalem is three-and-thirty degrees."

Jerusalem was not divided among the tribes: for the tradition is, That houses are not hired out at Jerusalem, because they were no man's own. R. Eleazar Bar Zadok said, Nor beds also. Therefore, the master of the family received the skins of the sacrifices from the guests. Abai saith, You may learn this from hence, That it is a custom, that a man leave his earthen jug, and also the skin of his

---

\(d\) Beresh. Rabba, sect. ix. See Aruch in יְרוֹשָׁב.

\(e\) Gloss. in Bab. Tannith, fol. 16. 1.

\(f\) Ab. Ezra in Num. xiii.


sacrifices, to his host." The Gloss: "The inhabitants of Jerusalem did not let out their houses at a price to those that came to the feasts, but granted them to them gratis." Compare Matt. xxvi. 17.

Nevertheless, the city was divided between the tribe of Judah and Benjamin, and the distinguishing line went through the very court of the Temple: "What was in the lot of Judah? The mountain of the Temple, the Chambers of them that kept it, the Courts. And what in the lot of Benjamin? The Porch of the Temple, and the Temple, and the Holy of Holies. And a line went out of the lot of Judah, and passed on into the lot of Benjamin, and in it was the altar built." The Gloss: "The whole breadth of the outmost Court, on the east part, the whole Court of the Women, the whole Court of Israel, eleven cubits of the Court of the Priests" (these were within the lot of Judah). "From thence the altar, and thenceforward to the west, is within the lot of Benjamin."

In so exact distinction were these lots observed, that the south-east corner of the altar had no foundation; because that small part was in the portion of Judah, when the whole altar ought to have been within the portion of Benjamin.

"Jerusalem was holy above other cities, girt with walls, because in it they ate the lighter holy things, and the second tithe. These also are those things which are spoken of Jerusalem. They do not permit a dead body to remain a night in it: they do not carry the bones of a dead body through it: they do not let out houses in it: in it they do not let out a place to a proselyte inhabitant (השיך): in it they do not allow a sepulchre, except the sepulchres of the house of David, and the sepulchre of Huldah the prophetess; which were there from the days of the former prophets: nor in it do they suffer a dunghill by reason of creeping things; nor do they bring out of it into the streets scaffolds set up against the walls by reason of defilement: nor in it do they make chimneys, by reason of the smoke: nor do they nourish cocks in it for the sake of the holy things: nor do the priests

---

1 Bab. in the place above.  
3 Maimon. in Beth Habbech. c. 7.
nourish cocks throughout the whole land of Israel, for the sake of purity: nor is there in it a house for shutting out suspected of the leprosy: nor is it polluted with leprosy: nor is it become any way a city to be cursed for idolatry." &c.

"Never

"There

The fathers of the traditions give this reason, why they do not allow gardens in the city: "They make no gardens or paradises in Jerusalem, מירר

The same Gloss, in the same place, gives this reason also, why they might not keep cocks: "It is also forbidden the Israelites to keep cocks in Jerusalem" (the priests may no where do it), "because of the holy things. For there they have eaten the flesh of the peace-offerings, and thank-offerings. And it is customary for dunghill cocks to scrape dunghills, and thence perhaps they might rake up the bones of creeping things; whence those holy things, which are to be eaten, might be polluted."

Gardens without the city were very frequent, and they stretching out a good way from the very walls of the city. Hence that in Josephus, concerning the hazard Titus ran, whilst he rode about the city to spy it. Τῷ δὲ, πρόσω μὲν ἦν κωρεῖν ἄθυτων, ἐκτεταφρευτο γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους περὶ τὰς κηπέλας ἀπαυτα, κῆποις τε ἐπικαρασίως καὶ πολλοῖς ἐρκαίς διειλημμένα: "It was impossible for him to go forward; for all

\[a\] Avoth, cap. v. hal. 5.
\[o\] Avoth, R. Nathan, fol. 9. 1.
\[p\] Bava Kama, cap. 7. hal. ult.
\[q\] De Bello, lib. v. cap. 7. [Hudson, p. 1215. l. 45.] [v. 2. 2.]
things from the walls were fenced up with deep ditches for the gardening, and gardens lay cross, and many walls, that parted them."

The Talmudists relate also these wonders of the Temple: "Ten miracles were done for our fathers in the sanctuary. No woman ever miscarried by the smell of the holy flesh; nor did the holy flesh ever stink, or breed worms; nor was there ever seen fly in the house [or place] for slaughter; nor did ever the gonorrhæa happen to the high-priest on the day of expiation; nor rains put out the fire of the altar; nor the wind prevail over the pillar of smoke; nor was any profane thing found in the sheaf of first-fruits, or the two loaves (of the high-priest), or in the show-bread. ירושלם זמוסו ושמתיוו רחמים They stood (in the Court) crowded" (the Gloss explains it thus, "They did so press one another by reason of the multitude, that their feet scarcely touched the ground"); "but when they worshipped, they had room enough," &c.

ירשלים חלוה היימלית י, "All Jerusalem was Carmelith, because it was like a common court." What Carmelith is, the Lexicons will teach us, and the Gemarists in the tract Shabbath; "There are four capacities of the sabbath" (or respects of places, as to walking on the sabbath), "public, private, Carmelith, and covered lobbies. R. Chaijah saith, Carmelith is a place, neither public nor private. R. Jissa, in the name of R. Jochanan, saith, Carmelith is as the shop of Bar Justini, &c.

וכרמלית קרובוני and קרובוני are words opposed, as a 'countryman' and a 'citizen.'—"R. Ismael saith, מקרון שבל שדה A countryman, or a villager, who takes a field from a man of Jerusalem, the second tenth belongs to the Jerusalem man. But the wise men say, The countryman may go up to Jerusalem, and eat it there." The Gloss, קרובוני and &c. "A Kartani is one of those that dwell in villages."

\footnote{Avoth, in the place above.}
\footnote{Hieros. Shab. fol. 2. 4.}
\footnote{English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 22.}
\footnote{Demai, cap. vi. hal. a.}

\footnote{Gloss. in Erubbin, f. 101. 1.}
CHAP. XXII.

The parts of the City. Sion. "Ανω πόλις, the Upper City: which was on the north part.

There is one who asserts Jerusalem to stand on seven hills; but whether upon a reason more light, or more obscure, is not easy to say. "The whale showed Jonah (saith he) the Temple of the Lord, as it is said, 'I went down to the bottom of the mountains:' whence we learn that Jerusalem was seated upon seven mountains." One may sooner almost prove the thing itself, than approve of his argument. Let him enjoy his argument to himself; we must fetch the situation elsewhere.

Πόλις μὲν ὑπὲρ δύο λόφων ἀντιπρόσωπος ἐκτεινότα. "The city itself" (saith Josephus) was built upon two hills, divided with a valley between, whereby, in an opposite aspect, it viewed itself; in which valley the buildings, meeting, ended."

Τῶν δὲ λόφων, ὃ μὲν τῆν ἄνω πόλιν ἔχων, &c. "Of these hills, that, which contained the Upper City was by far the higher, and more stretched out in length: and because it was very well fortified, it was called by king David The Castle: ἡ δὲ ἄνω ἄγορα πρὸς ἡμᾶς, but by us it is called ' the Upper Town.'"

"Αγριππας δὲ, ὃ καλούμενος "Ἀκρα, καὶ τῆς κάτω πόλιν ὑφεστῶς, &c. "But the other, which was called Acora, bearing on it the lower town, was steep on both sides."

"Against this was a third hill [Moriah], lower than Acora, and disjoined from it by a broad valley. But when the Asmonaeans reigned, they filled up the valley, desiring that the Temple might touch the city; and they took the top of Acora lower, that the Temple might overlook it."

Bezetha and Ophel were other little hills also: of which in their place, when we shall first have taken a view of these two, Sion and Acora, and the situation of each.

It is an old dispute, and lasts to this day, whether Sion or Jerusalem lay on the north part of the city. We place Sion on the north, convinced by these reasons:—

I. Psal. xlvii. 2: "The joy of the

7 Tanch. fol. 52, 3. [Hudson, p. 1221, l. 36.]
whole earth is mount Sion, on the north side.” Where Aben
Ezra hath this note; "Mount Sion is on
the north side of Jerusalem:" and Lyranus, "Mount Sion is
in the north part of Jerusalem." The Seventy, "Ορη Σιών τὰ
πλευρὰ τοῦ βορρᾶ: "The mountains of Sion on the sides of the
north."

Οὕρη τοῦ Σιῶν ἀπὸ πλευρῆς βορρᾶς.
Sion's fair hills stand on cold Boreas' coast.

Apollinar. [Metaphr. Ps.]

II. When the prophet Ezekiel takes a prospect of the new
Jerusalem in a vision,—he saith, that he stood upon "a very
high mountain, near which was, as it were, the building of
a city on the south," Ezek. xli. 2. On which place Kimchi
thus; "He placed me upon a very lofty mountain. That
mountain was the Mount of the Temple: for the Temple was
to be built in a mountain, as before. And the city Jerusalem
is near it on the south." And Lyranus again, after the re-
citing the explication of some upon that verse, and his re-
jecting it; "And therefore (saith he) the Hebrews say, and
better, as it seems, that the prophet saw two things,—namely,
the city and the Temple,—and that the Temple was in the
north part,—but the city in the south part."

Behold! reader, Zion on the north part in the Psalmist,
and the city on the south part in the prophet!

The things which make for this in Josephus are various,
and plain enough; which nevertheless we cannot frame into
arguments, before the buildings of better note in Sion, or in
the Upper City, be viewed:—of which the reader must be
mindful; namely, that the name of Sion, after the return out
of Babylon, was grown into disuse,—but the more vulgar
was, τῆς Ἀνω ἄγορᾶς, the Upper Town.

CHAP. XXIII.

The buildings of more eminent note in Sion.

We shall first take knowledge of the buildings themselves,
—and then, as much as we may, of their situation.

I. The 'king's court' claims the first place in our view.
Concerning which are those words, "Επείρα πρὸς τὴν Ἀνω

\(^{c}\) English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 23.
\(^{d}\) Joseph. de Bell. lib. ii. cap. 39. [Hudson, p. 1102. l. 33.] [ii. 19. 4.]
Chorographical century.

πάλιν ἐλθὼν, ἀντικρὺ τῆς βασιλικῆς αὐλῆς ἐστραγόπεδεύετο: "Cestius" (having wasted the other places of the city) "came at length into the Upper City [Sion], and encamped against the king's court."

When the Romans had fired Acra, and levelled it with the ground, οἱ σταυριστὲς ἔπει τὴν βασιλικὴν ὀρμῆσαντες αὐλήν, "the seditious rushing into the court, into which, by reason of the strength of the place, they had conveyed their goods, call away the Romans thither." And afterward: Καίσαρ γ', ὡς ἀμηχανον, &c. "But, when it was in vain to assault the Upper City without ramparts, as being every where of steep access, Cesar applies his army to the work," &c.

II. The House of the Asmoneans, and the Xystus, or open gallery. King Agrippa calls the people of Jerusalem together into the Xystus, and sets his sister Berenice in their view, ἐπὶ τῆς Ἀσαμωναλῶν ὀλίκαιας, &c., "upon the House of the Asmoneans, which was above the Xystus, in the farther part of the Upper City."

III. There was a bridge, leading from the Xystus unto the Temple, and joining the Temple to Sion. Γέφυρα τῇ Ἑσσωγι τὸ Ἱερὸν συνήπτεν "A bridge joined the Temple to the Xystus." When Pompey assaulted the city, the Jews took the Temple, καὶ τὴν τείνονταν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ γέφυραν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐκοφάν: "and broke down the bridge that led thence into the city. But others received the army, and delivered the city and the king's court to Pompey."

And Titus, when he besieged the seditious in the court in the Upper City, raises the engines of four legions, κατὰ τὸ πρὸς ὅσιν κλῆμα τῆς πόλεως, ἀντικρὺ τῆς Βασιλικῆς αὐλῆς, &c., "on the west side of the city, against the king's court. But the associated multitude, and the rest of the people, were before the Xystus and the bridge."

You see, these places were in the Upper City: and you learn from Josephus, that the Upper City was the same with the Castle of David, or Sion. But now, that these places

---

\(e\) Ibid. lib. vi. cap. 37. [Hudson, p. 1286. l. 35.] [vi. 7. 1.]

\(f\) Ibid. cap. 40. [vi. 8. 1.]

\(g\) [Hudson, p. 1084. l. 34.] [ii. 16. 3.]

\(h\) Idem ibid.

\(i\) Idem Antiq. lib. xiv. cap. 8. [Hudson, 613. l. 31.] [xiv. 4. 2.]

\(k\) Idem de Bello, lib. vi. cap. 40. [vi. 8. 1.]
were on the north side of the city, learn of the same author from these passages that follow:—

He saith plainly, that the towers\(^1\) built by Herod,—the Psephin tower, the Hippic tower, &c.—were on the north. "Titus (saith he\(^2\)) intrenched two furlongs from the city on the angular part of the wall near the Psephin tower, where the circuit of the wall bends from the north towards the west." And in the chapter next after; "The Psephin tower lifted up itself at the corner of the north, and so westward." And in the same chapter, describing the compass of the outermost wall, 'Αρχόμενον δὲ (saith he\(^3\)) κατὰ βορράν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰππικοῦ, &c., "It began on the north at the Hippic tower, and went on to the Xystus."—And when he had described those towers, he adds these words, Κειμένως δὲ πρὸς ἂρκτον, &c., "To those towers, situate on the north, was joined, on the inside, the Court." What can be clearer? The court was in the Upper City, or Sion; but the court was joined to the outermost northern wall: therefore, Sion was on the north.

Add to these, those things that follow in the story of Pompey, produced before. When the court was surrendered into Pompey's hands, Πομπήιος δὲ ἐσωθεὶν στρατοπεδεύεται κατὰ τὸ βόρειον τοῦ Ἰεροῦ μέρος, "he encamped on the north part of the Temple." And of Cestius, Πρὸς τὴν ἀνω πόλιν ἐλθὼν, ἀντικρὺ τῆς βασιλικῆς αἰθής ἐστρατοπεδεύετο. "Being come to the Upper City, he pitched against the king's court." And a little after, Κατὰ τὸ προσάρκτιον ἐπικεφαλὲς κλώμα τὸ Ἰεροῦ. "He attempted the Temple on the north side."

We shall not urge more at this time. There will occur here and there to us, as we proceed, such things as may defend this our opinion: against which what things are objected, we know well enough; which we leave to the reader to consider impartially. But these two we cannot pass over in silence, which seem, with an open face, to make against us:—

I. It may be objected, and that not without cause, that Sion was in the tribe of Judah, but Jerusalem in the tribe of Benjamin. But now, when the land of Judah was on the 9

---

1. *Leusden's edition*, vol. ii. p. 188.
2. *De Bello*, lib. v. cap. 12. [v. 4-3.]
3. *Hudson*, p. 1222. 1. 17. [v. 4. 2.]
4. Ibid. lib. ii. cap. 39. [ii. 19. 4.]
6. *Id. de Bell. ii. 19. 5.*
south part of Jerusalem, and mount Sion is to be reckoned within the lot of Judah,—how could this be, when Jerusalem, which was of the lot of Benjamin, lay between Judea and Sion?

I answer, 1. No necessity compels us to circumscribe Sion precisely within the portion of Judah; when David conquered it, not as he was sprung of Judah, but as he was the king of the whole nation.

2. But let it be allowed, that Sion is to be ascribed to Judah,—that dividing line, between the portion of Judah and Benjamin, concerning which we made mention before, went not from the east to the west; for so, indeed, it had separated all Jerusalem from all Sion: but it went from south to north, and so it cut Jerusalem in two, and Sion in two: so that both were in both tribes,—and so also was mount Moriah.

II. It is objected, that, at this day, a hill and ruins are shown to travellers under the name of Sion, and the tower of David, on the south part of the city.

I answer, But let us have leave not to esteem all things for oracles, which they say, who now show those places; since it is plain enough that they mistake in many other things: and let it be without all controversy, that they study not so much truth in that affair, as their own gain. I wish less credit had been given to them, and more search had been made out of Scripture, and other writers, concerning the situation of the places.

CHAP. XXIV.


Mount Sion did not thrust itself so far eastward as mount Acra: and hence it is, that mount Moriah is said, by Josephus, to be "situate over-against Acra," rather than over-against the Upper City: for, describing Acra thus, which we produced before, "Ἀτερος δὲ [Λόφος] ὅ καλοφύμενος "Ακρα, &c., "There is another hill, called Acra, which bears the Lower City upon it, steep on both sides:" in the next words he subjoins this, τούτων δὲ ἀντικροτρίτως ἱππό λόφος, "Over-against this was a third hill," speaking of Moriah.

1 Joseph. de Bello, lib. v. c. 13. [Hudson, p. 1221. l. 43.] [v. 4. 1.]
The same author thus describes the burning of the Lower City: Τὸ τε ἀρχεῖον, καὶ τὴν Ἀκραν, καὶ τὸ βοουλευτήριον, καὶ τὴν Ὀφλὰν ὑφήγαν, καὶ προδικοῖς τὸ πῦρ μέχρι τῆς Ἐλένης βασιλείας, καὶ δὴ κατὰ μέσην τὴν Ἀκραν ἦν "Then they fired the Archivum and Aera, and the council-house, and Ophla: and the fire destroyed unto the palaces of Helen, which were in the middle of Aera."

I. Ἀρχεῖον, the Archivum. Whether he means the magistrates' court, or the repository of the ancient records, according to the different signification of the word, we do not determine. There were certainly sacred records in the Temple, and civil records no doubt in the city, where writings and memorials of sales, contracts, donations, and public acts, &c. were laid up. I should more readily understand this of their repository, than of the magistrates' court, because, presently after, the council-house is distinctly named.

II. Aera: that is, either the buildings, which were upon the very head and top of the mount, or some garrison or castle in the mount. In which sense that word doth not seldom occur in the history of the Maccabees, and in Josephus.

III. The Council-house. He mentions elsewhere βουλη the council, and that, as it seems, in the Upper City. For he saith, that "the outmost wall on the north began at the Hippie tower, and went forward to the Xystus; ἐπειτα τῆ βουλὴς στυπτην, and thence, touching upon the council" (or the court), "it went onward opposite against the west walk of the Temple." The council in the Upper City you may not improperly interpret the 'Court of the King;' the council-house in the Lower City, the council of the Sanhedrim, whether it went, when it departed from the Tabernæ.


There was also a fourth hill, saith the same Josephus, καὶ καιλεῖ τιν Βζεθὰ, "which was called Bezetha, situate over-against Antonia, and divided from it with a deep ditch. Now Bezetha, if you would render it in Greek, Καυη λέγουτ ἰν

---

* Ibid. lib. vi. cap. 35. [Hudson, p. 1286. l. 20.] [vi. 6. 3.]
* Joseph. de Bello, lib. v. cap. 13. [v. 4. 2.]
* Ibid. lib. v. cap. 13. [v. 4. 2.]
Πόλις, one might call it 'The New City.' And yet there is a place where he seems to distinguish between Bezetha and the New City: for he saith concerning Cestius, Κέστιους δὲ παρελθοῦν, &c., "But Cestius, passing over, set fire upon Bezetha, so called, and the New City."

Bezetha was seated on the north part of Antonia, and that and Cænopolis (or the New City) filled up that space, where Sion ended on the east, and was not stretched out so far as Aeria was. Πλὴθει οὐ περιεχομένη (ἡ πόλις) κατὰ μικρὸν ἑξίπτυς τῶν περιβόλων, &c., "(The city), abounding with people, crept, by little and little, out of the walls: and on the north side of the Temple, at the hill, making a city, went onward not a little; καὶ τῆταρτον περιουσιασμα λόφων, ἀς καλεῖ ταῖς Βεζθα, &c. and a fourth hill is inhabited, which is called Bezetha," &c.

Interpreters differ about Millo. There is one, who supposes it to be a large place, appointed for public meetings and assemblies. Another interprets it of heaps of earth, thrown up against the wall within, whence they might more easily get up upon the wall: and when David is said to build Millo, that he erected towers upon these heaps, and banks. Some others there are, who understand it of the valley or street that runs between Jerusalem and Sion; and so it is commonly marked out in the maps,—when, in truth, Millo was a part of Sion, or some hillock cast up against it on the west side.

Let that be observed, 2 Chron. xxxii. 5; Ἀναστήσας εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην ὡς "And he restored, or fortified, Millo, of the city of David:" or, as our English reads, "in the city of David." The Seventy read, ᾧ ἀνάλυμα τῆς πόλεως Δαβίδ, "the fortification of the city of David." When, therefore, David is said to build "Millo, and more inwards," it is all one as if he had said, 'he built on the uttermost part of Sion, which was called Millo, more inwardly to his own castle.' And Joab repaired the rest, 1 Chron. xi. 8.

The street or valley, running between Sion and Aeria, was

---

x [Ἀμαρν] 41. [v. 4, 2.]
y Ibid. lib. ii. cap. 39. [ii. 19. 4.] b Kimchi in 2 Sam. v.

# Joseph. [Hudson, p. 1222. l. [v. 4, 1.]
called Τυρόποινας φάραγις, as if one should say, The valley or street of cheesemongers. There was also Δοκῶν ἄγορα, The market of beams, which Josephus joins with Bezetha, and the New City. “Cestius (saith he) wasted Bezetha and Cœno-polis, καὶ τὸ καλόμενον Δοκῶν ἄγοράν and that which is called the beam-market, with flames.”

CHAP. XXV.

Gihon, the same with the Fountain of Siloam.

I. In 1 Kings i. 33, 38, that which is, in the Hebrew, “Bring ye Solomon to Gihon: and they brought him to Gihon;” is rendered by the Chaldee, “Bring ye him to Siloam: and they brought him to Siloam.” Where Kimchi thus; “Gihon is Siloam, and it is called by a double name. And David commanded, that they should anoint Solomon at Gihon for a good omen, to wit, that, as the waters of the fountain are everlasting, so might his kingdom be.” So also the Jerusalem writers; “They do not anoint the king, but at a fountain; as it is said, ‘Bring Solomon to Gihon.’”

The bubblings up of Siloam yielded a type of the kingdom of David, Isa. viii. 6. “Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Siloah that go softly,” &c. Where the Chaldee paraphrast thus; “Because this people are weary of the house of David, which deals gently with them, as the waters of Siloam slide away gently.” And R. Solomon; “Siloam is a fountain, whose name is Gihon and Siloam.” See also the Aruch in the word יָלְשָׁ.

II. That fountain was situate on the west part of the city, but not far from the south-west corner.

Josephus, speaking of that deep valley which runs between Sion and Acra, saith, καθήκει μέχρι Σιλωάμ, “it is extended to Siloam; for so we call the sweet and large fountain.” But now the mounts Sion and Acra, and likewise the valley that cut between them, did run out from east to west. And the same author, in the same place, speaking of the compass of the outermost wall, saith these things among others, καὶ...

* Id. ibid. lib. ii. cap. 39. [Hudson, p. 1102. l. 33.] [ii. 19. 4.]

† Hieros. Sotah, fol. 22. 3.

§ Jos. de Bell. lib. v. cap. 13. [Hudson, p. 1222. l. 8.] [v. 4. 1.]
And thence it bends to the south behind the fountain Siloam." After the tumult raised at Jerusalem by the Jews under Florus,—the Neapolitan tribune, coming thither with king Agrippa, is besought by the Jews, εἰνὶ εἰνὶ θεράπων περιελθὲν μὲχρι τοῦ Σιλοῶ τὴν πόλιν, "that taking only one servant, he would go about through the city as far as Siloam" (that is, from the east to the west, through the whole city): and that thence, from the peaceable and quiet behaviour of the people towards him, he might perceive, that the people were not in a heat against all the Romans, but against Florus only.

III. Siloam was on the back of Jerusalem, not of Sion. Let that of Josephus be noted\textsuperscript{1}; Ῥωμαίοι, τρεφάμενοι τοῦ λαρτᾶς, &c., "The Romans, when they had drove out the seditious from the Lower City, burnt it all to Siloam." This we therefore observe, because we may see some maps, which, placing Siloam behind Sion, do deceive here, and are deceived: when\textsuperscript{1} in truth it ought to be placed\textsuperscript{m} behind Aera. The pool, indeed, of Siloam was behind some part of Sion, westward; but the fountain of Siloam was behind Aera.

IV. It emptied itself, by a double rivulet, into a double pool, to wit, the upper and the lower, 2 Kings xviii. 17, Isa. vii. 3. The lower was on the west, and is called 'The pool of Siloam,' John ix. 7, Neh. iii. 15. The upper, perhaps, was that which is called by Josephus, 'the pool of Solomon,' in the place lately quoted. "And thence (saith he) the outermost wall bends to the south behind the fountain of Siloam: ἐνθὲν τε πάλιν ἐκκλην πρὸς ἀνατολὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Σολο- μῶνος κολυμβήθραν, &c.: and thence again bends to the east at the pool of Solomon." See 2 Chron. xxxii. 30. Isa. xxii. 9. 11.

V. They drew waters out of the fountain of Siloam, in that solemn festivity of the feast of Tabernacles, which they called, יִשְׂרָאֵל יְזִירֶם "The pouring out of water:" concerning which the fathers\textsuperscript{n} of the traditions thus; "The pouring out

\textsuperscript{1} Jos. de Bell. [Hudson, p. 1084. l. 12.] [ii. 16. 1.]
\textsuperscript{k} Idem ibid. lib. vi. cap. 36. [vi. 6. 2.]
\textsuperscript{m} Leusden's edition, vol. ii. p. 190.
\textsuperscript{n} Succah, cap. 4. hal. 7.
of water, in what manner was it? There was a golden cup, containing three logs, which one filled out of Siloam," &c. The Gemarists⁶ inquire, "Whence was this custom? From thence, that it is said, 'And ye shall draw waters with joy out of the wells of salvation.'" R. Levi saith, "Why is it called בירה משאבים The place of a draught!—Because thence they draw out the Holy Spirit."

Thence⁷, also, they drew the water that was to be mingled with the ashes of the red cow, when any unclean person was to be sprinkled.

The priests, eating more liberally of the holy things, drank the waters of Siloam for digestion's sake.

Let's us also add these things; but let the reader unriddle them:—"He that is unclean by a dead carcass entereth not into the Mountain of the Temple. It is said, That they that should appear should appear in the court. Whence do you measure? From the wall, or from the houses? Samuel delivers it, From Siloam, ישותו רוחר &c. And Siloam was in the middle of the city."

CHAP. XXVI.

The Girdle of the City. Neh. iii.

The beginning of the circumference was from מָרוֹן 'the sheep-gate.' That, we suppose, was seated on the south part, yet but little removed from that corner, which looks south-east. Within was the pool of Bethesda, famous for healings.

Going forward, on the south part, was the tower Meah: and beyond that, "the tower of Hananeel." in the Chaldee paraphrase it is, מָלוֹד פְּכוֹס 'The tower Piccus,' Zech. xiv. 10; מָלוֹד, Piccus, Jer. xxxi. 38.—I should suspect that to be Ηππίκων, the Hippic tower, were not that placed on the north side, this on the south. The words of Jeremiah are well to be weighed; "The city shall be built to the Lord, from the tower of Hananeel to the gate of the corner. And a line shall go out thence, measuring near it to the hill of Gareb,

⁶ Bab. ibid. fol. 48. 2.
⁷ Hieros. ibid. fol. 55. 1.
⁸ Parah, cap. iii. hal. 2.
⁹ Avoth R. Nathan, fol. 9. 1.
¹⁰ Hieros. Chagigah, fol. 76. 1.
and it shall go about to Goath. And all the valley of dead carcasses, and of ashes, and all the fields to the brook Kidron, even to the corner of the horse-gate on the east, shall be Holiness to the Lord,” &c.

The hill of Gareb:—not that Gareb certainly, where the idol of Micah was, [Judg. xvii.] concerning which the Talmudists thus t; “R. Nathan saith, From Gareb to Shiloh were three miles, and the smoke of the altar was mixed with the smoke of Micah’s idol;”—but, as Lyranus, not amiss, “The mount of Calvary.”

Goathah: the Chaldee עגלה ‘ the calves’ pool,’ following the etymology of the word, from עגלה bellowing. Lyranus, Golgotha.

The valley of carcasses and ashes. The Chaldee paraphrast and the Rabbins understand this of the place where the army of the Assyrians perished: nor very subtilly; for they seem to have perished, if so be they perished near Jerusalem, in the valley of Tophet, or Ben-Hinnom, Isa. xxx. 33. And Jeremiah speaks of that valley, namely, the sink and burying-place of the city,—a place, above all others that compassed the city, the most foul and abominable: foretelling that that valley, which now was so detestable, should hereafter be clean, and taken into the compass of the city: but this mystically, and in a more spiritual sense. Hence we argue, that “the tower of Hananeel” was on the south side of the city: on which side also was the valley of Ben-Hinnom; yet bending also towards the east: as the valley of Kidron bent from the east also towards the north. It will be impossible, unless I am very much mistaken, if you take a the beginning of that circumference in Nehemiah, for the corner looking north-east, which some do,—to interpret these words of Jeremiah in any plain or probable sense; unless you imagine that which is most false,—that the Valley of Hinnom was situate northwardly.

Ver. 3: שעיר דאריב. The Seventy render it by תִּיְנָע יָולָה יְרֵנָע, The fish-gate. That was also southward. Of it mention is made, Zeph. i. 10; where the Seventy have יָולָה

† Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 103. 2. See also Middr. Till. in Psal. cxxxii. and Buxt. in Lexic. Talmudic. in the word יָולָה. [col. 1198.]

Girdles of the city.

something obscure. Many conjecture this gate was called the 'Fish-gate,' because fish were carried into the city through it: I rather, because it was the 'fish-market:' as the Sheep-gate was the market for sheep. Zephaniah addeth, "And he shall howl from the second." The Chaldee reads, מִן לֵבָנָה; R. Solomon, מִן מָשָׁעַר יַעֲשָׁר 'from the Bird-gate:' perhaps the gate, near unto which fowls were sold. Kimchi reads, מִן עָלָל אַל 'from Ophel;' more plain indeed,—but I ask, whether more true? This Bird-gate perhaps was that which is called the Oldgate, Neh. iii. 6.

Near the corner, looking south-west, we suppose, the fountain of Siloam was; and that, partly, being persuaded by the words of Josephus before alleged,—partly, being induced to it by reason itself. For hence flowed that fountain by the south wall eastwardly to the Sheep-gate, as we suppose; thence the river, somewhat sloping, bends towards the north into the valley, and ends, at length, in the pool of Siloam, at the foot of mount Sion.

On the west was, 1. שֶׁרֶר הָרִים "The gate of the valley," ver. 13, being now gotten to the foot of mount Acre. And, 2. A thousand cubits thence, שֶׁרֶר וַאָשָׁר "The Esquiline, or Dung-gate," ver. 14. And, 3. שֶׁרֶר הָאָרֶץ "The Fountain-gate," ver. 15; not that of Siloam, nor of Draco; but another.

And now we are come to the pool of Siloam, and to the foot of Sion, whither they went up by certain steps, ver. 15. The pool of Siloam was first a fountain, and a river, on the west, without the walls: but at last, Manasseh the king enclosed all, 2 Chron. xxxiii. 14, that the city might be more secured of water, in case of a siege: taught it by the example of his grandfather Hezekiah, but more incommodious, 2 Chron. xxxii. 3.

The wall went forward along "burying-places of David, another pool, and the House of the strong," ver. 16. And, not much after it, bended eastwardly.—And now we are come to the north side. See ver. 19, 20.

At the turning of this corner, Herod built the most famous

Psephin tower, of which Josephus thus; Ὁμομισσωτέρος ἀνείχε κατὰ γαμύλαν βορεώς τε καὶ πρὸς δόσων ὁ Ψήφων, &c., "On the north-west corner, the admired Psephin tower lifts up itself, near which Titus encamped," &c.

There was no gate on this north side. The buildings, which were inward, are mentioned, Neh. iii. 20—24; and the Hippic tower is mentioned by Josephus.

On the east were, 1. A tower, advancing itself in the very bending of the north-east corner. Within was the 'King's House,' and the court of the prison, ver. 25. 2. The Water-gate, of which is mention, Neh. xii. 37. 3. Ophel, and the Horse-gate, Neh. iii. 27, 28; of which mention is also made, Jer. xxxi. 40. Whence was the beginning of the valley of Ben-Hinnom; which, running out below the city southward, at last bent into the west. Therefore, the Water-gate led into the valley of Kidron; but the Horse-gate into the valley of Hinnom, at that place touching on the valley of Kidron. 4. The Gate Miphkad; the Vulgar calls it, The Gate of Judgment. 5. Not far distant thence was the south-east corner. And thence a little on the south side was the Sheep-gate, whence we first set out.

Let us add the words of Josephus, describing how the outmost wall went. 'Ἀρχομένον εἰς κατὰ βοράν, &c. "It began on the north at the Hippic (or horse) tower, and extended to the Xystus (or open gallery); then touching upon the Council-house, it ended at the east walk of the Temple. On the other side, westwardly, beginning from the same tower, it stretched along by a place called Bethso, to the gate of the Essenes; and thence it inclined to the south behind the fountain Siloam; and hence it bowed again eastwardly unto Solomon's pool, and passed on to a certain place, which they call Ophla, and joined to the east walk of the Temple."

In which words let us observe two things for the asserting the procession that we have gone:—1. That this description proceeds from the north to the west, the south, and the east. 2. That Ophla, or Ophel, lay between the south-east corner and the porch of the Temple; which cannot at all be con-

\footnote{v Joseph. de Bell. lib. v. cap. 13. [Hudson. p. 1223. l. 35.]} \footnote{[v. 4. 3.]} x Josephus, in the place above.
ceived, if you begin Nehemiah’s delineation at any other place than where we have. To these may be added, the situation of Siloam, of which those things, spoken in Josephus and the Scripture, can in no manner be said, if you reckon it to be near Sion.

Let us add also the processions of the choir, Neh. xii. 31. They went up upon the wall, and went forward on the right hand to the Dung-gate, the Fountain-gate, the city of David, &c. ver. 37. Let those words, “They went forward on the right hand,” ver. 31, be observed: which could not be, unless according to the procession which we have laid down,—if so be they went up on the wall on the inside of the wall, which it is rough and strange not to think.

The other part of the choir went on the left hand, towards the south west, and to the gate of Ephraim, and the Oldgate, and the Fish-gate, &c. ver. 29. Of the gate of Ephraim nothing was said in the delineation given chap. iii. Mention also is made of it, 2 Kings xiv. 13; where the Corner-gate is also spoken of; concerning which, also, here is nothing said.

In Nehemiah, seems to be understood that place, where formerly was a gate of that name,—but now, under the second Temple, was vanished.

CHAP. XXVII.

Mount Moriah.

"Wherefore b is it called mount Moriah? R. Levi Bar Chama and R. Chanimah differ about this matter. One saith, שָׁמָרָה לָאָוָה הַגְּלָל, Because thence instruction should go forth to Israel. The other saith, שָׁמָרָה לָאָוָה הַגְּלָל, Because thence should go forth fear to the nations of the world."

"It c is a tradition d received by all, that the place, where David built an altar in the threshing-floor of Araunah, was the place where Abraham built his, upon which he bound Isaac; where Noah built his, when he went out of the ark:

---

b Bab. Taanith, fol. 16. 1. 41. 2.
that in the same place was the altar, upon which Cain and Abel offered: that Adam offered there, when he was created; and that he was created from thence. The wise men say, He had the same place of expiation as he had of creation."

Mount Moriah was so seated, that ἀντικεῖται τῷ ἱερῷ τοῦ Ισραήλ θεάρωσιν ὡς ἡ πόλις, "the city, in the manner of a theatre, lay about the Temple:" on this side Sion, then Acra, and a little on the back of Bezetha.

The mount of the Temple (that is, the place where the buildings of the Temple were) was a square of five hundred cubits (see Ezek. xlii. 16, 17), compassed with a most noble wall,—and that fortified (shall I say?) with double galleries or halls, or adorned with them, or both. It went out beyond this wall, towards the north-west corner, to such a dimension,—that there the tower Antonio was built, of most renowned workmanship and story.

The whole space of the courts was hollow under-ground: ולעוסי רוח, &c. "And is the whole platform stood upon arches and pillars," that so no sepulchre might be made within this sacred space, whereby either the holy things or the people might gather pollution.

CHAP. XXVIII.


In the Jewish writers, it is ordinarily called הר הבית, "The Mountain of the house;" sometimes מבית, or the "Common Court." Hence is it, that a gate, descending hither from the Court of the Women, is called שער ינאי מרצות נשים לוחות, "The gate whence they go out from the Court of the Women into the Common Court." Hence the author of Tosaphtoth, "They go out by the gate leading from the Court of the Women into the Common Court. ולוחות And some vessels of stone were fastened to the wall of the steps going up into the Women's Court, and their covers are seen in the Common Court." ולוחות

And that, because hither the heathen might come: "Rabban

---

* Joseph. Antiq. lib. [xv. 11. 5.] the place above.  
* Ibid.  
* Middoth, cap. ii. hal. 1. and in h Tosapht. in Parah, cap. 2.
Gamaliel, walking in the Court of the Gentiles (בֵּית הָעָרֹות), saw a heathen woman, and blessed concerning her."

And those that were excommunicated and lamented. "All that entered into the mount of the Temple, enter the right-hand way, and go about: but they go out the left-hand way: except him, to whom any accident happens: for he goes about to the left hand. To him that asks, 'What is the matter with you, that you go about to the left hand?—he answers, 'Because I lament:' and he replies to him, 'He that dwells in this temple comfort thee.' Or, 'Because I am excommunicated:' and to him he replies, 'He that dwells in this house, put it into their heart to receive thee.'"

And not seldom those that are unclean. Yea, he that carries away the scape-goat might enter into the very court, although he were then unclean. "Is he polluted, who is to take away the goat? He entereth unclean even into the court, and takes him away."

"The greatest space of the Court of the Gentiles was on the south: the next to it, on the east; the third, on the north; but the least space was on the west. Of that place, where the space was greater, the use was greater also."

In the wall compassing this space were five gates: and within, joining to the wall, were סְפָרֵי קְפֵלָה נַעַמְשָׁר "double galleries" or "halls," which yielded delightful walks, and defence also from rains.

There was only one gate eastward, and that was called, the Gate of Shushan; because the figure of Shushan, the metropolis of Persia, was engraved in it, in token of subjection. In this gate sat a council of three and twenty. At the gate, on both sides, were שֹׁ kald לְעָרֶב shops; and the whole gallery-walk, on this east side, was called "Solomon's porch."

On the south were two gates, both called the Gate of Huldah: of the reason of the name we are not solicitous. These looked towards Jerusalem, or Aora. The hall or gallery, gracing this south side, was called Στοὰ Βασιλική,  

---

1 Hieros. Avodah Zarah, fol. 40. 1.  
P. 290.  
3 Middoth, cap. 2. hal. 2.  
4 Bab. Joma, fol. 66. 2.  
5 Middoth, cap. 2. hal. 2.  
6 Lightfoot, vol. i.  
7 Ibid. c. 1. hal. 3.  
8 Ibid.  
9 Glossa, ibid.  
10 Sanhed. cap. 11. hal. 2.  
11 Joseph. Antiq. lib. xv. cap. 14. [xv. 11. 5.]
"The king's walk," which was trebled, and of stately building.

On the west was the gate קיפוניס Kiponus; haply so named from 'Coponius,' governor of Judea. By this gate they went down into Sion, the bridge and way bending thither.

On the north was the gate (Todi) or (Tori), of no use: for so is the tradition, "The gate of Todi on the north was of no use." On this side was the castle Antonia, where the Romans kept guard; and from hence perhaps might be the reason the gate was deserted.

CHAP. XXIX.*

Chel. The Court of the Women.

The Court of the Gentiles compassed the Temple and the courts on every side. The same also did Chel, or the Ante-murale. "That space was ten cubits broad, divided from the Court of the Gentiles by a fence, ten hand-breathds high; in which were thirteen breaches, which the kings of Greece had made: but the Jews had again repaired them, and had appointed thirteen adorations answering to them.

Maimonides writes: "Inwards" (from the Court of the Gentiles) "was a fence, that encompassed on every side, ten hand-breathds in height, and within the fence Chel, or the Ante-murale: of which it is said, in the Lamentations, וַיַּקֵּם "And he caused Chel and the Wall to lament," Lam. ii. 8.

Josephus writes, [Περίβολος] δεύτερος προςβάρτος βαβύλων ἀλλας, δι' οἰκεῖας ἱλίθων δρυφάκτου, &c. "The second circuit was gone up to by a few steps: which the partition of a stone wall surrounded: where was an inscription, forbidding any of another nation to enter, upon pain of death." Hence happened that danger to Paul because of Trophimus the Ephesian, Acts xxi. 29.

---

* Joseph. Antiq. lib. xviii. cap. i.
[ xviii. r. i. ]

* Middoth, in the place above.


* Middoth, cap. 2. hal. 3.

* Beth Habbechir. cap. 5.

* Antiq. lib. xv. cap. 14. [Hud-son, p. 704. l. i.] [xv. 11. 5.]
"The Chel [חֵ֙לָה] or Ante-murale" (or second enclosure about the Temple), "was more sacred than the Court of the Gentiles: for hither no heathen, nor any unclean by that which died of itself, nor who lay with a menstruous woman, might come."

"From hence they ascended into the Court of the Women by twelve steps."

On the east it had only one gate, called in the Holy Scripture, 'Ωραία, 'Beautiful,' Acts iii. 2. In Josephus, the 'Corinthian' gate: Taw ḫe πυλαί, &c. saith he; "Of the gates, nine of them were every where overlaid with gold and silver, likewise the posts, and the lintels. But one, without the Temple, made of Corinthian brass, did much exceed, in glory, those, that were overlaid with silver and gold. And two gates of every court were each thirty cubits high, and fifteen broad."

On the south was only one gate also, and one on the north: and galleries, or court-walks within, joining to the wall, in the same manner as in the outer court, but not double. Before which were the treasuries placed, or thirteen chests, called by the Talmudists, שָׁמָרְרָה Shekharoth; in which was put the money offered for the various services of the Temple; and, according to that variety, the chests had various titles written on them: whence the offerer might know into which to put his offering, according to his quality.

Upon one was inscribed, תֵּקָלִים וְחָדְרוֹת, "The new shekels;" into which were cast the shekels of that year. Upon another, תֵּקָלִים וְחָדְרוֹת, "The old shekels;" into which were gathered the shekels owing the last year. Upon another, קֵיִם בְּרֹאשִׁים "pigeons and turtles." Upon another, נֵעְלֵי "The burnt sacrifice." Upon another, דֶּעֱי מַעֲשֵׂים "The wood." Upon another, לָבֵנוֹת "Frankincense." Upon another, לָבֵנוֹת לָמָרְנָה "Gold for the propitiation." And six chests had written on them, נֵרֵב "Voluntary sacrifice."

"The length of the Women's Court was a hundred thirty-

---

b Maimon. in the place before, son, p. 1226. l. 44.] [v. 5. 3.
cap. 7.
c Middoth, in the place above.
P. 30.
e De Bello, lib. v. cap. 14. [Hud-

F 2
five cubits, and the breadth a hundred thirty-five cubits. And there were four chambers in the four corners of it, each forty cubits, but not roofed.” See Ezek. xlvi. 21, 22.

“At the south-east was the court of the Nazarites: because there the Nazarites boiled their thank-offerings, and cut their hair, and put it under the pot.”

“At the north-east was the chamber of wood: where the priests, defiled with any spot, searched the wood, whether it was unclean by worms. And all wood in which a worm was found was not fit for the altar.”

“At the north-west was the chamber of the Leprous.”

“At the south-west was the chamber of wine and oil.”

“On the highest sides” (we follow the version of the famous Constantine L’Empereur), “was the smooth and plain Court of the Women; but they bounded it round about with an inward gallery, that the women might see from above, and the men from below, that they might not be mingled.”

In this Court of the Women was celebrated the sacred and festival dance, in the feast of Tabernacles, called the “Pouring out of Water;” the ritual of which you have in the place k cited in the margin.

“The Court of the Women was more sacred than the Chel (נאה) ; because any, who had contracted such an uncleanness that was to be cleansed the same day, (נאם) might not enter into it.”

CHAP. XXX.

The Gate of Nicanor, or the East Gate of the Court of Israel.

From hence they went up from the Court of the Women fifteen steps. Bayh'ol δε δεκαπέντε, &c. “There were fifteen steps (saith Josephus m) ascending from the partition-wall of the women to the greater gate.” Concerning these steps, the Talmudists n, relating the custom of the dance just now mentioned, speak thus: “The religious men, and the men of good works, holding torches in their hands, danced and sang.

k Succah, cap. v. hal. 2, &c.

l Maimon. in Beth. Habbech. in the place above.

m Joseph. de Bello, lib. v. cap. 14.

n Huds. 1277. l. 14. [v. 5. 3.]

a Succah, cap. v. hal. 4.
The East Gate of the Court.

The Levites, with harps, lyres, cymbals, trumpets, and infinite other musical instruments, stood upon the fifteen steps going down out of the Court of Israel into the Women's Court, singing according to the number of the fifteen psalms of degrees, &c.

The east gate of the Court of Israel was called the "gate of Nicanor."—"All the gates were changed to be of gold, except the gate of Nicanor; because concerning that a miracle was shown: others say, because the brass of it did exceedingly shine."

In the gate of Nicanor, they made the suspected wife drink the bitter waters; they purified the woman after childbirth, and the leper.

Of the miracle, done about the folding-doors of this gate, see Constantine L'Empereur, Middoth, p. 57, and Juchasain, fol. 65. 2, &c.; who also produceth another reason of the name, in these words: "In the book of Josephus Ben Gorion it is said, that the gate of Nicanor was so called, because a miracle was there shown, namely, that there they slew Nicanor, a captain of the Grecians, in the days of the Asmoneans: which may also be seen in the end of the second chapter of the tract Taanith."

The history alleged is thus:—Nicanor was one of the captains of the Greeks; and every day he wagged his hand towards Judea and Jerusalem, and said, "Oh! when will it be in my power, to lay them waste!" But when the Asmonean family prevailed, they subdued them, and slew him, and hung up his thumbs and great toes upon the gates of Jerusalem. Hence 'Nicanor's day' is in the Jewish calendar.

This gate was πεντήκοντα μηχάν τῆς ἀνάστασις, &c., 'fifty cubits in height,' the doors contained forty cubits, and very richly adorned with silver and gold, laid on to a great thickness."

In that gate sat a council of three and twenty; as there was another in the gate of Susan.

- Middoth, cap. ii. hal. 3.  
- [Huds. p. 549.] [xii. 5. 5.]  
- Sotah, cap. i. hal. 5.  
- Joseph. de Bello, [Huds. 1227.  
- *Bab. Taanith*, fol. 18. 2. Vid.  
- *Sanhedr. cap. xi. hal. 2.*
None of the gates had χωρίς, (a small scroll of paper fixed to the posts,) but the gate of Nicanor.

**CHAP. XXXI.**

*Concerning the Gates and Chambers lying on the South Side of the Court.*

Here, concerning the chambers, they differ. The tract Middoth assigns these to the south side; "The chamber of wood, the chamber of the spring water, the chamber Gazith."—The Babylonian Gemara and Maimonides assign them to the north side. In Middoth, "the chamber of salt, the chamber of Happarva, the chamber of them that wash," were on the north side: in those, they are said to be on the south. The matter is hardly of so great moment, that we should weary ourselves in deciding this controversy. We enter not into disputes, but follow those things that are more probable, the Middoth being our guide.

I. Therefore we suppose, first, that the chamber Gazith was on the south side of the court, near the east corner: and that upon this reason,—that since, according to all the Jews (howsoever differing on what side it was placed), this chamber was not in the middle of the three chambers before named, but on the outside, either on the one hand or on the other,—the council could not sit in the lot of Judah, if Gazith were not seated about that place which we assign.

לְשַׁמַּת נְיוֹתָם בֵּיתֵי בְּסִילָלקֵי בֵּרוֹלָלֵי דִּירָה

"The chamber Gazith was in the form of a great court walk. And half of it was in the Holy Place, and the other half in that which was common: and it had two doors; whereof one opened towards the Holy Place,—the other towards that which was common:"—that is, one into the court, the other to the Chel. The great Sanhedrim sat in that part, which was in Chel; for "none might sit in the court, unless kings only of the stock of David."

"In the chamber Gazith sat the council of Israel, and judged concerning the priests. Whosoever was found touched with any spot was clothed in black, and was veiled in black,

---

u Bab. Joma, fol. 11.  
z Joma, f. 19. 1.  
[See Buxtorf Lex. sub v. col. 654.]  
Beth Habecheir. cap. 5.  
Midd. cap. v. hal. 3.  
Joma, fol. 25. 1.  
Ibid. fol. 19. 1.
and went away. Whoever was without spot, being clothed and veiled in white, went into the court, and ministered with his brethren."

: "The president sat in the west part of the chamber," and "Ab Beth Din [the next in rank to the president], on his right hand, and the elders on both sides, in a half circle."

How the Sanhedrin was driven from this chamber, and when and why, we observe elsewhere.

II. "The chamber of the spring" was next to this, westwardly: "where was a well, and a pulley: whence water was supplied to the whole court."

III. Contiguous to this was the "gate of waters," so called, either because the water, to be poured out upon the altar, on the feast of Tabernacles, was brought in through this gate; or because the water-course, conveyed into the Temple from the fountain Etam, went along through this gate into the chamber of the spring. "Abai saith, That fountain was deeper than the pavement of the court three and twenty cubits."—"And I think (saith the author of the Gloss), that the fountain Etam was the same with the waters of Nephtoah, of which mention is made in the book of Joshua, xv. 9; from thence it descends and slopes into the east and west, and that place was the highest in the land of Israel."

IV. After this gate was the 'chamber of wood,' and above that, "the chamber πατέραπαρ, of the magistrates," or, as it was commonly called, ל Staten ברPropertyValue[1] Lâm "the chamber of the counsellors:" where there was a sessions of the priests, consulting about the affairs of the Temple and Service. The 'wood-chamber' seems to be called so upon this account, because the wood was conveyed hither, after the search about it was made in the 'chamber of wood' (which was in the corner of the Women's Court,) whether there were any worms in it: that which was found fit for the altar was laid-up here, that it might be more in readiness.

V. Beyond that was שער אכדב "the gate of offering:" and, after that, שער ד PropertyValue[2] Lâm "the gate of kindling."

---

4 Joma, fol. 25. 1.
5 Maimon. in Sanhedr. cap. 1.
6 Midd. cap. v. hal. 3. et Joma, fol. 19. 1.
7 Bab. Joma, fol. 31.
10 See Midd. in the place above.
CHAP. XXXII.

The Gates and Doors on the North Side.

I. First, we meet with the "gate and chamber Nitsots;" where the priests and Levites watched. This was also called "the gate of a song."

II. The "chamber of them that wash" was next to that: and the "chamber of Happarva," joining to that. In that, they washed the inwards of the sacrifices; in this, they salted the skins of the sacrifices. Some believe one Parva, a magician, built this chamber; others, that that magician, Parva, made a secret hole in the wall of this chamber, that through that he might see what was here done by the high-priest: "For in a covered place of this chamber there was a bath for the great priest, in the day of expiation."

III. Thence was the 'gate of offering;' or of 'Corban:' this was also called 'the gate of the women.' The reason rendered of the former name is, "that by this gate they brought in the Most Holy sacrifices, which were slain on the north." But the reason of the latter is more obscure: perhaps before that gate the women delivered their sacrifices into the hands of the priests.

IV. After that gate, westward, was the "chamber of salt:" where salt was laid up for the offerings.

V. Following that was the "gate Beth Mokadh," or the "gate of burning:" so called from a chamber adjoining, where a fire continually burnt for the use of the priests. This also was called the "gate Corban:" for, between this and the gate last named was the chamber, where the public treasure of the Temple was laid up. In 'Beth-Mokadh' were four chambers:—1. לְשָׁנָה מְלֹא יִשְׂרָאֵל 'The chamber of lambs:' where they were kept for the use of the altar. 2. 'The chamber of the show-bread.' 3. The chamber, where the stones of the altar were laid up by the Asmoneans, when the kings of Greece had profaned the altar. 4. The chamber, whence they went down into the bath.

1 Midd. cap. 1. hal. 5.  
2 Midd. cap. v. hal. 2.  
Bab. Joma, fol. 35. 1.  
Ibid.  
Ibid.
CHAP. XXXIII.

The Court itself.

"The floor of the whole sacred earth was not level, but rising: when any went on, from the east gate of the Court of the Gentiles, to the farthest part of the Cheł,—he went all in a level. From the Cheł, he went up into the Court of the Women, twelve steps,—whereof every step was half a cubit in height. Along the whole Court of the Women he went in a level; and thence went up into the Court of Israel fifteen steps, every step half a cubit in height."

The 9 Court of Israel was a hundred and thirty-five cubits in length, eleven in breadth.

Through all this court one went in a level; and thence went up into the Court of the Priests by one step of a cubit high: on which was set a pulpit (where the choir of the Levites that sang stood), and in it were three steps, each half a cubit. Therefore, the Court of the Priests is found to be two cubits and a half higher than the Court of Israel.

The 6 Court of the Priests was a hundred thirty-five cubits in length, eleven in breadth. And they divided the heads of the beams between the Court of Israel and the Court of the Priests.

They went through the Court of the Priests in a level; and the same they did along the space by the altar, and along the space between the altar and the Pronaon, or the 'Porch of the Temple.' Thither they ascended by twelve steps, each half a cubit high. The floor of the Pronaon and the Temple was all level: and was higher than the floor of the east gate of the Court of the Gentiles, two and twenty cubits.

The length of the whole court was a hundred eighty-seven cubits, that is, from east to west. To wit,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Measurement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The breadth of the Court of Israel</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The breadth of the Court of the Priests</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The breadth of the altar</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The space between the altar and the Pronaon</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The length of the Pronaon and the Temple</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behind the Temple to the west wall</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

187

Midd. cap. 2. hal. 6.  
The altar was, on every side, two-and-thirty cubits; after the ascent of one cubit, it was so straitened, that it was less by one cubit in the whole square,—that is, on every side thirty cubits. It went up five cubits, and again was straitened a cubit; so that there it was eight and twenty cubits on every side. The place of the horns on every part was the space of one cubit; so that now it was six and twenty cubits every way. The place of the priests' walk, hither and thither, was one cubit; so that the place of burning extended four and twenty cubits round about.

A scarlet thread begirt the middle of the altar, to discern between the upper bloods and the lower.

The basis of the altar towards the south-east had no corner, because that part was not within the portion of Judah.

At the horn between the west and the south were two holes, like nostrils, through which the sprinkled blood descended, and flowed into the brook Kedron.

The ascent to the altar was, on the south, two and thirty cubits, and the breadth sixteen cubits. There was a time, when, upon this ascent, one priest stabbed another priest with his knife, while they strove who should first get up to the altar.

On the north were six orders of rings, each of which contained four. There are some who assert there were four orders, and each contained six, at which they killed the sacrifices: there, therefore, was the place of slaughter. Near by were low pillars set up, upon which were laid, overthwart, beams of cedars: in these were fastened iron hooks, on which the sacrifices were hung; and they were flayed on marble tables, which were between those pillars.

There was a laver or cistern between the porch and the altar, and it lay a little to the south. "Ben Kattin made twelve cocks for it, which before had but two. He also made מַחְבֶּה לְלָוְוי the machine of the cistern:" that is, as the Gloss explains it, 'Ben Kattin, when he was the chief

---

+ Bab. Joma, 23. 1.  
+ Middoth, cap. 3.  
+ Ibid. fol. 37. 1.
Memorable places of the City.

priest, made those cocks for the cistern, that the waters might flow out of them; he made also a pulley, or a wheel, whereby water might be drawn for the use of the cistern."

Between the altar and the πρόναος (or porch) was the space of two and twenty cubits. They went up thither by twelve steps, each half a cubit in height.

The Temple was strait on the hinder part, but broad on the fore part; and resembled the figure of a lion, because it is said, "Woe to Ariel" (the lion of the Lord), "to Ariel, the city where David encamped." As the lion is narrower behind, and broader before, so also was the Temple. For the porch was broader than the Temple fifteen cubits on the north, and fifteen cubits on the south; and that space, jetting out on both sides, was called ביר החולותים "The place of knives,"—namely, where the holy knives, used in killing of the sacrifices, were laid up.

The length of the Temple contained a hundred cubits,—the breadth seventy: including within this measure the porch, the chambers, and the thickness of the outward wall; to trace all which would be too much. And these things, which we have said, we have, therefore, run through with the more haste, both because the famous Constantine L'Empereur z hath, very learnedly and largely, treated of them; and because we ourselves largely enough, though much more unlearned, have heretofore done these things in a just volume, in our English tongue a.

CHAP. XXXV.b

Some other memorable Places of the City.

I. There was a street leading from the Gate of Waters to the mount of the Temple, which seems to be called "the street of the Temple," Ezra x. 9. This way they went from the Temple to mount Olivet.

II. The ascent to the mount of the Temple was not so difficult but cattle and oxen might be driven thither; nor so easy, but that it required some pains of those that went up. "A c child was free from presenting himself in the

---

a ["The Temple Service," vol. ix. of his works in Pitman's ed.]
b English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 34.
c Chagig, cap. ii. hal. 1.
Temple at the three feasts, until" (according to the school of Hillel) "he was able, his father taking him by the hand, to go up with him into the mount of the Temple."

III. Ἡ τῶν Τυρωποίων [προσαγορευομένη] φάραγξ, [ἡ ἐφαμεν] τόν τε τῆς ἀνω πόλεως, καὶ τόν κάτω λόφον διαστελλώ, καθήκει μέχρι Σιλωάμ. "The vale of the Tyrophi" (or the cheesemongers), "that divided between the hill of the Upper City and the Lower, went down unto Siloam. Thus the entrance into this vale, probably, was eastward by the Horse-gate, and the street (the most noted of the whole city) went onward to the west.

IV. שִׁכְּךָ דּוֹדֵי The Upper Street.—"Any spittle, found in the city, was clean, except that which was found in the upper street." The Gloss thus; "The spittle of any unclean person is unclean, and defiles. But strangers of another country are as unclean among us, as those that have a flux. Now the strangers dwelt in the upper street." Here I remember the story of Ismael Ben Camithi, the high priest; who when he went out on the day of expiation to speak with a certain (heathen) captain, some spittle was sprinkled upon his clothes from the other's mouth: whereby being defiled, he could not perform the service of that day: his brother therefore officiated for him.

V. שִׁכְּךָ שִׁלְחָן חַלְכֵים "The street of the butchers." [Saganatorium, Buxtorf.]

VI. שִׁכְּךָ שִׁלְחָן צוֹרָה The street of those that dealt in wool."

"In the butchers' street, which was at Jerusalem, they locked the door" (on the sabbath), "and laid the key in the window which was above the door. R. Jose saith, That this was in the street of those that dealt in wool."

Josephus hath these words, Ἰακὼς καὶ τῆς ᾿Ιουδαίας πόλεως, ἑρυπώλας τε ἢν καὶ χαλκεῖα, καὶ ἱματίων ἁγών. "In the new city there was a wool-market, and braziers' shops, and a market of garments."

VII. "At Jerusalem was a great court, called בֵּית יָאָשֶׁק Beth Jaazek, where the cities were gathered together;"—

b Jos. de Bello, lib. v. cap. 13. [Hudson, p. 1222. 1. 6.] [v. 4. 1.]
c Shekaim, cap. viii. hal. 1.
d Avoth R. Nathan, fol. 9. 1.
f Erubbin, cap. x. hal. 9.
g De Bello, lib. v. cap. 24. [Hudson, p. 1237. 1. 26. [vii. 1. 1.]
h Rosh hashanah, cap. ii. hal. 5.
Memorable places of the city.

namely, that they might testify concerning the new moon: "and there the Sanhedrim took them into examination; and delicious feasts were made ready for them there, that they might the more willingly come thither for the sake thereof."

VIII. Some courts also were built upon a rock, under which there was made a hollow, that by no means any sepulchre might be there. Hither they brought some teeming women, that they might be delivered there, and might there also bring up their children. And the reason of that curiosity was, that those children, there born and brought up, where they were so secure from being touched by a sepulchre, might be clean without doubt, and fit to sprinkle, with purifying water, such as were polluted with a dead carcass. The children were shut up in those courts, until they became seven or eight years old. (So R. Solomon, who also cites Tosaphoth, where nevertheless it is, "until they are eighteen years of age.") And when the sprinkling of any one is to be performed, they are brought with the like care and curiosity to the place, where the thing is to be done, riding upon oxen, because their bellies, being so thick, might defend them the more securely from the defilement of any sepulchre in the way.

IX. There were not a few caves in the city, hollowed out of the rock, which we observed concerning the hollowed floor of the Temple. Into one of these Simon the tyrant betook himself with his accomplices, when he despaired of his affairs. Of whom you have a memorable story in the place quoted.

X. Besides the pool of Siloam, of Bethesda, of Solomon, (if that were not the same with Bethesda,) there was Στρουθον κολυμβήθρα, "the Sparrow-pool," before Antonia; and κολυμβήθρα Ἀμώδαλος, "the Almond-pool," on the north side of the city.

XI. We cannot also pass over "The stone of things lost:” where publication was made concerning any thing lost or missing.

1 Parah, cap. iii. hal. 2. 2 Jos. de Bell. lib. v. cap. 30. 3 Jos. de Bell. lib. 7. c. 7. [Huds. [Hudson, p. 1248. l. 45. [v. 11. 4.] p. 1297. l. 35. [viii. 2. 2.] 4 English folio edition, vol. ii. p. 35.
XII. We conclude with the trench brought round the city by Titus, wherein he shut it up in the siege. "Beginning from the tents of the Assyrians, where he encamped, he brought a trench ἐπὶ τὴν κατωτέρω Καινόπολιν, to the nether new city" (the Upper was the hill Bezetha, the Nether was a place somewhat lower on the east of Sion), "and thence along Kidron to mount Olivet. Thence bending to the south, he shut up the mountain round, to the rock called περιστερέων, the Dove-cote,—and the hill beyond, which lies over the valley of Siloam. From thence bending on the west, he came even into the vale of the fountain. After which, ascending along the sepulchre of Anan the chief priest, and enclosing the mountain where Pompey pitched his tents, he bended to the north side, and going forward as far as the village, which is called, 'the house, or place of turpentine'" (perhaps בית אלון ד gestão); "and after that, taking in the sepulchre of Herod, he came eastwardly to his own intrenchment."

CHAP. XXXVI.

Synagogues in the City; and Schools.

"R. Phinehas, in the name of R. Hoshai, saith, There were four hundred and sixty synagogues in Jerusalem: every one of which had a house of the book, and a house of doctrine, בית ספר למשנים וברית תלמוד למשנים: "A house of the book for the Scripture," that is, where the Scripture might be read: "and a house of doctrine for traditions," that is, the Beth Midrash, where traditions might be taught. These things are recited elsewhere, and there the number ariseth to four hundred and eighty. "R. Phinehas, in the name of R. Hoshai, saith, There were four hundred and eighty synagogues in Jerusalem," &c. We do not make inquiry here concerning the numbers being varied: the latter is more received: and it is made out by gematry, as they call it, out of the word יiniteh, 'full,' Isa. i. 21. "We find

* Joseph. de Bello, lib. v. cap. 13. [Hudson, p. 125 l. 31.] [v. 12. 3.]
* Hieros. Chetub. fol. 35. 3.
* Idem, Megillah, fol. 73. 4.
* [אਬניפל Rabinis est Kabbale species, quæ ex diversarum vocum sqaluti numero, eundem sensum colligunt. Orum videtur esse ex Greco γεωμετρία. Buxtorf Lex. Chald. Talm. et Rabb. sub v. שפנ. col. 446.]
* R. Sol. in Isa. ii. 1.
in Pesikta: R. Menahem, from R. Hoshaiya, saith, Four hundred and eighty synagogues were in Jerusalem, according to the arithmetical value of the word שֲלֹשָׁה הָעַרְכֶּתִים. Note, that the letter ו is not computed. [ם = 40. ו = 30. ח = 400. ט = 10.]

The synagogue of the Alexandrians,” is mentioned by the Talmudists: concerning which also the Holy Scripture speaks, Acts vi. 9.

“Eleazar t Ben R. Zadok received (for a price) the synagogue of the Alexandrians, and did his necessary works in it. The Alexandrians had built it at their own charge.” This story is recited by the Babylonian Talmudists, and they for Alexandrians have The Braziers. For so they a write: “The synagogue of the Braziers, which was at Jerusalem, they themselves sold to R. Eleazar,” &c. The Gloss renders יראות נושת על שלם: ‘workmen in brass.’

The reason why the Alexandrians were so called, you may fetch, perhaps, from this story: “There was a brass cymbal in the Temple; and there being a crack in it, the wise men brought artificers from Alexandria to mend it, &c. There was also a brass mortar in the Temple, in which they beat their spices; and there being a crack in it, the wise men brought artificers in brass from Alexandria to mend it,” &c.

Consider well, what לְשׁוֹן תּוּרֵי “The language of Tursi,” means in that legend. “Bigthan b and Teresh שְׁאלוֹ נוֹרְסִים (perhaps) were two Tarsians:” or, if you will, ‘two artificers:’ “and they talked together בִּלְשָׁתָם מִורְסִים in the language of Tursi” (where the Gloss, ‘Tursi is the name of a place’; “and they knew not that Mordecai was one of the elders in the chamber Gazith, and that he understood seventy languages,” &c.

In the place noted in the margin, these words are related concerning the sending away the goat Azazel, or the scapegoat: “The chief priests permitted not an Israelite to lead away the scape-goat into the wilderness: but once, one Arsel, who was an Israelite, led him away: and they made him a footstool because of the Babylonians, who used to pull off his hair, and to say; Take it, and go.” The Gemara thus;

---

t Hieros. in Megill. in the place cited above: and Juchas. fol. 26. 2.


"Rabba Bar Bar Channah saith, They were not Babylonians, but Alexandrians; but, because they hated the Babylonians, therefore they called them by their name. Take it, and go. Why does this goat tarry, when the sins of this generation are so many?" Where the Gloss thus; "They made him a footstool, or something to put under his feet, that he might be higher: and upon this he went out of the court, and out of the city: and this, lest the Babylonians should touch the goat: for they used to pull off his hair, and to say, Go, make haste, begone, delay not, our sins are yet upon us." And after; "The inhabitants of the land of Israel hated the Babylonians; every one, therefore, carrying himself irreverently and indecently, they called by their name."

Συναγωγὴ Αἰβερίνων, "The synagogue of the Libertines,
Acts vi. 9: "The synagogue of those, that are made free:" of whom the Talmudists speak infinitely.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Bethphage.

There is very frequent mention of this place in the Talmudists: and, certainly, a more careful comparison of the maps with those things which are said by them of the situation of this place is worthy to be made; when they place it in mount Olivet, these make it contiguous to the buildings of Jerusalem.

I. In the place cited in the margin, the case "of a stubborn judge" (or elder) is handling. For when, by the prescript of the law, difficult matters, and such things as concerning which the lower councils could not judge, were to be brought unto the chief council, unto the place which God should choose, Deut. xvii. 8;—and when that judge of the lower council, who, after the determination and sentence pronounced in that cause, which he propounded, shall refuse to obey, and shall deny to behave himself according to their sentence,—is guilty of death, ver. 12, inquiry is made, "Whether, מצות לאבריא פל, &c. if he shall find the Sanhedrim sitting in Bethphage, and shall rebel against the sentence pro-

nounced by them there, that stubbornness be to be judged for rebellion," which, according to the law, is to be punished with death: and it is answered, "The text saith, 'Thou shalt arise, and go up to the place,' &c. Whence it is taught, that the place itself" (the chamber Gazith only) "adds force to the sentence."—The Gloss writes thus, בירת מפואר זכרון לאלים &c. "Bethphage was a place within the walls of the city, and was reckoned as Jerusalem itself, in respect of all things." Observe, 'Bethphage was within the walls of Jerusalem;' so that if the sentence of the Sanhedrim, pronounced at Jerusalem (out of the chamber Gazith), obtained in the case pronounced,—it had obtained, when pronounced in Bethphage.

II. "He d that kills a sacrifice of thanksgiving within the wall, and the bread of it is without the wall, the bread is not holy. What is without the wall? R. Jochnan saith, Without the wall of Bethphage; but without the wall of the court, it is holy."—The Gloss thus; בירת פואר וידיוו זכרון הזקן "Bethphage is the outmost place in Jerusalem: and whosoever is without the walls of Bethphage, is without Jerusalem, where is no place to eat the holy things."

III. It e is disputed, whether the passover be to be slain in the name of a person in prison singly; and, among other things, it is thus determined: "If he be within the walls of Bethphage, let them kill it for him singly. Why! Because it is possible, to come to him, and he may eat it."—The Gloss; "Bethphage is the outmost place in Jerusalem: and thither they carry the passover to the person imprisoned, that he may eat it, because he is there within Jerusalem." For it was by no means lawful to eat the passover without Jerusalem.

IV. "The f two loaves" (daily offered by the chief priest) "and the show-bread are baked aright either in the court or in Bethphage.

V. That g which we produced first concerning the cause נין דלתך "of the stubborn elder," is recited also elsewhere; and these words are added, "He h found the council sitting in Bethphage: for example's sake, if he betook himself thither

---

d Idem, Pesachin, fol. 63. 2.
e Bab. Pesachin, fol. 91. 1.
f Menacoth, cap. xi. hal. 2.
h Bab. Sotah, fol. 45. 1.

LIGHTFOOT, VOL. I.
Chorographical century.

to measure for the beheading of the cow, or to add to the space of the city, or the courts.”

VI. “He i thrashes within the walls of Bethphage.”—The Gloss; “Bethphage is the outmost circuit of Jerusalem.” The Aruch;—“The wall of Bethphage is the wall of Jerusalem.”

Now consult the maps and the commentaries of Christians, and you have Bethphage seated far from the walls of the city, not very far from the top of mount Olivet: where, also, the footsteps of it (even at this day) are falsely shown to travellers. So our countryman Sandys h, an eyewitness, writes concerning it: “We now ascend mount Olivet (saith k he), another way bending more northwards” (for before, he had described the ascent to Bethany). “On the right hand, not far from the top, was Bethphage seated, whose very foundations are confounded; from whence Christ, sitting upon the foal of an ass, went in triumph to Jerusalem: the father-guardian every Palm Sunday now superstitionally imitating him.”

They took their resolutions concerning the situation of this place not elsewhere certainly than from the gospel history, which seems openly to delineate Bethphage at the mount Olivet. True, indeed; and yet nothing hinders, but we may believe the Jews, asserting it to be within the walls of Jerusalem, since they illustrate the thing with so many examples; nor is there any reason, why they should either feign or dissemble any thing in this matter.

To the determining, therefore, of the business, we must have recourse, first, to the derivation of the word: Bethphage is rendered by some a ‘house or place of a fountain,’ from the Greek Πηγή, “a fountain;” but this is something hard: by the Glosser in Bava Mezia, in the place last cited, it is rendered, a paved ‘causeway;’ “The outmost compass of Jerusalem (saith he), which they added to it, is called Bethphage, and seems to me to denote a beaten way.” To which that of the Targumists seems to agree, who render בַּלַּמִּשְׁרָם לָּוָא “At the valley of Shaveh,” Gen. xiv. 17, לָוָא מָּשֹׁר. [In valle expedita, Buxt.] But what need is there of wan-

h [Travels, p. 197.]  

i Id. Bava Mezia, fol. 90. r.  

dering abroad either into a strange or more unusual dialect,—when the word "Phagi" most vulgarly, and in all men’s mouths, denotes "green figs," which mount Olivet was not a little famous for? For although it took its name from 'Olivés' yet it produced both 'fig' trees and 'palms;' and according to the variety of these, growing in divers tracts of the mount, so various names were imposed upon those tracts, which we note elsewhere. That lowest part, therefore, of the mountain, which runs out next the city, is called, from the green figs, "Bethphage:" by which name also that part of Jerusalem, next adjacent, is called, by reason of the vicinity of that place. And from these things, well regarded, one may, more rightly and plainly, understand the story of Christ coming this way.

He had lodged in Bethany, the town of Lazarus, John xii. 1. From thence, in the morning, going onward, he is said to come to Bethphage, and Bethany, Mark xi. 1; that is, to that place, where those tracts of the mountain, known by those names, did touch upon one another. And when he was about to ascend into heaven, he is said to lead out his disciples, "Eos eis Bethanion, "as far as Bethany,"" Luke xxiv. 50; but not farther than a sabbath-day's journey, Acts i. 12; whereas the town, where Lazarus dwelt, was almost twice as far, John xi. 18. He went, therefore, out of Jerusalem through Bethphage within the walls, and Bethphage without the walls,—and measuring a sabbath-day's journey, or thereabouts, arrived at that place and tract of Olivet, where the name of Bethphage ceased, and the name of Bethany began; and there he ascended. I doubt, therefore, whether there was any town in Olivet called Bethphage; but rather a great tract of the mountain was so called; and the outermost street of Jerusalem within the walls was called by the same name, by reason of its nearness to that tract.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Kedron.

Τὸν ‘Ελαϊμόν καλούμενον δρόσον, ό τῇ πόλει πρὸς ἀνατολὴν ἀντικείται, μέση φάραγγι βαθιά διέρχεται, ὡς Κεδρῶν ὄψφασταί: "Α

1 Joseph. de Bell. lib. v. cap. 8. [Hudson, p. 1216. l. 45.] [v. 2. 3.]

a 2
deep bottom, called Kedron, bounds the mount of Olives, which lies against the city eastward."

"They built a foot-causeway, or a foot-bridge, upheld with arches, from the mount of the Temple to the mount of Olives, upon which they led away the red cow (to be burned). In like manner, such a foot-causeway they made, upon which they led away the scape-goat: both were built at the charges of the public treasure, which was in the Temple." The reason of that curiosity concerning the red cow was this:—when the ashes of that cow were especially purifying above all other things (for they cleansed from the uncleanness contracted by the touch of a dead person), they thought no caution enough to keep him safe from uncleanness, who was to burn the cow. When, therefore, there might be, perhaps, some sepulchres not seen, in the way he was to go, whereby he might be defiled, and so the whole action be rendered useless,—they made him a path, at no small cost, all the way, upon arches joining to one another, where it was not possible to touch a place of burial. The like care and curiosity was used in leading away the scape-goat.

The sheaf of first-fruits was reaped from the Ashes'-valley of the brook Kedron. The first day of the feast of the Passover, certain persons, deputed from the Sanhedrim, went forth into that valley, a great company attending them; and very many out of the neighbouring towns flocked together, that the thing might be done, a great multitude being present. And the reason of the pomp was fetched thence, because the Baithuseans, or Sadducees, did not think well of doing that action on that day: therefore, that they might cross that crossing opinion, they performed the business with as much show as could be. "When it was now even, he, on whom the office of reaping laid, saith, 'The sun is set,' and they answered, 'Well.'—'The sun is set;' and they answered, 'Well.'—'With this reaping-hook;' and they answered, 'Well.'—'With this reaping-hook;' and they answered, 'Well.'—'In this basket;' and they answered, 'Well.'—'In this basket;' and they answered, 'Well.'—

If it were the sabbath, he said, 'On this sabbath;' and they answered, 'Well.'—'On this sabbath;' and they answered, 'Well.'—'I will reap;' and they answered, 'Reap.'—'I will reap;' and they answered, 'Reap.' This he said thrice; and they answered thrice, 'Well.'"

In the place, marked in the margin, they are treating concerning removing a sepulchre, seated in an inconvenient place, that it might not pollute any man. Examples are brought-in of the sepulchres of the house of David, which were moved out of their places,—and of the sepulchres of the sons of Huldah, which were within Jerusalem, and were not moved out of their places. "Hence it appears (saith R. Akiabah), that there was a certain cave, whereby filth and uncleanness was carried down into the valley of Kedron."

By such a pipe and evacuation under-ground, did the filth of the Court of the Temple run into the valley of Kedron. "The blood poured at the foot of the altar flowed into a pipe, and emptied itself into the valley of Kedron: and it was sold to the gardeners to dung their gardens."


CHAP. XXXIX.

The Valley of Hinnom.

A great part of the valley of Kedron was called also the 'Valley of Hinnom.' Jeremiah, going forth into the valley of Hinnom, went out by the gate "Hacharsith, the Sun-gate," Jer. xix. 2; that is, the Rabbins and others being interpreters, 'by the East-gate.' For thence was the beginning of the valley of Hinnom, which, after some space, bending itself westward, ran out along the south side of the city.

There is no need to repeat those very many things, which are related of this place in the Old Testament; they are historical. The mention of it in the New is only mystical and metaphorical, and is transferred to denote the place of the damned. Under the second Temple, when those things were vanished, which had set an eternal mark of infamy upon this

---

Hieros. Nazir, fol. 57. 4.  
Bab. Joma, fol. 58. 2.  
See Kimchi upon the place.
place, to wit, idolatry, and the howlings of infants roasted to
Moloch,—yet so much of the filthiness, and of the abomin-
able name remained, that even now it did as much bear to
the life the representation of hell, as it had done before.

It was the common sink of the whole city; whither all
filth, and all kind of nastiness, met. It was, probably, the
common burying-place of the city (if so be, they did now
bury within so small a distance from the city).—"They shall
bury in Tophet, until there be no more any place," Jer. vii. 32.
And there was there also a continual fire, whereby bones, and
other filthy things, were consumed, lest they might offend or
infect the city. "There was a tradition according to the
school of Rabban Jochanan Ben Zaccai. There are two
palm-trees in the valley of Ben-Hinnom, between which a
smoke arises: and this is that we learn, 'The palms of the
mountain are fit for iron.' And, 'This is the door of Ge-
henna.'"

Some of the Rabbins apply that of Isaiah hither, chap. lxvi,
verse the last: "They shall go out, and see the dead carcasses
of the men, that rebel against me; for their worm shall not
die, and their fire shall not be quenched."—"Those Gentiles
(saith Kimchi upon the place) who come to worship from
month to month, and from sabbath to sabbath, shall go out
without Jerusalem into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and shall
see the carcasses of Gog and Magog," &c. And a little after;
"The just shall go out without Jerusalem into the valley of
Hinnom, and shall see those that rebel," &c.

What is to be resolved concerning the 'valley of Jeho-
haphat,' he himself doubts, and leaves undetermined: "For
either Jehoshaphat (saith he * ) here erected some building, or
did some work, or it is called 'the valley of Jehoshaphat' be-
cause of judgment." So also Jarchi [on Joel iii. 2.]: יְהוָ֣ה לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣ה יְהוָ֣ה יְהוָה יְהוָ֣ה יְהוָ֣ה יְהוָ֣ה יְהוָ֣ה יְהוָ֣ה יְהוָ֣ה יְהוָ֣ה יְהוָ֣ה יְהוָ֣ה יְהוָ֣ה יְהוָ֣ה יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣d' השם, "Jehoshaphat means all one with the 'judgments of
the Lord.'" Chald. יְהוָ֣דֵשׁ לְכָנָ֖ס יְהוָ֣d' השם, "distributionem Judicii."

* Kimchi upon Joel iii.


† Bab. Erubin, fol. 19. 1.
CHAP. XL.


"Oros y to prosgoroumevov 'Elaion, de kai tis poleos autikov keimevov, atopexi stadoi piote. The mount called the mount of Olives, lying over against the city, is distant five furlongs." But Luke saith, Acts i. 12, "Then they returned from the mount called Olivet, de estin egyus 'Ierousalaimi sabbathaton istor iXov odov "which is near Jerusalem, a sabbath-day's journey." But now a sabbath-day's journey contained eight furlongs, or a whole mile. Neither yet, for all this, doth Luke fight against Josephus. For this last measures the space to the first foundation of Olivet; the other, to that place of Olivet, where our Saviour ascended. The first foot of the mount was distant five furlongs from the city; but Christ, being about to ascend, went up the mountain three furlongs farther.

The mount had its name from the Olive-trees, however other trees grew in it; and that, because the number of these perhaps was greater, and the fruit better. Among other trees, two cedars are mentioned, or rather two monsters of cedars. "Two cedars (they say) were in the mount of Olivet, under one of which were four shops, where all things needful for purifications were sold: out of the other, they fetched, every month, forty seahs" (certain measures) "of pigeons, whence all the women to be purified were supplied."

It is a dream like that story, that, beneath this mountain, all the dead are to be raised. "When the dead shall live again (say they), mount Olivet is to be rent in two, and all the dead of Israel shall come out thence; yea, those righteous persons, who died in captivity, shall be rolled under the earth, and shall come forth under the mount of Olivet."

There was a place in the mount, directly opposite against

[Hudson, p. 893. l. 40.] [xx. 8. 6.] \* Targum upon Cant. viii. 1.
the east gate of the Temple, to which the priest, that was to burn the red cow, went along a foot-bridge laid upon arches, as it was said before. And when he sprinkled its blood there, he directly levelled his eyes at the Holy of Holies.

Those signal flames also, accustomed to be waved up and down on the top of this mount in token of the new moon now stated, are worthy of mention. The custom and manner is thus described: "Formerly, they held up flames; but when the Cutheans spoiled this, it was decreed, that they should send messengers." The Gloss is this; "They held up the flames presently after the time of the new moon was stated: and there was no need to send messengers to those, that were afar off in captivity, to give them notice of the time; for those flames gave notice: and the Cutheans sometime held up flames in an undue time, and so deceived Israel."

The text goes forward: "How did they hold up the flames? They took long staves of cedar, and canes, and fatwood, and the coarse part of the flax, and bound these together with a thread. And one, going up to the mount, put fire to it, and shakes the flame up and down, this way and that way, until he sees another doing so in a second mountain, and another so in a third mountain. But whence did they lift up these flames first? From the mount of Olivet to Sartaba; from Sartaba to Gryphena; from Gryphena to Hauran; from Hauran to Beth Baltin. And he who held up the flame in Beth Baltin, departed not thence, but waved his flame up and down, this way and that way, until he saw the whole captivity abounding in flames. The Gemarists inquire, what 'from Beth Baltin' means? This is Biram. What the captivity means? Rabh Joseph saith, This is Pombeditha. What means? There is a tradition, that every one taking a torch in his hand, goes up upon his house," &c.

The Jews believe, the Messias shall converse very much in this mountain: which is agreeable to truth and reason. For when they think his primary seat shall be at Jerusalem,

e See Middoth, cap. i. hal. 3.  
  d Parah, cap. iii. hal. 9.  
  e Rosh Hashanah, cap. ii. hal. 2. 3, &c.
they cannot but believe some such thing of that mount. R. Janna saith « The Divine Majesty stood three years and a half in mount Olivet, and preached, saying, 'Seek ye the Lord, while he may be found; call upon him, while he is near.'”

And now let us from this mountain look back upon the city. Imagine yourself sitting in that place, where the priest stood, while he burnt the red cow, directly over against the east gate of the Temple. Between the mount and the city you might see a valley running between, compassing Sion on the right hand, and Jerusalem on the left: the Gate of Waters against you, leading to the Temple; on the left hand, Ophla and the Horse-gate. From thence, as we have said, was the beginning of the valley of Hinnom, which, at length, bowed towards the south side of the city. In that place, near the wall, was the Fullers’ field; which whether it was so called from wood framed together, where fullers dried their cloth; or ἀπὸ κναφέως μυρίματος, ‘from a fuller’s monument,’ of which Josephus h writes,—we do not dispute.

From the Horse-gate, westward, runs out the valley Kedron, in which is a brook, whence the valley takes its name—embracing Sion also on the north, and spreading abroad itself in a more spacious breadth.

“Below i the city, there was a place” (we do not dare to mark it out) “which was called מָצוֹת Motza: hither they came down” (in the feast of Tabernacles) “and cropped off thence long boughs of willow” (it may be, from the banks of the brook Kedron); “and, going away, placed them near the sides of the altar,—bended after that manner, that their heads might bow over the top of the altar,” &c.

It is no marvel, if there were a multitude of gardens without the city, when there were none within. Among them “a k garden of Jerusalem is famed, wherein figs grew, which were sold for three or four assarí each: and yet neither the Truma, nor the Tenth, was ever taken of them.”

Josephus hath these words, Ἐκτετάφησεν 1 ἀπὸ τοῦ τεῖχους

---

f Midras Tillin.  
g English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 40.  
h De Bello, lib. v. cap. 13. [v. 4. 2.]  
i Succah, cap. iv. hal. 5.  
j Massaroth, cap. ii. hal. 5.  
k Massaroth, cap. ii. hal. 5.  
l De Bello. [Hudson, p. 1215. 1.  
m [v. 2. 2.]  
n [v. 4. 2.]
περὶ τὰς κτηπεῖς, &c. "The gardening was all compassed about from the wall with trenches; and every thing was divided with crooked gardens, and many walls."

CHAP. XLI.

Bethany. בֵּית הָנָה רְבִיָּה רְבִיָּה

Bethany seems to be the same with בֵּית הָנָה רְבִיָּה among the Talmudists. Of which they write thus. They treat in the place, noted in the margin, concerning eating of fruits the seventh year, and concerning בֵּית הָנָה Beor, of which we have spoke before. They inquire, How long one may eat of these or the other fruits!—And they state the business thus: "They eat Olives (say they) until the last ceases in Tekoa. R. Eleazar saith, Until the last ceases in Gush Chalab" (in the tribe of Asher). "They eat dry figs, until green figs cease in Beth-hene. R. Judah saith, The green figs of Beth-hene are not mentioned; unless in respect of the tenths; as the tradition is, פִּלֶּיא בֵּית הָנָה אֲשֻׁרִים דַּמַּבְּרִים, &c. The figs of Beth-hene, and the dates of Tubni, are bound to be tithed." The Glossa is this; "They are not mentioned in the schools among fruits, unless in respect of tithing." These words are recited in Erubbin: where the word בֵּית הָנָה is writ, בֵּית הָנָה נְוָא בֵּית הָנָה, and Tubni is writ טְבִּנָא turbine.

Beth-hene certainly seems to be the same altogether with our Bethany; and the name to be drawn from the word בֵּית הָנָה Ahene, which signifies the "dates of palm-trees," not come to ripeness: as the פִּלֶּיא also signifies "green-figs," that is, such figs as are not yet ripe.

And now take a prospect a little of mount Olivet. Here you may see olive-trees; and in that place is Gethsemane, "The place of oil-presses." There you may see palm-trees growing; and that place is called Bethany, בֵּית הָנָה "The place of dates." And we may observe in the gospel-history, how those that met Christ, as he was going forward from Bethany, had branches of palm-trees ready at hand. There you may see fig-trees growing; and that place was called Bethphage, "The place of green-figs."

\[\text{m} \text{ Leusden's edition, vol. ii. p. 202.} \]
\[\text{n} \text{ Bab. Pesachin, fol. 53. i.} \]
\[\text{o} \text{ Chap. i.} \]
\[\text{p} \text{ Erubbin, fol. 28. 2.} \]
Therefore, some part of Olivet was called Bethany from the palm-trees; there was a town also, called of the same name, over-against it. The town was fifteen furlongs distant from Jerusalem. And the coast of that name went on, till it reached the distance of a sabbath-day's journey only from the city.

\*

CHAP. XLII\*.

Σκόπος. Scopo.

In that manner as mount Olivet lay over-against the city on the east, the valley of Kedron running between,—so, on the north, behind a valley somewhat broader, stretched out from Sion northward, the land swelled into a hill, at the place which from thence was called Zophim; because thence there was a prospect on all sides, but especially towards the city.

Concerning it Josephus* thus: "Caesar, when he had received a legion by night from Ammaus, the day after moving his tents thence, 'Επὶ τὸν Σκοπὸν καλούμενον πρόσεισιν "Ενθεν ἥ τε πόλις ἡδη καταστραφυτο, καὶ τὸ τοῦ ναοῦ μέγεθος ἔκλαμ-προν, &c. He entered into Scopo so called. Where the city appeared, and the greatness of the Temple shining out: as that plain tract of land, touching upon the north coast of the city, is truly called Scopus, The Viewer."

Hence those canons and cautions: "He that pisseth, let him turn his face to the north: he that easeth nature, to the south. R. Josi Ben R. Bon saith, The tradition is, From Zophim and within:'—that is, if this be done by any one from Zophim inwards, when he is now within the prospect of the city; when he pisseth, let him turn his face to the north, that he do not expose his modest parts before the Temple: when he easeth nature, let him turn his face to the south, that he expose not his buttocks before it.

"If any one, being gone out of Jerusalem, shall remember, that holy flesh is in his hand, if he be now gone beyond Zophim, let him burn it in the place where he is." (For it is polluted by being carried out of the walls of Jerusalem.) "But if he be not beyond Zophim, let him go back, and burn

---

[Hudson, p. 1316. l. 31.] [v. 2. 3.]
it before the Temple." Where the Gloss thus; "Zophim is a place whence the Temple may be seen." But another Gloss doth not understand the thing hereof of that proper place, but of the whole compass about the city, wheresoever the city could first be seen. So R. Eliezer, of Abraham, going from the south to Jerusalem, "The third day they came to Zophim: but when he came to Zophim, he saw the glory of the Divine Majesty sitting upon the Mount" (Moriah).

CHAP. XLIII.*


There was a certain Ramah, in the tribe of Benjamin, Josh. xviii. 25, and that within sight of Jerusalem, as it seems, Judg. xix. 13; where it is named with Gibeah:—and elsewhere, Hos. v. 8; which towns were not much distant. See 1 Sam. xxii. 6; "Saul sat in Gibeah, under a grove in Ramah." Here the Gemarists trifle: "Whence it is (say they) that Ramah is placed near Gibea? To hint to you, that the speech of Samuel of Ramah was the cause, why Saul remained two years and a half in Gibeah." They blindly look over Ramah in the tribe of Benjamin,—and look only at Ramah in Ephraim, where Samuel was born.

His native town is very often called Ramah, once Ramathaim Zophim, 1 Sam. i. 1. "There was a certain man of Ramathaim:" that is, one of the two Ramaths, which were surnamed also 'Zophim.' A like form of speech is that 1 Sam. xviii. 21; ב נֵבֶן אֶת הֶעָרָה "In one of the two, thou shalt be my son-in-law." That town of Samuel was Ramath Zophim; and this of Benjamin, was Ramath Zophim also: but by a different etymology, as it seems:—that, it may be, from Zuph, Saul's great-great-grandfather, whence that country was so called, 1 Sam. ix. 5; this, from Zophim, of which place we have spoke in the foregoing chapter.

Gibeah was Saul's town. קָוָּמִּים גַּבָּד-סַאֹולִי כַּלֹּעְמָן. סֵמָלָּנֶה דָּיָּרָם לֹא פָּנוֹ סַאֹולִי דַּלְּכָנָּה אֵלָמָּי לַפָּנְי מַמְלָכִי, בָּטָּא אֵלָמָּי וּמַמְלָכִי סֵמָלָּנֶה "The town called Gabath-

* Joseph de Bell. lib. v. c. 6.
** Leusden's edition, vol. ii. p. 203. [Hudson, p. 1215. l. 27.] [v. 2. 1.]
* Bab. Taanith, fol. 5. 2.
Saul. This signifieth Saul's-hill, which is distant from Jerusalem about thirty furlongs." Hence you may guess at the distance of Rama from Jerusalem. Josephus calls the neighbouring place of Gibeah, Ἀκανθῶν αἰθωνα: "the long Valley of Thorns:" perhaps, the valley under the rock Senec [רַנְכָּן]: of which mention is made, 1 Sam. xiv. 4.

CHAP. XLIV.*

Nob. Bahurim.

That Nob was placed in the land of Benjamin, not far from Jerusalem, whence Jerusalem also might be seen,—the words of the Chaldee paraphrast, upon Isa. x. 32, do argue. For so he speaks; "Sennacherib came and stood in Nob, a city of the priests, before the walls of Jerusalem; and said to his army, 'Is not this the city of Jerusalem, against which I have raised my whole army, and have subdued all the provinces of it? Is it not small and weak in comparison of all the fortifications of the Gentiles, which I have subdued by the valour of my hand?' He stood nodding with his head against it, and wagging his hand up and down," &c. Where Kimchi thus; "Jerusalem might be seen from Nob. Which when he saw from thence, he wagged his hand, as a man is wont to do, when he despiseth any thing," &c. And Jarchi thus; "When he stood at Nob, he saw Jerusalem," &c.

The Talmudistsb do concur also in the same sense with the Chaldee paraphrast, and in his very words; adding this moreover,—that all those places, which are numbered-up by Isaiah in the place alleged, were travelled through by the enemy with his army in one day.

The tabernacle sometime resided at Nob, when that was destroyed, it was translated to Gibeon. "And the days of Nob and Gibeon" (they are the words of Maimonidesc) "were seven-and-fifty years."

We meet with mention of Bahurim, 2 Sam. xvi. 5. It was a Levitical city, the same with Almon, Josh. xxi. 18; which is also called Alemeth, 1 Chron. vi. 60. Those words, "And David came to Bahurim," in the place alleged in the

*English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 42. b Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 94. 2 and 95. 1. c Maim. in Beth Habbechirah, cap. 1.
Chorographical century.

Book of Samuel, the Chaldee renders, "And David the king came to Almath." Where Kimchi thus; "Bahurim was a city of the Benjamites, and is called in the Books of the Chronicles, 'Alemeth;' for Bahurim and Alemeth are the same." Both sound as much as, young men.

CHAP. XLV.

Emmaus. Kiriath-jearim.

"From Beth-horon to Emmaus it was hilly."—It was sixty furlongs distant from Jerusalem.—Οκτακοσίων δὲ μόνοις, ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς διαφιμένοις, χωρὶν ἔδωκεν (Οὐεσπασιανὸς) εἰς κατολεχυσθῇ, δὲ καλεῖται μὲν 'Αμμαοῦς, ἀπέχει δὲ τῶν Ἰεροσολύμων σταθείς ἐξήκοντα. "To eight hundred only, dismissed the army, (Vespasian) gave a place, called Ammaus, for them to inhabit: it is sixty furlongs distant from Jerusalem."

I inquire, whether this word hath the same etymology with Emmaus near Tiberias, which, from the 'warm baths,' was called חַמָּמָה Chammath. The Jews certainly do write this otherwise; namely, either אֵמוֹנָה, as the Jerusalem Talmudists in the place above cited; or, עֵירָא אֲמָה, as the Misna.

"The family (say they) of Beth-Pegarim, and Beth Zipperia was out of Emmaus."—The Gloss is this; "Emmaus was the name of a place, whose inhabitants were Israelite gentlemen, and the priests married their daughters."

Josephus, mentioning some noblemen, slain by Simeon the tyrant, numbers one Aristeus, who was a scribe of the council γένος ἐκ 'Αμμαοῦς, and by extraction from Ammaus. By the same author is mentioned also "Ἀναναος ἐκ Ἀμμαοῦς, "Ananus of Ammaus," one of the seditious of Jerusalem; who nevertheless at last fled over to Cæsar.

Kiriath-jearim was before-time called Baale, 2 Sam. vi. 2; or Baalath, 1 Chron. xiii. 6. Concerning it, the Jerusalem writers speak thus; "We find, that they intercalated the year in Baalath. But Baalath was sometimes assigned to Judah, and sometimes to Dan. Eltekah, and Gibbethon, and

---

a Hieros. Shevith, fol. 38. 4.


f Joseph. de Bello, lib. vii. cap. 27. [Hudson, p. 1311. l. 15.] [vii. 6. 6.]

g Erachin, cap. 2. hal. 4.

k Ibid. lib. vi. cap. 23. [vi. 4. 2.]

De Bello, lib. v. cap. 33. [v. 13. 1.]


Hieros. Sanhedr. fol. 18. 3.
The country of Jericho.

Baaleth; behold, these are Judah." (Here is a mistake of the transcribers, for it should be written, of Dan, Josh. xix. 44.) "Baalah, and Jiim, and Azem,—behold, these are of Dan" (it should be written, of Judah, Josh. xv. 29); "namely, the houses were of Judah,—the fields of Dan."

In m Psal. cxxii. 6; "We heard of it" (the ark) "in Ephratah" (that is, Shiloh, a city of Ephraim); "we found it in the fields of the wood" (עֵדֶת, that is, in Kiriath-jearim, 1 Sam. vii. 1, &c.)

CHAP. XLVI.

The country of Jericho, and the situation of the City.

Here we will borrow Josephus's pencil, "Ἰδρυται μὲν ἐν πεδιῷ, ψυλλὸ δὲ ὑπέρειται αὐτῆς καὶ ἀκαρπον ὄρος μέγιστον, &c. "Jericho is seated in a plain, yet a certain barren mountain hangs over it, narrow, indeed, but long; for it runs out northward to the country of Scythopolis,—and southward, to the country of Sodom, and the utmost coast of the Asphaltites."

Of this mountain mention is made, Josh. ii. 22, where the two spies, sent by Joshua, and received by Rahab, are said to "conceal themselves."

Ἀντίκειται δὲ τούτῳ τὸ περὶ τῶν Ἰορδάνην ὄρος, &c. "Opposite against this, lies a mountain on the other side Jordan, beginning from Julias on the north, and stretched southward as far as Somorrah, which bounds the rock of Arabia. In this is a mountain, which is called the Iron mountain, reaching out as far as the land of Moab. But the country which lies between these two mountainous places, is called the Great Plain (Μέγα πεδιόν), extended from the village Ginnaber to the lake Asphaltites, in length a thousand two hundred furlongs" (a hundred and fifty miles), "in breadth, a hundred and twenty furlongs" (fifteen miles); and Jordan cuts it in the middle."

Hence you may understand more plainly those things that are related of "the plains of Jericho," 2 Kings xxv. 5; and what ἓ περὶ ἄνω τοῦ Ἰορδάνου, "the region about Jordan," means, Matt. iii. 5.

Ἀπέχει δὲ Ἰεροσολύμων μὲν σταδίους ἐκατὸν πεντηκοντα, τοῦ

m English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 43.

n Jos. de Bello, lib. iv. cap. 27. [Hudson, p. 1193. l. 28.[ [iv. 8. 2.]
Chorographical century.

"Jericho is distant from Jerusalem a hundred and fifty furlongs" (eighteen miles and three quarters), "and from Jordan sixty furlongs" (seven miles and a half). "The space from thence to Jerusalem is desert and rocky; but to Jordan and the Asphaltites, more plain, indeed, but alike desert, and barren."

This our author asserts the same distance between Jericho and Jordan elsewhere, in these words: Οἱ δὲ τουτεστὶκτε ντα προελθόντες στάδια, βάλλονται στρατόπεδον ἀπὸ δέκα σταδίων τῆς Ἰεριχώντων. "But the Israelites, travelling forward fifty furlongs from Jordan, encamped the distance of ten furlongs from Jericho:" that is, in Gilgal, in the east coast of Jericho, Josh. iv. 19.

But concerning the distance between Jericho and Jerusalem, he does not seem to agree with his countrymen. For, however they, according to their hyperbolical style, feign very many things to be heard from Jerusalem as far as Jericho,—to wit, the sound of the gate of the Temple, when it was opened,—the sound of Migrephah, or the little bell, &c. yet there are some of them, who make it to be the distance of 'ten parsecs.' "Rabbath Bar Bar Channah saith, Rabbi Jochanan saith, מירשת ולירשת ירושלים from Jerusalem to Jericho were ten parsecs: and yet, from thence thither the voice of the high-priest, in the day of expiation, pronouncing the name Jehovah, was heard, &c. The hinges of the gates of the Temple are heard as far as the eighth bound of the sabbath;" that is, as far as a sabbath-day's journey eight times numbered. The Gloss hath these words; "The hinges, indeed, not farther, but the gates themselves are heard to Jericho." There is an hyperbole in their measuring of the space, as well as in the rest.

'Εκπροσωπαὶ δὲ δρα θέρους τὸ πεδίων, καὶ δὲ ὑπερβολῆν αὐχμοῦ περιέχει νοσάδη τῶν ἀέρα, &c. "And that plain burns in the summer, and, by too much heat, renders the air unhealthful: for it is all without water, except Jordan; the palms that grow in whose banks are more flourishing and more fruitful than those that grow more remote."

Παρὰ μένου τὴν Ἰεριχώντα ἐστὶ πυγῇ, δαψιλῆς τε, καὶ πρὸς

* Antiq. lib. v. cap. 1. [v. 1. 4.]  
* Tamid, cap. iii. hal. 8.  
* Bab. Joma, fol. 20. 2. et 39. 2.
The country of Jericho.

Near Jericho is a very plentiful spring, and very rich for watering and moistening the ground; it riseth near the old city, and Jesus the son of Nave took it. Of which spring there is a report, that, in former times, it did not only make the fruits of the earth and of the trees to decay, but also the offspring of women; and was universally unwholesome and harmful to all: but it was changed into a better condition by Elizeus, &c. (see 2 Kings ii. 21). So that those waters, which before were the cause of barrenness and famine, did thenceforth produce fruitfulness and abundance: and they have so great a virtue in their watering, that whatsoever place they touch, they bring on to a very speedy ripeness."

Kai pedion men ἐπεισω εἰβομήκοντα σταδίων μῆκος, εἰ δὲ ἐκεῖνον. "And they overflow the plain seventy furlongs in length, and twenty in breadth: and there they nourish very fair and thick gardens of palm-trees of divers kinds, &c. That place also feeds bees, and produceth opobalsamum, and hyprinum, and myrobalanum: so that one might not call it amiss Θείων γὰρ χωρίον, 'a divine country,'" &c.

Strabo speaks like things, Ιεριχῶν δὲ ἐστὶ πεδίον κύκλῳ περιεχόμενον ὅρεων τιν, &c. "Jericho is a plain surrounded with mountains, which in some places bend to it after the manner of a theatre. A grove of palm-trees is there, with which are mixed also other garden plants, a fruitful place, abounding with palm-trees for the space of a hundred furlongs, all well watered, and full of habitations. The royal court and paradise of balsam is there," &c.

And Pliny; "Jericho, planted with groves of palms, and well watered with springs," &c.

Hence the city is called, the "city of palm-trees," Deut. xxxiv. 3, and Judg. i. 16: where for that, which, in the Hebrew, is שָׂכָר עַבְרִים, From the city of palm-trees, the Targum hath שָּׂכָר יריבר. From the city Jericho: which nevertheless Kimchi approves not of, reckoning the city of palm-trees to be near Hebron: whom see. See also

---

† Hudson, 1104. 6.
+ English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 44.

LIGHTFOOT, VOL. I.

u Strabo, Geogr. lib. xvi. [c. 2.]
the Targum upon Judg. iii. 13, and Kimchi there; and the Targum upon Judg. iv. 5.

When you take a view of that famous fountain, as it is described by Josephus, thence you understand what waters of Jericho the Holy Ghost points out in Josh. xvi. 1.—And when you think of that most pleasant country watered from thence, let that Rabbinical story come into your mind, of The gift of Jericho, of five hundred cubits square, granted to the sons of Hobab, Moses's father-in-law: of which see Baal Turim, upon Num. x. 29, and the Rabbins upon Judg. i.

CHAP. XLVII.

Jericho itself.

We read, that this city was not only wasted by Joshua with fire and sword, but cursed also. "Cursed be he before the Lord, who shall rise up and build that city Jericho," Josh. vii. 26. "Nor was another city to be built (says the Talmudists), which was to be called by the name of Jericho; nor was Jericho itself to be built, although to be called by another name." And yet I know not by what chance this city crept out of dust and rubbish, lived again, and flourished, and became the second city to Jerusalem. The same persons which were just now cited, suppose that the restorer of it was Hiel, the son of Jehoshaphat, to wit, the same with Jechiel, 2 Chron. xxi. 2; "Hiel (say they*) was of Jehoshaphat, and Jericho of Benjamin." And that is a just scruple, which R. David objects,—how it came about, that the pious king Jehoshaphat should suffer such a horrid thing to be done within his kingdom? Much more, how this should have been done by his son? Let them dispute the business; we hasten somewhere else.

That, which ought not to be done,—being once done, stands good. Hiel did a cursed thing in building Jericho: yet Jericho was not to be cursed, being now built. A little after its restoration, it was made noble by the schools of the prophets, 2 Kings ii. 5; and it flourished with the rest of the cities of Judea unto the destruction of the nation by the Babylonians.

* Hieros. Sanhedr. fol. 29. 4.  
* Kimchi upon Kings xvi.  
* Id. ibidem.
It flourished more under the second Temple, so that it
gave place to no city in Judea; yea, all gave place to it,
besides Jerusalem. A royal palace was in it, where Herod,
ended his days: a Hippodromus, where the Jewish nobility,
being imprisoned by him, were to be slain, when he expired:
an amphitheatre, where his will was publicly opened, and
read over; and sometime a sessions of the Sanhedrim, and
"a noble troop of those, that waited in their courses at the
Temple."

"The elders sometime assembled together in the cham-
ber Beth-gadia in Jericho: the Bath Kol went forth, and
said to them, There are two among you, who are fit to receive
the Holy Ghost, and Hillel is one of them: they cast their
eyes upon Samuel the Little, as the second. Another time
the elders assembled together in a chamber in Jafne; the
Bath Kol went forth, and said, There are two among you,
who are fit to receive the Holy Ghost, and Samuel the Little
is one of them: they cast their eyes upon R. Lazar. And
they rejoiced, that their judgment agreed with the sentence
of the Holy Ghost."

"There is a tradition, that there were, at Jerusalem,
twenty-four thousand men of the station; and half a station"
(that is, twelve thousand men) "at Jericho. Jericho also
could have produced a whole station; but because she would
give place to Jerusalem, she produced only the half of a
station."

Behold! five hundred men of every course residing at
Jericho! But what were they? They were ready at hand to
supply any courses that wanted, if there were any such at
Jerusalem; and they took care of supplying them with neces-
saries, who officiated at Jerusalem. Hence it is the less to
be wondered at, if you hear of a priest and a Levite passing
along in the parable of him, that travelled between Jerusalem
and Jericho, Luke x. 31, 32.

In so famous and populous a town, there could not but
be some council of three-and-twenty, one, at least, of more

b Strabo, lib. xvi. [c. 2.]
xvii. 8.]
d Ibid. cap. 8. [xvii. 6. 5.]
e Id. de Bello, lib. i. cap. ult.
[1. 33. 8.]
f Hieros. Avod. Zarah, fol. 42. 3.
* English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 45.
h Hieros. Tanith, fol. 67. 4.
remark, if not more,—when so many of the stations dwelling there were at hand, who were fit to be employed in government; and so many to be governed.

The men of Jericho are famed for six things done by them: in three of which the chief council consented to them, but in the other three they consented not.” Those things, concerning which they opposed them not, were these:

I. The Men of Jericho are famed for six things done by them: in three of which the chief council consented to them, but in the other three they consented not.” Those things, concerning which they opposed them not, were these:

I. **They ingrafted, or folded, together, palm-trees every day.”** Here is need of a long commentary, and they produce one, but very obscure. The business of the men of Jericho was about palm-trees; which they either joined together, and mingled males with females, or they ingrafted, or (as they commonly say) inoculated the more tender sprouts of the branches into those, that were older. So much indulgence was granted them by the wise men concerning the time, wherein these things are done, which, elsewhere, would scarcely have been suffered; unless, as it seems, the nature of the place, and of the groves of palms, required it.

II. **They folded up the recitations of their phylacteries;** that is, either not speaking them out distinctly; or omitting some doxologies or prayers; or pronouncing them with too shrill a voice. See the Gemara and the Gloss.

III. **They reaped, and gathered-in their sheaves, before the sheaf [of first-fruits] was offered:** and this, partly, because of the too early ripeness of their corn in that place; and, partly, because their corn grew in a very low valley, and therefore it was not accounted fit to be offered unto the Mincha, or daily sacrifice. See the Gloss.

The three things, concerning which the wise men consented not to them, were these:

I. **Such fruits and branches, also certain fruits of the sycamine-trees, which their fathers had devoted to sacred uses,—they alienated into common.**

II. **They ate, on the sabbath-day, under the tree, such fruits, as fell from the tree,”**

k Pesach. cap. 4. hal. 8.
although they were uncertain whether they had fallen on the sabbath-day or the eve of the sabbath: for such as fell on the sabbath were forbidden.

III. They granted a corner of the garden for herbs, in the same manner as a corner of the field was granted for corn.

Let the description of this city and place be concluded with those words of the Talmud, in the place noted in the margin: "Do they use a certain form of prayer upon balsam? Blessed be he, who hath created the ointment of our land." The Gloss is, "The ointment of our land: for it grows at Jericho; and, for its smell, it is called יריחו Jericho: and it is that Pannag of which mention is made in the Book of Ezekiel. 'Judah and the land of Israel were thy merchants in wheat of Minnith and Pannag.' This I have seen in the book of Josephus Ben Gorion." Judge, reader.

CHAP. XLVIII. m

Some miscellaneous matters belonging to the Country about Jericho.

Let us begin from the last encampings of Israel beyond Jordan.

Num. xxxiii. 49: "They encamped near Jordan from Beth-jeshimoth unto Abel-shittim."—"From Beth-jeshimoth to Abel-shittim were twelve miles." It is a most received opinion among the Jews, that the tents of the Israelites in the wilderness contained a square of twelve miles. So the Targum of Jonathan, upon Num. ii. 2; "The encamping of Israel was twelve miles in length, and twelve miles in breadth." And the Gemarists o say, "It is forbidden a scholar to teach a tradition before his master, yea, not to do it, until he be twelve miles distant from him, according to the space of the encamping of Israel. But whence is that space proved? 'And they encamped near Jordan from Beth-jeshimoth to Abel-shittim.'—How far is that? Twelve miles."

1 Bab. Berach. fol. 43. 1. Gittin, fol. 43. 3.
m English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 46. Hieros. in the place above.
n Hieros. Sheviith, fol. 36. 3. &
They believe, also, that the bulk of the host took up the same space, while they passed Jordan. Nor is it unfit so to believe: for it, indeed, seems at least to have taken up a very large space in its passage: this especially being observed, that, while the ark stood in the middle of Jordan, none might come within two thousand cubits near it, Josh. iii. 4. When, therefore, it is said, "that the people passed over against Jordan," it is to be understood of the middle of the host,—or of those that carried the ark, and of those that went next after the ark.

From Abel to Jordan, were sixty furlongs (seven miles and a half). The breadth of Jordan from bank to bank was but of a moderate space. The Jerusalem Talmudists do write thus of it, in some part of it: "A fire sometime passed over Jordan" (that is, a flame kindled on this bank flew over to that). "But how far is the flame carried?" R. Eleazar saith, For the most part to sixteen cubits; but when the wind drives it, to thirty.—R. Judah saith, To thirty cubits; and when the wind drives it, to fifty.—R. Akibah saith, To fifty cubits; and when the wind blows, to a hundred."

From Jordan to Gilgal were fifty furlongs (six miles and a quarter). Therefore the whole journey of that day, from Abel to Gilgal, was fourteen miles, or thereabouts. The Talmudists, being deceived by the ambiguity of the word Gilgal, extend it to sixty miles, and more: whom see afterward quoted in the eighty-eighth chapter. It is thus said in Midras Tillin, "Saul went, in one day, threescore miles."

Of the stones, set up by Joshua in Jordan and Gilgal, the Gemarists have these words:—"R. Judah saith, Aba Challaphta, and R. Eleazar Ben Mathia, and Chaninah Ben Chakinai, stood upon those stones, and reckoned them to weigh forty sata each."

---

P Bab. Sotah, fol. 34. 1. in the Gloss.
[q Jos. Antiq. lib. v. cap. 1. [v. 1. 1.]]
r Bava Kama, fol. 3. 5.

[Joseph. in the place above.
[u Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 44. 1.
x Midr. Till. fol. 7. 4.
[y Bab. Sotah, 34. 1. Tosapht. in Sotah, cap. 8.

Digitized by Google
CHAP. XLIX.

Hebron.

From Jericho we proceed to Hebron, far off in situation, but next to it in dignity: yea, there was a time, when it went before Jerusalem itself in name and honour;—namely, while the first foundations of the kingdom of David were laid; and, at that time, Jericho was buried in rubbish, and Jerusalem was trampled upon by the profane feet of the Jebusites.

Hebron was placed, as in the mountainous country of Judea, so in a place very rocky, but yet in a very fruitful coast.

There is no place, in all the land of Israel, more stony than Hebron: thence, a burying-place of the dead is there." The Gemarists sift what that means: "Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt, Num. xiii. 22." And they reduce it to this sense, which you may find cited also in R. Solomon, upon that text of Moses, "There is no land more excellent than Egypt; as it is said, 'As the garden of the Lord, as Egypt:' nor is there in Egypt any place more excellent than Zoan; as it is said, 'Her princes were in Zoan;' and yet Hebron was seven times nobler, however it was rocky, than Zoan." For this tradition obtained among them, "Rams from Moab, lambs from Hebron." And to this they apply that of Absalom, "Let me go, I pray, to Hebron, that I may pay my vow.—And why to Hebron!—R. Bar Bar Chanan saith, He went thither, that thence he might fetch lambs for sacrifice. For the turf was fine, yielding grass acceptable to sheep," &c.

You may observe the situation of Hebron, in respect of Jerusalem, from those things which are related of a daily custom and rite in the Temple. "The president of the service in the Temple was wont to say every morning, Go, and see whether it be time to kill the sacrifice. If it were time, he, that was sent to see, said, 'It is light.' Mathia

a Bab. Sotah, in the place above. b Joma, cap. 3. hal. 2. Tamid, English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 47. cap. 3. hal. 2.
Ben Samuel said, The whole face of the east is light unto Hebron: to whom another answers, Well,” &c. Upon which words Rambam\textsuperscript{c} thus; “There was a high place in the Temple, whither he who was sent to see went up; and when he saw the face of the east shining, he said, ורֹאָאֶה המַעַלָּה גָּאֵל. It is light, &c. And they who were in the court, said, וַיִּרְאֵה בְּבֵית הַרְבּוֹר. What! As the light is unto Hebron?—That is, Is the light come so far, that thine eyes may see Hebron?—And he answered, Yes.” So also the Gloss upon Tamid; “The morning (saith he, who is on the roof) is seen as far as Hebron; because they could see Hebron thence.”

“And\textsuperscript{d} therefore they made mention of Hebron, (although the east was on that coast), that the memory of the merit of those, that were buried in Hebron, might occur at the daily sacrifice.” They are the words of the author of Juchasin, out of which those are especially to be marked, “Though the east was on that coast;” or, “Though the east were on that quarter of the heaven.” Consider which words, and consult the Gemarists upon the place quoted: for they understand those words,—“What! As the light is unto Hebron?”—of the light reaching as far as Hebron; just as the Gloss understands them of his eyes reaching thither that went to look. All which things compared, come at last to this,—if credit may be given to these authors,—that Hebron, however it be placed south of Jerusalem, yet did decline somewhat towards the east, and might be seen from the high towers in the Temple and in Jerusalem. Let the reader judge.

Of Machpelah, the burying-place near Hebron, very many things are said by very many men. The city was called Hebron, that is, \textit{a consociation}, —perhaps, from the \textit{pairs} there buried, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and their wives.

Not a few believe Adam was buried there in like manner: some, that he was buried once, and buried again. “Adam said, (say they\textsuperscript{e}). After my death, they will come perhaps, and, taking my bones, will worship them; but I will hide my coffin very deep in the earth, ‘in a cave within a cave.’ It is therefore called, the cave Machpelah, or the \textit{doubled cave}.”

\textsuperscript{c} Rambam in וַיוֹשְׁבֵּ� אֶשָּׁרִי in Joma.
\textsuperscript{d} Juchasin, fol. 63. i.
\textsuperscript{e} Juchasin, fol. 5. i.
The cities of refuge.

CHAP. L.

Of the cities of Refuge.

Hebron, the most eminent among them, excites us to remember the rest. "The Rabbins deliver this; Moses separated three cities of refuge beyond Jordan, [Deut. iv. 41, 42, 43;] and, against them, Joshua separated three cities in the land of Canaan, [Josh. xx. 7, 8.] And these were placed by one another, just as two ranks of vines are in a vineyard: Hebron in Judea against Bezer in the wilderness; Shechem in mount Ephraim against Ramoth in Gilead; Kedesh in mount Napthali against Golan in Basan. And these three were so equally disposed, that there was so much space from the south coast of the land of Israel to Hebron, as there was from Hebron to Shechem; and as much from Hebron to Shechem, as from Shechem to Kedesh; and as much from Shechem to Kedesh, as from Kedesh to the north coast of the land."

It was the Sanhedrim's business to make the ways to those cities convenient, by enlarging them, and by removing every stop, against which one might either stumble or dash his foot. No hillock or river was allowed to be in the way, over which there was not a bridge: and the way, leading thither, was, at least, two-and-thirty cubits broad. And in every double way, or in the parting of the ways, was written מָקָמֶךָ, מָקָמֶיךָ "Refuge, refuge,"—lest he that fled thither might mistake the way.

The mothers of the high-priest used to feed and clothe those, that for murder were shut up in the cities of refuge, that they might not pray for the death of their sons,—since the fugitive was to be restored to his country and friends at the death of the high-priest: but if he died before in the city of refuge, his bones were to be restored after the death of the high-priest.

The Jews dream, that in the days of the Messias, three other cities are to be added to those six which are mentioned

---

2 Bab. Maccot, fol. 9. 2.
3 Maimon. in העריא, cap. 8.
4 Maccot, fol. 111. 1.
6 Maimon. in the place above.
in the Holy Scripture,—and they to be among the Kenites, the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites.—Let them dream on.

"Let m him that kills the high-priest by a sudden chance, fly to a city of refuge; but let him never return thence." Compare these words with the state of the Jews, killing Christ.

CHAP. LI.

Beth-lehem.

The Jews are very silent about this city: nor do I remember that I have read any thing in them concerning it, besides those things which are produced out of the Old Testament; this only excepted, that the Jerusalem Gemarist n do confess that the Messias was born there before their times.

Bethleēm, κόμη τῆς εστών ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ Ἰουδαίων, ἀπέχουσα σταδίους τριακονταπέντε ἱεροσολυμῶν. "Beth-lehem is a certain town in the land of the Jews, thirty-five furlongs distant from Jerusalem:" and that towards the south.

The father of the ecclesiastical annals, citing these words of Eusebius, Ἀκμήσαντος dë τοῦ πολέμου έτος δεκτωκαίδεκα- τον τῆς ἡγεμονίας Ἀδριανοῦ κατὰ Βῆθηκα πόλιν, [&c. thus renders them in Latin; "Jam vero, cum, decimo octavo anno imperii Hadriani, bellum, juxta urbem Beth-lehem nuncupatam (quae erat rerum omnium præsidii munitissima, neque adeo longe a civitate Hierosolymarum sita) vehementius ac- cenderetur," &c. "But now, when in the eighteenth year of the empire of Adrian, the war was more vehemently kindled near the town called Beth-lehem (which was very well fortified with all manner of defence, nor was seated far from the city of Jerusalem)," &c.

The interpreter of Eusebius renders Βῆθηκα, Beth-thera: not illy, however it be not rendered according to the letter: perhaps χ crept into the word instead of ρ, by the carelessness of the copiers. But by what liberty the other should render it Beth-lehem, let himself see. Eusebius doth certainly treat of the city בֵּית-בְּרֶם, Betar (it is vulgarly written Bitter), of the destruction of which the Jews relate very many things.

 n Beracoth, fol. 5. 1. q Baron. Annal. ad annum
 o Just. Martyr, Apol. 2. p. 75. Christi, 137.
Betar.

with lamentation: which certainly is scarcely to be reckoned the same with Beth-lehem.

The same father of the annals adds, that Beth-lehem, from the times of Adrian to the times of Constantine, was profaned by the temple of Adonis: for the asserting of which he cites these words of Paulinus: "Hadrianus, supposing that he should destroy the Christian faith by offering injury to the place, in the place of the passion dedicated the image of Jupiter, and profaned Beth-lehem with the temple of Adonis:" as also like words of Jerome: yet, he confesses, the contrary seems to be in Origen against Celsus: and that more true. For Adrian had no quarrel with the Christians, and Christianity,—but with the Jews, that cursedly rebelled against him.

CHAP. LII.

Betar.

Of this city there is a deep silence in the Holy Scriptures, but a most clamorous noise in the Talmudic writings. It is: vulgarly written ביטר, Betar, and rendered by Christians, ביטר or Beiter: but I find it written in the Jerusalem Talmud pretty often in the same page ביטר, Beth-Tar; and casting away the first ה (Thau), which is very usual in the word ביטר, Be-Tar, 'the house of the inquirer.'—"Wherefore (say they) was Beth-Tar laid waste? Because it lighted candles after the destruction of the Temple. And why did it light candles? Because the counsellors ביטר at Jerusalem dwelt in the midst of the city. And when they saw any going up to Jerusalem, they said to him, 'We hear of you, that you are ambitious to be made a captain, or a counsellor:' but he answered, 'There is no such thing in my mind.'—'We hear of you, that you are about to sell your wealth.' But he answered, 'Nor did this come into my mind.' Then would one of the company say, 'Whatsoever you ask of this man, write it, and I will seal it.' He therefore wrote, and his fellow sealed it: and they sent this feigned instrument to their friends, saying, 'If N. endeavours to come

* Hieros. Taanith, fol.:68. 4. et
again to the possession of his wealth, suffer him not to do it, for he hath sold it among us.'"

The principal cause of the destruction of Beth-Tera was Ben-Cozba, and his rebellion against the Romans. The Babylonian writers assign another cause.

瘘ךלפ עמשמ ועיבר יבירה "For the foot of a chariot, was Bathara laid waste. It was a custom, that when an infant male was born, they planted a cedar; when an infant female, a pine; and, when the children contracted marriage, out of those trees they made the bride-chamber. On a certain day the daughter of the emperor passed by, and the foot of her chariot broke. They cut down such a cedar, and brought it to her. [The Jews] rose up against them, and beat them. It was told the emperor that the Jews rebelled. Being angry, he marched against them, and destroyed the whole horn of Israel," &c.

"Hadrian\textsuperscript{x} besieged Bether three years and a half.—
And \textsuperscript{y} when they took it, they slew the men, the women, and the children, so that their blood flowed into the great sea. You will say, perhaps, that it was near the sea; but it was a mile distant. The tradition is, that R. Eliezer the Great saith, That there were two rivers in the valley of Jadaim, of which one flowed this way,—the other, that. And the Rabbins computed that the third part of them was blood, and two parts water. It was delivered also, that the heathen gathered the vintages, for the space of seven years, without dunging the land, because the vineyards were made fruitful enough by the blood of the Israelites."

The Jerusalem writers do hyperbolize enough concerning the distance of this city from the sea. "For if you say (say they) that it was near the sea, was it not distant forty miles? They say, that three hundred skulls of young children were found upon one stone: and that there were three chests of torn phylacteries, each chest containing nine bushels: but there are others that say, nine chests, each containing three bushels."

Josephus mentions\textsuperscript{z} בִּתְראָיוּ וַאֲלָכוּ הָפֶּלֶס וַאֲלָכוּ הַכְּפָרָוֹ בָּאָם, \textsuperscript{u} Bab. Gittin, fol. 57. 1. \textsuperscript{x} Hieros. in the place above. \textsuperscript{y} Gittin, in the place above. \textsuperscript{z} Jos. de Bell. lib. iv. cap. 26. [Hudson, p. 1193. l. 14.] [iv. 8. 1.]
Ephraim.

We mean not here the land of Ephraim, but a certain town in the confines of that land: of which you read 2 Chron. xiii. 19; and of which the Talmudic writers speak: "What is the best flour," to be offered in the Temple? "Michmas and Mezonechah obtain the first place for fine flour; Ephraim in the valley obtains the next place to them." These words are not read the same way by all.

Those of the Mishnaith, in the eighth chapter, read, as we have writ it: the Tosaphthah also reads משלכמך Michmas: but the Talmud משלכמך: the Aruch also hath משלכמך, Michmas: . . . . . . מחלכים יחומך; it hath לְעֵרָיִם Zanoah. The same also read with the letter י Ain: the Talmud עפורהים Ephoraim: the Gloss saith, "Ephoraim is a city, of which it is thus written in the books of the Chronicles, 'And Abijah took עפורהים Ephraim.'"

The Gemarists read it after the same manner, עפורהים Ephraim, this story being added: "Jannes and Mambres said to Moses, Do you bring straw into Ephraim?" Which the Aruch reciting, adds these words: "There was a city in the land of Israel, very fruitful in bread-corn, called Ephraim: when Moses therefore came with his miracles,—Jannes and Mambres, who were the chief of Pharaoh's magicians, said unto him, This is our business, and we can do thus with our enchantments; you therefore are like one bringing straw into Ephraim, which is the city of bread-corn, and out of which is provision for many places: therefore, how doth any carry in straw thither?" &c.

Josephus, speaking of Vespasian, hath these words: a

---


b Menacoth, cap. ix. hal. 1. Joseph. de Bell. lib. iv. c. 33.
c Aruch in משלכמך Bab. Menacoth, fol. 55. 1. et [Hudson, p. 1200. l. 22.]; iv. 9-9.]
Chorographical century.

'Anabas els τὴν ὄρειν, ἀλείπ δώο τοπαρχίας, γυν τε Γοφνιτικήν καὶ τὴν 'Ακραβατην καλουμένην μεθ' δι Bησθηλά τε καὶ 'Εφραμ εποίησα: "After he went into the hill country, he took two Toparchies.—namely, Gophnitica and Acrabatena: and, together with them, Beth-el and Ephraim, two small cities." Into this Ephraim, we suppose it was that Christ retired, in that story, John xi. 54.

Let us also add these things from the places alleged above. R. Josi saith, "They brought also of the wheat of Barchaim, and of the Cities of Caphar Achum; which were near Jerusalem."

"For oil, Tekoa deserves the first praise. Aba Saul saith, Rab Ragab, beyond Jordan, obtains the next to it. R. Eliezer Ben Jacob saith, Gush Chalab, in Galilee, obtains the third place."

κρασίν ἢ σμύλον, (otherwise written קְרֵסִים וּסְמוֹלִים) in the Aruch it is קְרֵסִים Karchim and Atolin "produce the best wine: Beth Rimmah and Beth Laban, in the hilly country,—and Caphar Sigana, in the valley, next to them."

Let us also add these words elsewhere: "He eateth all manner of victuals, and eateth not flesh: לא지원 רבל ה קַרְוַלְו, the clusters of figs of Keila are brought in. He drinks all manner of drink, but he drinks not wine: honey and milk are brought in." And elsewhere: "He eateth the clusters of Keila (רֶבֶל קָרְוַלְו), and drinks honey and milk, and enters into the Temple."

CHAP. LIV.

 Atat Ḫadudo.

When they sent forth the goat Azazel [אָצָאֶזְל], on the day of expiation,—before that, they set up ten tents, a mile distant one from another: where some betook themselves before that day, that they might be ready to accompany him, who brought forth the goat. Those of the better rank went out of Jerusalem with him, and accompanied him to the first tent. There others received him, and conducted him to the

---

5 Tosapht. in Menacoth. c. 9.
7 Ibid. et Menach. in the place above, bal. 3.
8 Ibid.
9 Bab. Sanhedrim, fol. 70. 2.
10 Idem, Joma, fol. 76. 1.
11 Bab. Joma, fol. 66. 2.
second; others to the third, and so to the tenth. From the tenth to the rock צוק Tsok, whence the goat was cast down, were two miles. They, therefore, who received him there, went not farther than a mile with him, that they might not exceed a sabbath day's journey: but, standing there, they observed what was done by him. "He snapped the scarlet thread into two parts, of which he bound one to the horns of the goat, and the other to the rock: and thrust the goat down; which, hardly coming to the middle of the precipice, was dashed and broke into pieces. The rock Tsok therefore was twelve miles distant from Jerusalem, according to later computation. But there are some, who assign nine-tenths only, and ten miles.—See the Gemarists.

צוק Tsok, among the Talmudists, is any more craggy and lofty rock. Hence is that, הדעלת לארשי צוקין במלחה, "she went up to the top of the rocks and fell." Where the Gloss writes, צוקין "Tsokin are high and craggy mountains."

The first entrance into the desert was three miles from Jerusalem, and that place was called 'Beth Chadudo.' The Misna of Babylon writes thus of it; "They say to the high-priest, The goat is now come into the wilderness." But whence knew they, that he was now come into the wilderness? They set up high stones; and, standing on them, they shook handkerchiefs; and hence they knew that the goat was now got into the wilderness. R. Judah saith, מירשהל ויהי בית בחון From Jerusalem to Beth Chadudo were three miles. They went forward the space of a mile, and went back the space of a mile, and they tarried the space of a mile: and so they knew that the goat was now come to the wilderness."

The Jerusalem Misna thus: "R. Judah saith, Was not this a great sign to them? נ' מילין מירשהל ויהי בית בחון: From Jerusalem to Beth-horon were three miles. They went forward the space of a mile," &c.

From these things compared, it is no improbable conjecture, that the goat was sent out towards Beth-horon, which both was twelve miles distant from Jerusalem, and had rough and very craggy rocks near it: and that the sense of the

---

* Bab. Bava Mezia, fol. 36. 9. et 93. 2.  
Chorographical century.

Gemarists was this,—In the way to Beth-horon, were three miles to the first verge of the wilderness,—and the name of the place was Beth Chadudo.

CHA P. LV.9

Divers matters.

I. Beth-cerem, Neh. iii. 14. "The stones, as well of the altar, as of the ascent to the altar, were from the valley of Beth-cerem, which they digged out beneath the barren land. And thence they are wont to bring whole stones, upon which the working iron came not."

The fathers of the traditions, treating concerning the blood of women's terms, reckon up five colours of it; among which that כומיס אופים מכתעב וירד-כרם, "which is like the water of the earth, out of the valley of Beth-cerem."—Where the Gloss writes thus, "Beth-cerem is the name of a place: whence a man fetches turf, and puts it into a pot, and the water swims upon it: that is, he puts water to it, until the water swims above the turf."

The Gemarists, examining this clause, hath these words: "R. Meir saith, He fetched the turf out of the valley of Beth-cerem. R. Akiyah saith, Out of the valley יוטפה of Jotapata. R. Jose saith, Out of the valley סכבי of Sichai. R. Simeon saith, Also out of the valley of Genesara."

II. מערしまתיו, "הויזה ור. Let the author of Aruch render it for me: "The mount of Simeon brought forth three hundred bags of broken bread for the poor every sabbath evening." But instead of 'the mount of Simeon brought forth,'—whence it might be taken for the lot of the land of Simeon,—he renders it, "Rabbi Simeon brought forth," &c.

"But why was it laid waste? Some say, For fornication:—others say, Because they played at bowls." קומף סמה-ויא, the town Simonias is mentioned by Josephus in his life, ζυ μεθορός Γαλιλας, "in the confines of Galilee."

III. "Two tribes had nine hundred cities." The Gloss

7 Middoth, cap. iii. hal. 4.  
8 Niddah, cap. ii. hal. ult.  
9 Bab. Niddah, fol. 30. 1.  
9 Hieros. Taanith, fol. 69. 1.  
7 Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 111. 2.
is: "There were nine hundred cities in the tribe of Judah, and in the tribe of Simeon: therefore, nine became the priests' and Levites'.” See Josh. xxi. 16, and weigh the proportion.

IV. "Nittai the Tekoite brought a cake out of Bitur" (in the Jerusalem Talmud it is ביסמרא) ; "but they received it not. The Alexandrians brought their cakes from Alexandria; but they received them not." The Gloss is, The inhabitants of mount Zeboim brought their first-fruits before Pentecost; but they received them not,” &c. The Gloss is, "Bitar was without the land." Therefore, this was not that Bitar, whose destruction we have mentioned before.

Mount Zeboim," wheresoever it was, was certainly within the land: for otherwise the first-fruits were not to be received from thence. Now they refused them, not because they were unlawful in themselves, but because they were brought in an unlawful time: for “they offered not the first-fruits before Pentecost,” saith the tradition; where also this same story is repeated.

Mention is made of Migdal Zabaia (a word of the same etymology), in that notable story: “Three cities were laid waste; Chabul for discord: שיריא for Shichin of magical arts: וწל for Migdal Zabaia” (or the town of dyers) "for fornication."

V. Sooch, Josh. xv. 35. Thence was Antigonus, some time president of the Sanhedrim. Antigonus of Sooch received the Cabala of Simeon the Just."

VI. קרב ישרא and קhabi. "Be Teri and Kubi." The Gemarists, speaking of David's battle with Ishbi-benob, 2 Sam. xxi, make mention of these things: “When they were come to Kubi (say they), they said, ‘Let us arise up against him:’ —when they were come to Be Teri, they said, ‘Do they kill the lion between the two she-whelps?’ ” Where the Gloss writes thus: “David pursued them flying, and he approached near to the land of the Philistines: and when he came to Kubi, which was between the land of Israel and the Philis-

\[\text{Challah, cap. 4. hal. 10.} \quad \text{Avoth, cap. 1. hal. 3. Juchas.} \]
\[\text{Biccirim, cap. 1. hal. 3.} \quad \text{fol. 15.} \]
\[\text{Hieros. Taamith, in the place} \quad \text{d Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 95. 1.} \]
\[\text{LIGHTFOOT, VOL. 1.} \]
tines, they said, &c. Be Teri is also the name of a place.”

VII. Gophna.—Concerning the situation of this place it is doubted whether it is to be assigned to Judah or to the land of Samaria. These things certainly seem plainly to lay it to Judea. Josephus saith these words concerning Titus marching with his army to Jerusalem: "Εμβάλλεις διὰ τὴς Σαμαρείτιδος εἰς Γοφνᾶ... ἤνθα μάλα ἐσπέραν αὐλισάμενος, ὑπὸ τὴν ἐω προέιν, &c. "He passeth swiftly through the country of Samaria unto Gophna:.... where tarrying one day, in the morning he marches forward; and, after some days, pitches his station along the valley of thorns unto a certain town called Gabath-Saul."

The Jerusalem Talmudists write thus: “Fourscore pair of brethren, priests, married fourscore pair of sisters, priestesses, in Gophna, in one night.” You will scarce find so many priests in the country of Samaria.

"The synagogue of the men of Gophna was in Zippor:”—whom you will scarcely believe to be Samaritans.

Of the eleven Toparchies, the second after Jerusalem was Toparchia Gophnita, in Pliny Zophanitica, the Toparchy of Gophna.

The word כפונה Gophna is derived from the vineyards.

VIII. כנען רום "The valley of Rimmon."—“Seven elders came together to intercalate the year in the valley of Rimmon:—namely, R. Meir, R. Juda, R. Jose, R. Simeon, R. Nehemiah, R. Lazar Ben Jacob, and R. Jochanan Sandlar.” And a little after; “There was a marble rock there: into which every one fastened a nail; therefore it is called to this day, "The Rock of Nails."

IX. "They do not bring the sheaf [of first-fruits] but from some place near Jerusalem. But if some place near Jerusalem shall not produce those first-fruits, then they fetch it farther off. There was a time when a sheaf was brought

---

* Joseph. de Bell. lib. v. cap. 6.
[ Hudson, p. 1215. l. 21. ] [ v. 2. 1. ]
* Hieros. Taalith, fol. 69. 1.
* Id. Nazir. fol. 56. 1.

[ iii. 3. 5. ]
* Hieros. Chasig. fol. 78. 4.
* Gloss. in Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 11. 2.
* Joseph. de Bell. lib. iii. cap. 4.
out of the gardens of Zeriphon, and the two loaves out
of the valley of En-Socar.”

X. “They sometime asked R. Joshua, 'What
concerning the sons of the envious woman?' (as i Sam.
i. 6.) He answered, 'Ye put my head between two high
mountains,—namely, the school of Shammai and of Hillel,
that they may dash out my brains: but I testify concerning
the family of Beth Anubai, of Beth Zebuim: of the family
Bar N橙is and &c. of Beth-Nekiphi,
of Beth-Koasheh, that they were the sons of the envious
woman; and yet their posterity stood great priests, and
offered at the altar.'”

CHAP. LVI. n

Samaria. Sychem.

Samaria, the first Temple, was the name of a city,—
under the second, of a country. Its metropolis at that time
was Sychem; "A place destined to revenges:" and which the Jews, as it seems,
was reproached under the name of Sychar, John iv. 5, from the words of
the prophet, "Woe to the drunken Ephraimites," Isa. xxviii. 1. The mountains of Gerizim and
Ebal touched on it.

The city Samaria was at last called Sebaste; and Sychem,
Neapolis. R. Benjamin thus writes of them: "Sebaste—[Sychar]
is Samaria; where still the palace of Ahab king of
Israel is known. Now that city was in a mountain, and well

q Tanchum, fol. 17. 2.
r Benjamin. in Itiner. mibi p. 60.
[Hudson, p. 1121. l. 14.] [iii. 3. 4.] [p. 38.]
P Maasar Sheni, cap. 5. hal. 2.
fortified; and in it were springs, and well-watered land, and gardens, and paradises, and vineyards, and olive-yards. And two parsee thence (eight miles) is Neapolis, which is also Sychem in mount Ephraim. And it is seated in a valley between the mountains Gerizim and Ebal: and in it are about a hundred Cutheans observing the law of Moses only, and they are called Samaritans: and they have priests of the seed of Aaron.” And a little after, “They sacrifice in the Temple in mount Gerizim, on the day of the Passover, and the feast-days, upon the altar, which they built upon mount Gerizim, of those stones which the children of Israel set up when they passed over Jordan,” &c. And afterward, “In mount Gerizim are fountains and paradises: but mount Ebal is dry, like the stones and rocks: and between them, in the valley, is the city Sychem.”

Josephus speaking of Vespasian; Τεσσαρεσπεν εις Ἁμαρίαν, διὰ τῆς Σαμαρείτιδος καὶ παρὰ τὴν Νεάπολιν καλυμένην, Μασσαρία δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων, &c. “He turned away to Ammaus, thence through the country of Samaria, and by Neapolis so called, but Mabatha by the inhabitants,” &c. מַעַבָּרָה נַעַבָּרָה Maabatha.

“R. Ismael Ben R. Josi, אתל לָדָא נִוָלָדָא went to Neapolis. The Cutheans came to him: to whom he said, ‘I see that ye do not worship to that mountain, but to the idols which are under it: for it is written;’ ‘and Jacob hid the idols under the grove, which was near Shechem.’”

You may not improperly divide the times of Samaria under the second Temple into heathenism,—namely, before the building of the Temple at Gerizim,—and after that into Samaritanism, as it was distinguished from Judaism, and as it was an apostasy from it: although both religions indeed departed not a hair’s breadth from deceitful superstition.

The author of Juchasin does not speak amiss here: “Then” (under Simeon the Just) “Israel went into parties. Part followed Simeon the Just, and Antigonus his scholar, and their school; as they had learned from Ezra and the prophets: part, Sanballat, and his son-in-law: and they offered

---

* Hieros. Avodah Zar. fol. 44. 4.
* Juchas. fol. 14. 2.
sacrifices without the Temple of God, and instituted rites out of their own heart. In that Temple, Manasseh, the son-in-law of Sanballat, the son of Joshua, the son of Jozedek the high-priest, performed the priest's office. And at that time Zadok and Baithus, the scholars of Antigonus, did flourish; and hence was the beginning of the schism; — namely, when, in the days of Antigonus, many went back to mount Gerizim."

That Temple flourished about two hundred years, and it perished by the sword and fire of Hyrcanus: but the Samaritan superstition perished not, but lasted for many ages; as odious to the Jews as heathenism, John iv. 9. Yet they confess that "אַרְיִי לָעֲרוֹת הַסָּמָרִי" the land of the Samaritans was clean, and their fountains clean, and their dwellings clean, and their paths clean." But much dispute is made about their victuals, in the place noted in the margin. "R. Jacob Bar Acha in the name of R. Lazar saith, 'The victuals of the Cutheans are lawful,' which is to be understood of that food with which their wine and vinegar is not mingled.

It is a tradition. They sometimes said, Why is the wine of Ugdor forbidden? Because of [its nearness to] Caphar Pagash. Why the wine of Burgatha? Because of Birath Sorika. Why the wine of En Cushith? Because of Caphar Salama. But they said afterward, If it be open, it is every where forbidden; if it be covered, it is lawful." And a story concerning R. Simeon Ben Lazar follows; who came into a certain city of the Samaritans, and a certain Samaritan scribe came to him; from whom when he asked something to drink, and it was set before him, אֵינָהּ עֲלָיו "he doubted about it," &c.

And other things to that purpose are read not much after: לֹא אָסֶרֶת הַמֶּרֶא בַּנָּלָיו סְפֹרֶסֶךְ No wine was found in all Samaria, on a certain eve of the sabbath, but, in the end of the sabbath, there was abundance; for the Syrians had brought it, and the Samaritans received it of them," &c.

They took not the half-shekel of the Cutheans, nor the pigeons of women after child-birth, &c. "Rabbi said, 'A
Samaritan is as a heathen.’ R. Simeon Ben Gamaliel saith,
A Cuthean is as an Israelite in all things. R. Lazar, The
tradition is concerning the heathen⁴, not concerning the
Cutheans, &c. But the tradition contradicts R. Lazar,” &c.

But that deserves to be observed, נטושים זה ישראל, הנעלים הזה
��וש ופרס לא יפורץ The Cutheans, when they make their unleavened bread with the
Israelites, are to be believed concerning the putting away of
leaven: but when they do not make their unleavened bread
with the Israelites, are not to be believed concerning the
putting away of leaven. R. Josah saith, This is to be under-
stood of them as to their houses; but as to their courts, they
may be suspected: for so they interpret, ‘Leaven shall not
be found in your houses;’ not, ‘in your courts.’—It is a tra-
dition. Rabban Simeon Ben Gamaliel saith, In whatsoever
precept the Cutheans converse, they are more accurate in it
than the Israelites. This is to be understood, saith R. Simeon,
בראשית טורי נושאים בבלnemonic concerning the time
past,—namely, when they were scattered about in their towns;
but now, when they have neither precept nor any remain-
ders of a precept, they are suspected, and they are cor-
rupted.” The word מנוצלני that of R. Abhu to mind,
who said, ירל “Thirteen cities were
drowned among the Cutheans;” that is, mixed and con-
founded among them. It is something difficult what that
means, “They were scattered in their towns,” whether it is
spoken of the Cutheans residing within their own towns,—or
of the Jews residing with them,—or of them residing with
the Jews. Whateover that is, it is clear certainly, both
hence and elsewhere, that the Samaritans sometime did dwell
together with the Jews, being here and there sprinkled among
them, and the Jews here and there among the Samaritans.
Certainly that is worthy of observing which Josephus relates
of Herod’s rebuilding Sebaste, heretofore called Samaria:
Ἐνδ μὲν γε τῇ Σαμαρείτιδι, πόλιν καλλίστορ περιβολαρ τεῖχιστο-
μενος κεπτο σταθοὺς εἰκοσι, καὶ καταγαγὼν ἑκακοκλῆσιν, εἰς αὐτὴν
οἰκηροπας, &c. “In the land of Samaria (saith he) he com-

⁴ Leusden’s edition, vol. ii. p. 213. ⁵ Joseph. de Bell. lib. i. [Hud-
son, p. 1007. l. 14. i. 21. 2.] ⁶ Hieros. Pesachin, fol. 27. 2. ⁷ Ibid. Kiddushin, fol. 65. 3.
passed a city with a very fair wall twenty furlongs, and brought six thousand inhabitants into it h:’ (do you think all these were Samaritans?) “and on these he bestowed a very fertile land; and, in the middle of this work, he set up a very great temple to Caesar, and made a grove about it of three half furlongs, and called the city Sebaste.’”

“The Samaritans (saith R. Benjamin) have not the letters ה (He), or ו (Ain), or ח (Cheth). ה (He) is in the name of Abraham, ו חותם אדום And they have not honour. ח (Cheth), is in the name of Isaac, ו חותם אדום And they have not mercy. ו (Ain) is in the name of Jacob, ו חותם אדום And they have not gentleness. But for these letters they use א (Aleph): and hence it is known that they are not of the seed of Israel.” Compare these things with the Samaritan interpreter of the Pentateuch, and judge.

CHAP. LVII.

Casarea. Πύργος Στράτωνος. Strato’s Tower.

The Arabian interpreter thinks the first interpreter of this city was Hazor, Josh. xi. 1. The Jews, Ekron, Zeph. ii. 4. “R. Abhu saith k,” (he was of Cæsarea,) ר כררכ יתקם “Ekron shall be rooted out;” this is Cæsarea, the daughter of Edom, which is situated among things profane. She was a goad, sticking in Israel, in the days of the Grecians. But when the kingdom of the Asmonean family prevailed, it overcame her, &c. R. Josi Bar Chaninah saith, What is that that is written, ‘And Ekron shall be as a Jebusite?’ (Zech. ix. 7.) These are the theatres and judgment-seats which are in Edom, in which the chief men of Judah hereafter shall publicly teach the law. R. Isaac said, Leshem is Pianias, and Ekron is Cæsarea, the daughter of Edom.”

The Jews are scarce in earnest when they say Cæsarea is the same with Ekron: but partly, they play with the sound of the words ר כררכ ר כררכ ‘Ekron,’ and ר כררכ ר כררכ ‘shall be rooted out;’ partly, they propound to themselves to reproach her, while they compare that city, for the most part heathen, with Ekron, the city of Beelzebub.

When the Asmoneans had snatched away this city out of the hand of the Grecians, the name of it was changed into "The taking of the tower Shur," as the Gemarists tell us in the place alleged: or as the author of Juchasin, "The taking of the tower Tzur:"—or as the Jerusalem Talmudists (unless my conjecture deceives me), "the tower Sid." Whether out of these words you can make out the name of πύργος Στράτωνος, "the tower of Strato," it is your part to study; that certainly was the denomination of this place before it was called Cæsarea.

It was distant six hundred furlongs, or thereabout, from Jerusalem (that is, seventy-five miles), as Josephus relates in that story of an Essene Jew that prophesied. Who, when he saw Antigonus, the brother of Aristobulus, passing by in the Temple, having been now sent for by his brother (indeed, that he might be slain by treachery), "O strange! (saith he) now it is good for me to die; because that which I foretold proves a lie. For Antigonus lives, who ought this day to die: and Strato's tower is the place appointed for his death: καὶ τῷ μὲν χορλον σταδίους ἀπέχουσος ἐξακοσίους: which is distant six hundred furlongs hence: and there remains yet four hours of day. But the very time makes my prediction false." Having said these things, the old man remained perplexed in his thoughts; but by and by news was brought that Antigonus was slain in a certain place underground, ἐν σκοτεινῇ τοιαί παροδίᾳ, "in a certain dark passage," which also was called Στράτωνος πύργος, "Strato's tower."

Herod built the city to the honour and name of Cæsar, and made a very noble haven at vast expenses. Πόλεως πάσαν ἀνέκτησε λευκῷ ἀθήρᾳ, καὶ λαμπροτάτος ἐκόσμησε βασιλείας, ἐν γάρ μάλιστα τὸ φύεται μεγαλόν κτῆμα ἐπεδεῖξατο, &c. "He built all the city with white stone, and adorned it with most splendid houses: in which especially he shewed the natural greatness of his mind. For between Dori and Joppa, in the middle of which this city lay, it happened that all the sea-coast was destitute of havens, &c. He made the greater haven of Pi-

---

1 Juchas. fol. 74. 1.  
2 Hieros. Sheviith. fol. 36. 3.  
Hudson, p. 589. l. 42.] [xiii. 11. 2]  
De Bell. lib. i. cap. 3. [i. 3, 5.]  
[Hudson, p. 694. l. 31; and 1008. l. 4.] [xv. 9. 6. De Bell. i. 21. 5.]
Caesarea. Strato's Tower.

reus, &c: and, at the mouth of it, stood three great statues, &c. There were houses joining to the haven, and they also were of white stone, &c. Over against the haven's mouth was the temple of Caesar, situate upon a rising ground, excellent both for the beauty and greatness of it; and in it a large statue of Caesar, &c. The rest of the works, which he did there, was an amphitheatre, a theatre, and a market, all worthy to be mentioned," &c. See more in Josephus.

Caesarea was inhabited mixedly by Jews, heathens, and Samaritans. Hence some places in it were profane and unclean to the Jews.

"R. Nichoni Bar R. Chaija Bar Abba said, My father passed not under the arch of Caesarea; but R. Immi passed. R. Ezekiah, R. Cohen, and R. Jacob Bar Acha, walked in the palace of Caesarea: when they came to the arch, R. Cohen departed from them; but when they came to a clean place, he again betook himself to them." This story is recited Beracoth, fol. 6.1; and there it is said that they walked in the palace of Zippor.

"One brought a bill of divorce from the haven of Caesarea. Concerning which when judgment was had before R. Abhu, he said, There is no need to say, It was written, I being present,—and I being present, it was sealed. מְאֹד מִכְּרַמְרֵי לָמְנָה יָשָּׁל קִרְיֵיהֶן For the haven of Caesarea is not as Caesarea."

Of the various strifes and uproars between the Caesarean Greeks and Jews, in which the Jews always went by the worst, Josephus hath very much. Ἄρης ταραχὴ συνεταται περὶ Κασάρειαν, τῶν ἀναμεμείγνητων Ἰουδαίων πρὸς τοὺς ἐν αὐτῇ Σώρους στασιασάτων. "Another disturbance (saith he) was raised at Caesarea, of the Jews mingled there, rising up against the Syrians that were in it." The contest was about priority and chieftom, and it was transacted before Nero, καὶ oἱ Κασαρίων Ἠλήνες νικήσαντες, &c. "And the Greeks of Caesarea overcame," &c. Where the reader will observe, that the Syrians and Greeks are convertible terms.

Hieros. Nazir, fol. 56. 1.
Id. Gittin, fol. 43. 2.

De Bello, lib. ii. cap. 23. [Hudson, p. 1076. l. 25.][ii. 13. 7.]
Ibid. cap. 25. [ii. 14. 4.]
In this city were the first seeds of a direful war, by reason of workshops, built by a certain Greek of Cesarea, near a synagogue of the Jews. Twenty thousand men were slain there afterward on one sabbath-day. You may read of more seditions and bloodshed at that place, before the destruction of the nation, in the author quoted.

Long after the destruction of it, here the schools and doctors of the Jews flourished; so that רבנין תלמידים "the Rabbins of Cesarea" are celebrated everywhere in the Talmudical books.

I. R. Hoshiaia Rubba, or the Great.—"R. Jochanan said, We travelled to R. Hoshiaia Rubba to Cesarea, to learn the law."

II. R. Abhu.—"R. Abhu appointed divers sounds of the trumpet at Cesarea."—"R. Abhu sent his son from Cesarea to Tiberias to the university," &c.—"The Cuthians of Cesarea asked R. Abhu, saying, Your fathers were contented with our things, why are not ye also? He answered, Your fathers corrupted not their works, but you have corrupted them."


IV. R. Zerikan.—"R. Mena said, I heard R. Zerikan at Cesarea."

V. R. Prigori of Cesarea.

VI. Ulla of Cesarea. And,


Mention is made of (هذه מרדתה תלמידים) "the synagogue Mardatha, (or Maradtha,) of Cesarea:" we do not inquire of the reason of the name, for it is written elsewhere (זניאים מרדתה) "The synagogue Madadta;"—in both places with this story joined; "R. Abhu sat teaching in the synagogue Maradta of Cesarea. The time came of lifting up hands, and they asked him not of that matter. The time of

---

x Ibid. cap. 25.
y Ibid. cap. 35. [ii. 18. 1.]
z Hieros. Trumoeth, fol. 47. 1.
a Juchas. in fol. 7. 1.
b Id. ibid.
c Hieros. Avod. Zar. fol. 44. 4.
d Id. Challah, fol. 57. 1.
e Id. Pesachin, fol. 28. 1.
f Idem. Trumoeth, fol. 47. 4.
g Id. Pesachin, fol. 30. 1.
h Id. Rosh Haschannah, fol. 59. 3.
i Hieros. Nazir, fol. 56. 1.
j Id. Beracoth, fol. 6. 1.
Antipatris. Caphar Salama.

eating came, and of that they asked him. To whom he replied, Ye ask me concerning the time of eating, but not of the lifting up of hands. Which when they heard, every one withdrew himself, and fled."

CHAP. LVIII.

Antipatris. סְלָה רָדָה, Caphar Salama.

We find this town marked out heretofore by a double name, if we believe some. 1. It is called Кαφάρσαλάμα by some, of which mention is made by Josephus1, and the Book of the Maccabees. 2. Χαφαρζαβά by Josephus himself: Δεί-

σας ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος τὴν ἐφοδιαίον αὐτοῦ [Ἄντιοχος Διονυσίου] τάφρων δώτει βασίλειαν, ἀντὶ τῆς Χαβ[β]αρζαβα καταρρέαμενος, ἣν ἦν 'Αντιπατρίς καλεῖται, &c. "But Alexander, fearing his" [Antiochus Dionysius] "coming, digs a deep trench, beginning at Capharzaba, which is now called Antipatris, unto the sea of Joppa, a hundred and fifty furlongs." Note, by the way, from Joppa to Antipatris is a hundred and fifty furlongs, that is, eighteen miles.

We will not contend about the name; of the situation of it, as it stands almost in all maps, we doubt. We will give the reason of our scruple by those things that follow; in the mean time we will give some history of the place.

I. Herod built it in memory of his father Antipater. Καὶ γὰρ τῷ πατρὶ μνημεῖον κατέστησε, καὶ πόλιν, ἣν ἐν τῷ καλλιτε ἔσ πασιν παιδὶ κτίσας, ποιμαῖοι τε καὶ δενδρεὶ πλούσιαν, ὡνόμασεν 'Αντιπάτριδα: "For he raised (saith Josephus) a monument to his father, and a city, which he built in the best plain of his kingdom, rich in springs and woods, and called it Antipatris."

II. Hither was Paul brought when he was carried to Cesarea, Acts xxiii. 31; where, unless those words, εἰς τὸν 'Αντιπατρίδα, be rendered by no unusual interpretation, "they brought him by night towards Anti-

2 Joseph. Antiq. lib. xii. cap. 23. [Hudson, p. 598. 1. 43.] [xiii. 15. 1.]
3 Joseph. de Bello, lib. i. cap. 16. [Hudson, p. 1009. 1. 17.] [i. 21. 9.]
patris,—you must place that city much nearer Jerusalem than almost all the maps do.

III. This measuring once and again occurs among the Gemarists, הבת והנמל "From Gebath to Antipatris."—"From Gebath to Antipatris (say they?) were sixty myriads of cities, the least of which was Beth-Shemesh." We do not assert the truth of the thing; we only take notice of the phrase.

And again; "Hezekiah the king (say they?) fixed his sword to the door of Beth-Midras, and said, Whosoever studieth not the law shall be run through with that sword. They make inquiry from Dan even to Beersheba, and found not any one uninstructed (הכיתר והנמל): מנהר והנמל, from Gebath to Antipatris, and found not boy or girl, man or woman, who did not well know the traditions of cleanness and uncleanness." Where the Gloss is; "Gebath and Antipatris were places in the utmost borders."—Think of the scene of the story, and how such an encomium could reach as far as Antipatris, almost in the middle of Samaria, as it is placed in the maps. And what authority had Hezekiah to make inquiry among the Samaritans?

The Talmudists also say, that the meeting of Alexander the Great, and of Simeon the Just, was at Antipatris. "The Cutheans (say they?) prayed Alexander the Great, that he would destroy the Temple [of Jerusalem]. Some came, and discovered the thing to Simeon the Just. Therefore what does he? He puts on the high-priest's garments, and veils himself with the high-priest's veil: and he and the chief men of Israel went forth, holding torches in their hands. Some went this way and others that, all night, till the morning brake forth. When the morning grew light, said (Alexander) to his men, Who are those?—The Jews, said they, who have rebelled against you. When they were come to Antipatris, the sun arose, and they were met by these:

---

p Hieros. Taanith, fol. 69. 2. et Megill. fol. 70. 1.
q Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 94. 2.
r [ר,m נַחֲל נַחֲל פָּדָר. Populus terre, i. e. Vulgus, plebs imperita. Judæi etiam de uno homine id effertunt, pro Idiota, Ignaro, Imperito, Vill, &c. Buxtorf Lex. Chald. Talm. sub v. col. 1625-6.]
* Id. Joma, fol. 69. 1.
when Alexander saw Simeon the Just lighting down out of his chariot he worshipped him," &c.

Do you think that the high-priest, clothed in his priestly garments, and the Jews, went through all Samaria almost in such solemn procession? Josephus, relating this story, only the name of Jaddua changed, saith, this meeting was εἰς τότον τινα Σαφα λεγόμενον. Το δὲ άνω κάτω μεταφερόμενον εἰς τὴν Ελληνικὴν γλώτταν σκοτῆν σημαίνει, &c. "at a certain place called Sapha. But this name, being changed into the Greek language, signifies, A watch-tower. For the buildings of Jerusalem and the Temple might from thence be seen." Of which place he and we treat elsewhere under the name of Σκοπός, Scopus, and Τζοφίμ, Tzophim.

CHAP. LIX.

Galilee.

"There" is Galilee the upper, and Galilee the nether, and the valley. From Caphar Hananiah, and upwards,—whatsoever land produceth not sycamines, is Galilee the upper: but from Caphar Hananiah, and below, whatsoever produceth sycamines, is Galilee the nether. There is also the coast of Tiberias, and the valley."

Δῶρον δὲ οὖσας τὰς Γαλαλαίας, τὴν τε ἀνω, καὶ τὴν κάτω προσαγωγομένην, &c. "Phœnice and Syria compass both Galilees, both the upper and the nether, so called. Ptolemais and Carmel bound the country westward."

That which is said before of the sycamines, recalls to mind the city Sycaminon, of which Pliny speaks: "We must go back (saith he?) to the coast, and to Phœnice. There was the town Crocodilon: it is a river. The remembrance of cities. Dorum, Sycaminum, the promontory Carmel," &c.

And Josephus*: "Επλευσε, καὶ καταχθεὶς εἰς τὴν λεγομένην Συκάμμον, &c. "He set sail, and, being brought to the city called Sycaminum, there he landed his forces."

---

* Antiq. lib. xi. cap. 8. [Hudson, p. 593. l. 20.] [xi. 8, 5.]
* Sheviith, cap. 9. hal. 2.
* Joseph. de Bell. lib. iii. cap. 4. [Hudson, p. 1120. l. 14.] [iii. 3. 1.]
* Nat. Hist. lib. 5. cap. 19.
* Antiq. lib. xiii. cap. 20. [Huda. p. 592. l. 10.] [xiii. 12. 3.]
Shikmonah the name of a place, among the Talmudists, seemed to design that town. "Where the Gloss saith, 'Shikmonah is the name of a place.'"

Since the whole land of Samaria lay between Judea and Galilee, it is no wonder if there were some difference both of manners and dialect between the inhabitants of those countries. Concerning which, see the eighty-sixth and the eighty-seventh chapters.

Διακόσια τῶν τεσσαρες κατὰ τὴν Γαλιλαίαν εἰκό πόλεις καὶ κόμαι. "There are two hundred and four cities and towns in Galilee:"—which is to be understood of those that are more eminent and fortified.

In neither Galilee, those, among others, were fortified by Josephus,—Jotopata, Beersabee, Salamis, Parecho, Japha, Sigo, Mount Itaburion, Tarichee, Tiberias.

In upper Galilee, the rock Acharabon, Seph, Jamnith, Mer. More will occur to us as we go on.

**CHAP. LX.**

Scythopolis. שׁכֹתְפֹלִי, Beth-shean, the beginning of Galilee.

The bounds of Galilee were, 'Απὸ μεσομβρίας, Σαμαρία τε καὶ Σκυθόπολις, μέχρι τῶν Ἰορδάνων βεθρων' "on the south, Samaris and Scythopolis, unto the flood of Jordan."

Scythopolis is the same with Beth-shean, of which is no seldom mention in the Holy Scriptures, Josh. xvii. 11, Judg. i. 27, 1 Sam. xxxi. 10. Βεθσανὴ καλουμένη πρὸς Ἑλλήνων Σκυθό-πολις: "Bethsane (saith Josephus), called by the Greeks Scythopolis." It was distant but a little way from Jordan, seated in the entrance to a great valley: for so the same author writes, Διαβάντες ἔτο τῶν Ιορδάνων, ἥκον εἰς τὸ Μέγα πεδίων, οὐ κεῖται κατὰ πρόσωπον πόλις Βεθσανή, &c. "Having passed Jordan, they came to a great plain, where lies before you the city Bethsane," &c.

---

b Demai, cap. 1. bal.  c Joseph. in his life, with me, p. 642. [c. 45.]
d Idem de Bell. lib. ii. cap. 42. [ii. 20. 6.]
e Jos. de Bell. lib. iii. cap. 4. [Huds. p. 1130.][iii. 2.1.]
f Id. Antiq. lib. xii. cap. 12. [Huds. p. 543. i. 29.][xii. 8.1.] See also lib. xii. cap. 13. [xiii. 6. 1.]
"Before-time it was called Nysa (Pliny being our author), by Father Bacchus, his nurse being there buried."

It was a part of the land of Israel, when it was first subdued; but scarcely, when it was subdued the second time; as R. Solomon speaks not amiss. Hence it passed into a Greek denomination, and was inhabited by Gentiles. Among whom nevertheless not a few Jews dwelt, who also had sometime their schools there, and their doctors. The men of Beth-shean asked R. Immi, What if a man take away stones from one synagogue, and build another synagogue with them? He answered, It is not lawful. And mention is made of something done in Beth-shean by the doctors about the wine of the heathen."

"Resh Lachish saith, If Paradise be in the land of Israel, Beth-shean is the gate of it: if it be in Arabia, Beth-geram is the gate of it: if among the rivers, Damascus." The Gloss is, "The fruits of Beth-shean were the sweetest of all in the land of Israel." Fine linen garments were made in Beth-shean."

CHAP. LXI.

Caphar Hananiah. The Middle of Galilee.

It seems also to be called 'Caphar Hanan;' hence R. Jacob of Caphar Hanan."

Mention is made of this place once and again: "If any one have five sheep in Caphar Hananiah, and five more in Caphar Uthni [בבואר וותרני], they are not joined together," that is, they are not numbered to be tithed, "until he hath one in Zippor."—The Gloss is, "From Caphar Uthni to Caphar Hananiah, are two-and-thirty miles, and Zippor is in the middle."

"The men of the family of Mamal, and the men of the family of Gorion, in the years of dearth, distributed to the poor figs and raisins in Arumah. And the poor of Caphar

b Nat. Hist. lib. v. cap. 18.
R. Sol. in Demai, cap. i.
Hieros. Megill. fol. 73. 4.
Avod. Zarah, cap. 4. hal. 2.
Bab. Erubbin, fol. 19. 1.
Hieros. Kiddush. fol. 62. 3.
English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 58.
Bab. Berac. fol. 55. 1.
Bab. Erubh. fol. 51. 1.
Chorographical century.

Shichin, and the poor of Caphar Hananiah, came: וְחָשָלָן וְיִלְדִּרְיָה וַהֲרָאוֹם and when it now grew dark, they contained themselves within the bounds [of the sabbath], and in the morning went forward.” The Gloss is, “Arumah is the name of a place. The poor of Caphar Shichin were neighbours to those of Arumah, being distant only four thousand (cubits).” Which distance exceeding a sabbath-day’s journey, the poor, before the coming-in of the sabbath, contained themselves within the bounds of Arumah; that, the morning following, they might betake themselves to the houses of those that distributed their charity, and not break the sabbath. He that turns over the Talmudical writers will meet with very frequent mention of this city.

You observe before in Pliny, that Sycaminum was seated between Dor and Carmel; and in the Talmudic writers, that the plenty of sycamines began at Caphar Hananiah.

CHAP. LXII.

The disposition of the tribes in Galilee.

The country of Samaria contained only two tribes, and those of the brethren, Ephraim and Manasses: Galilee four, Issachar, Zebulun, Nephthalim, and Asher, and a part also of the Danites.

The maps agree indeed about the order in which these tribes were seated, but about the proper place of their situation, Oh how great a disagreement is there among them! The tribe of Issachar held the south country of Galilee: some maps place it on the south of the sea of Gennesaret, not illy: but it is ill done of them to stretch it unto the sea itself: and others, worst of all, who set it on the west of that sea. Of this land Josephus writes thus; καὶ μετὰ τοῦτοι ἦσαν χαριά, Κάρμηλον τε ὅρος, καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν τοῦ μῆκος ποιησαμένη τέρμονα, τὸ δὲ Ἰταμβύρων ὅρος τοῦ πλάτους: “And after these (the Manassites) Issachar maketh mount Carmel and the river her bounds in length, and mount Itaburion in breadth.”

The country of Zabulon touched upon that of Issachar on the north. Some maps spread it out unto the sea of Gennesaret; some place it a long way above that sea northwardly;

* Antiq. lib. v. cap. 1. [Hudson, p. 188. l. 17.] [v. i. 22.]
the former not well,—the latter exceedingly ill. Of it thus
writes the same Josephus, Ζαβουλωντιαν
την μεχρι Γεννησαριτιδος, καθηκουσαν δε περι Καρμηλου και θαλασσαν, ἐκαυν
"The Zabulonites had for their portion the land unto Gen-
nessaret, extending unto Carmel and the sea." Observing
that clause μεχρι Γεννησαριτιδος, "unto Gennesaret," we
(persuaded also by the Talmudical writers, and led by reason)
do suppose the land of Zabulon to lie on the south shore
and coast of the sea of Gennesaret, and that whole sea to be
comprised within the land of Nephthali. With what argu-
ments, we are led we shew afterward, when we treat of that
sea. Which assertion, we know, is exposed, and lies open to
this objection:

Object. Josephus saith, in the place but now quoted, that
της Γαλιλαιας τα καθυπερθεν, ξυς του Λιβανου ὅρονος, και των
to Ιορδανου πυγων, " the upper parts of Galilee unto mount
Libanous, and the springs of Jordan," belonged to the por-
tion of Nephthali. But now if you stretch the portion of
Nephthali from the springs of Jordan to the utmost southern
cost of the sea of Gennesaret (which our opinion does),
 alas, how much doth this exceed the proportion of the other
tribes! For from Scythopolis, the utmost south border of
Galilee, to the south coast of the sea of Gennesaret, was not
above fifteen miles: within which space the whole breadth of
the two tribes of Issachar and Zabulon is contained. But
from the south coast of Gennesaret to the springs of Jordan,
were about forty miles; which to assign to the land of Neph-
thali alone, is neither proportionable nor congruous.

Ans. This objection indeed would have some weight in it,
if the land of Nephthali did extend itself eastwardly as much
as the land of Issachar and Zabulon. For these run out as
far as the Mediterranean sea; but that hath the land of
Asher, and the jurisdiction of Tyre and Sidon lying between
it and the sea. So that when the breadth of those countries
is measured from south to north, the breadth of this is mea-
sured from east to west. There is therefore no such great
inequality between these, when this is contained in the like

\* Antiq. lib. v. cap. 1. [ibid.]
straits of breadth with them, and they enjoy the like length with this.

The confines of the land of Nephthali bounded the land of Asher on one side, and those of Tyre and Sidon on the other: and this land, in the same manner as the portion of Nephthali, extends itself in length from south to north; and (which somewhat agrees with our opinion, and answers the objection mentioned before) Josephus allows it a greater length than we do the land of Nephthali, or at least equal to it. For, Τὴν δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ Καρμήλου κοιλάδα προσαγορευμένην, διὰ τὸ καὶ τουαίτην εἶναι, Ἀσηρίται φέρονται πᾶσαν τὴν ἐπὶ Σιδώνου τετραμένην "The Asherites possess all that hollow valley so called, because it is such that runs from Carmel to Sidon."

CHAP. LXIII.

The west coast of Galilee-Carmel.

The² people of Issachar had Τέρμωνα τοῦ μήκους Κάρμηλον καὶ ποταμὸν "Carmel and the river for their bounds in length:" the people of Zabulon, Κάρμηλον καὶ βάλασσαν, "Carmel and the sea."

Carmel was not so much one mountain as a mountainous country, containing almost the whole breadth of the land of Issachar, and a great part of that of Zabulon. It was, as it seems, a certain famous peak among many other mountain tops, known by the same name, lifted up and advanced above the rest. The² promontory Carmel, in Pliny, and in the mountain a town of the same name, heretofore called Ecba-tans [אֵכְבַּתָּן]; where probably Vespasion sometime consulted the³ oracle of the god Carmel.

The sea washes upon the foot of the mountain. "R. Samuel² Bar Chaiah Bar Judah said, in the name of R. Chani-nah, Any one sitting upon mount Carmel when the orb of the setting sun begins now to disappear, if he goes down and washes himself in the great sea, and goes up and eats his Truma [תרומה], it is to be presumed that he washed in the day time."

West coast of Galilee-Carmel.

Κάρμμηλον καὶ ποταμόν. "Carmel and the river." What is that river? Kishon, say the maps: for some describe it not far from Carmel, pouring out itself into the sea: and that not without a reason, fetched from 1 Kings xviii. 40. But you must suppose Kishon to flow south of Carmel,—not, as some would have it, on the north.

"The lake Cendevia flows at the foot of Carmel; and out of it the river Pagida or Bel, mingling glassy sands with its small shore;" so Pliny, who hath moreover these words, "Near is the colony of Claudius Caesar, Ptolemais, heretofore Aec, the town Eodippa, the white promontory, Tyrus, heretofore an island, &c. Thence are the towns Ide [otherwise Enhydra], and Sarepta, and Ornithon; and Sidon, skillful in making glass," &c.

These places you may call not so much the bounds of Galilee as of Phoenicia: for in Ptolemais itself, or Acon, was the separation and parting of the land of Israel from Phoenicia. Hence Josephus, Δάνες ἀδικεῖ τὰς Γαλιλαίας, &c. "Phœnixe and Syria do compass the two Galilees, the upper and the nether so called: and Ptolemais and Carmel set bounds to the country on the west."—What! do Ptolemais and Carmel stint the whole length of Galilee on the west? He had said elsewhere, which we also have produced elsewhere, that the land of Nephthali was extended as far as mount Libanus (on the north): alas, hows far behind Ptolemais! And the land Asher was extended so far also: but "Ptolemais was the sea-borders of Palestine" (to use Pliny's words), for from hence onward were the territories of Tyre and Sidon; and Galilee was not now bounded any longer by the sea, but by those territories.

We saw in the scheme produced by us in the second chapter of this little work, wherein the compass of the land under the second Temple is briefly described, how שָׁוָא יְהוּדָה, "The walls of Aco" are there set for a bound; and that in the sense which we speak of, which afterward also will appear more. Those names, therefore, which follow in the mentioned scheme, to wit, I. הָלָהוּר, [Joseph. de Bell. lib. iii. cap. 4. English folio edition, vol. ii. Hudson, p. 1110.] [iii. 3. i.] p. 50.  k 2
III. קְבֵשִׁים, IV. בַּיָּתָנוּב, and some others, seem to denote the places which were the boundaries between Galilee and the borders of Tyre and Sidon.

CHAP. LXIV.

Acon, Ἄκον. Ptolemais.

Πρὸς τοῦ Πτολεμαίου τῆς Γαλατίας παράλιος, &c. “Ptolemais” (which is also called Acon) “is a city of Galilee on the sea-coast, situate in a great champaign, but it is compassed with hills; on the east, sixty furlongs off, with the hill-country of Galilee; on the south with Carmel, distant a hundred and twenty furlongs; on the north, with a very high mountain which is called Climax” (or the ladder), “belonging to the Tyrians, and is a hundred furlongs distant. Two miles off of that city the river Beleus flows, a very small one, near which is the sepulchre of Memnon; having about it the space of a hundred cubits, but well worthy admiration. For it is in the form of a round valley, affording glassy sand, which when many ships coming thither have gathered, the place is again replenished.”

: “From Acon onwards to the north” (is heathen land), and Acon itself is reckoned for the north (that is, for heathen land).

“In Acon the land of Israel is, and is not.” And therefore, “R. Josi Ben Hananiah kissed the arch of Acon, and said, Hitherto is the land of Israel.”

“R. Simeon ben Gamaliel said, I saw Simeon Ben Cahna drinking wine in Acon, &c. But was it within the bounds of the land or no?” See the author of Juchasin disputing largely of this matter, in the place of the margin.

There was the bath of Venus in Acon: Where R. Gamaliel washing, was asked by a certain heathen (whose name in the Jerusalem Misna is מַלְכָּה בַּיָּתָנוּב, in the Babylonian מַלְכָּה בַּיָּתָנוּב, Proculus, the son of the philosopher), “What have you to do with the bath

---

h Jos. de Bell. lib. ii. cap. 17. [Hudson, p. 1068. l. 12.] [ii. 10. 2.]
1 R. Nissin in Gittin, cap. 1.
k Hieros. Gittin, fol. 43. 3.
1 Id. Shaviith, fol. 35. 3.
m Id. Challah, fol. 60. 2.
n Juchas. fol. 71. 1.
o Avod. Zarah, cap. iii. hal. 4.
'Aphrodite, of Venus,—Then it is written in your law, 'Ye shall not cleave to thy hand any of the accursed thing?' He answered, I must not answer you in the bath' (because you must not speak of the law when you stand naked). 'When he came out therefore he said, I went not into her bounds, but she came into mine.' (The Gloss is, 'The bath was before she was.') 'And we say not, Let us make a fair bath for Venus,—but, Let us make a fair Venus for the bath,' &c.

A story, done at Acon before R. Judah, is related, not unworthy to be mentioned. 'Rabbi came to a certain place, and saw the men of that place baking their dough in uncleanness. When he inquired of them, Why they did so, they answered, A certain scholar came hither, and taught us, that the waters יִמְצַעַעַע אֵין מַלּוֹשְׁרִים (there are not of those waters bring pollution). 'רוֹמַי בַּמּוֹר רָשׁוֹ לְוַרְוָה כָּלֵי בֶּצֶי (that is, of eggs); but they thought that he spake of the waters of the marshes.' These things we have the more willingly produced, that the reader may see that the letter י (Ain) was no sound with these; examples like to which we bring elsewhere. Now hear the Glosser; 'Rabbi saw this (saith he) in Acon, in which is Israelitic land and heathen land:—now he saw them standing within the limits of Israelitic land, and baking their dough in uncleanness, and wondered, until they told him, A certain scholar came hither,' &c.

Acon, Caphar ACON, is very frequently mentioned by the Talmudists.

A city כַּפָּר עַבְרָן which produceth fifteen hundred footmen, as כַּפָּר עַבְרָן, if nine dead persons be carried out thence in three days successively, behold! it is the plague: but if in one day, or in four days, then it is not the plague. And a city which produceth five hundred foot, as כַּפָּר עָמוֹד כ, Caphar Amikhu,' &c.

Hence are the names of some Acon Rabbins: as, 'R. Tanchum, the son of R. Chaia of Caphar Acon.'

-o Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 5. 2. p Id. Taanith, fol. 21. 1. q English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 61. r Ibid. fol. 7. 2.
"R. Simeon* Ben Judah, אַנִּישׁ כֶּפֶר עֵבר, A man of Caphar Acon."

ר' אָבָא דְרֵמִי עֵבר, "R. Abba of Acon:" and others.

Weigh this story*: "One brought a bill of divorce to R. Ismael; who said to him, Whence are you? He answered, פְּלֵט אֶפֶר שַׁבָּרָח מִקְנֹת עֵבר. From Caphar Samai, which is in the confines of Acon.—Then it is needful, saith he, that you say, It was written, I being present,—and sealed, I being present. When he went out, R. Illai said unto him, Is not Caphar Samai of the land of Israel, being nearer to Zippor than Acon?" And a little after: "The cities which are in the borders of Zippor near to Acon, and which are in the borders of Acon near to Zippor, what will you do concerning them? As Acon is, so is Zippor."

CHAP. LXV.


"Traveling from Acon to Achzib, on the right hand of the way, eastwardly, it is clean, from the notion of heathen land, and is bound to tithes, and to the law of the seventh year, until you are certified that it is free. On the left hand of the way, westward, it is unclean, under the notion of Gentile land; and it is free from tithes, and from the law concerning the seventh year, till you are certified it is bound to those things, even until you come to Achzib." The Gemara hath these words: but the text, on which is this commentary, is this: "The three countries" (namely, Judea, Galilee, and Perea) "are bound to the law of the seventh year: whatsoever they possessed, who came up out of Babylon, from the land of Israel unto גְּזִב (the Jerusalem Misna reads גְּזֵיב Chezib) is not fed nor tilled: but whatsoever they possessed, who came up out of Egypt, from Chezib to the river, and to Amanah, is fed, but not tilled: from the river and from Amanah, inwards, is fed and tilled."

* Juchas. fol. 69. 1.
* Hieros. Gittin, fol. 43. 3.
* Ibid. fol. 71. 1.
* Hieros. Sheviith, fol. 36. 2.
* Sheviith, cap. 6. hal. 1.
Of Amanah we shall speak by and by. "The river (saith R. Solomon upon the place) is the river of Egypt."—"And Chezib (saith Rambam\textsuperscript{a}) is the name of a place, which divided between the land of Israel, which they possessed that came up out of Babylon, and that land which they possessed that came up out of Egypt. Now that land, which they possessed that came up out of Egypt, as to the Demai" (or doubt of tithing), "is, as it were, without the land." Hence is that in the text, on which he makes this comment, מִכְּלִיוֹ אִם מֶשְׁרוֹ מִדְּרוֹמָיו "From Chezib, and beyond, is free from the Demai."

The word Chezib, and Achzib, at last passed into Ecdippa, according to the manner of the Syrian dialect; to which it is common to change ג (Zain) of the Hebrews into ד (Daleth.)

קליעא טורפנ, "Climax (or the ladder) of the Tyrians," in the Talmudists is תור השור, 'The ladder of Tyre.' ולַא ממעות לַמלציוּ עַזְרַו כֶּר "Before they came to Climax of the Tyrians, they forgot all."—The discourse is, in the place cited, about some Romans sent to Rabban Gamaliel, to inquire of the Jewish law.

Of him also is this story, and of the same place: "When\textsuperscript{c} he went sometime out of Chezib, one came to him, to ask him of a certain vow of his. He said to him, who went with him, Tell him, that we have drunk an Italian quart of wine. He saith to him, Well. He saith to him that asked, Go with us, until our wine be allayed. When they came לַמלציוּ שְׁלוֹנ יֵלֶדֶר to the ladder of the Tyrians, Rabban Gamaliel came down, and veils himself, and, sitting, resolved his vow. From this example we learn these things, that a quart of wine makes one drunk, that the way allays wine," &c.

Let this be marked by the way, that it is said רבעית יי ממעות "A quart of wine makes drunk:" and let it be compared with what R. Chaia saith, 'ארבעה נוהט זָר "Four\textsuperscript{d} pots (to be drunk by every one in their sacred feasts) contain an Italian quart of wine:" and judge how soberly they carried it in those feasts, if they mingled not much water with their wine.

\textsuperscript{a} Rambam in Demai, fol. 12. 2.  
\textsuperscript{b} Hieros. Bava Kama, fol. 4. 2.  
\textsuperscript{c} Id. Avod. Zar. fol. 40. 1.  
\textsuperscript{d} Id. Shabb. fol. 11. 1.
The northern coasts of Galilee. Amanah.
The mountain of snow.

This coast is described by Moses, Num. xxxiv. 7: "From the Great Sea to mount Hor: from mount Hor to the entrance of Hamath," &c.

Mount Hor, in the Jewish writers, is Amanah; mention of which occurs, Cant. iv. 8, where R. Solomon thus: "Amanah is a mount in the northern coast of the land of Israel, which in the Talmudical language is called מָרָה אֲבוֹּת, The mountainous place of Amanon; the same with mount Hor."

In the Jerusalem Targum, for mount 'Hor' is מָרָה גֹּלֶם: but the Targum of Jonathan renders it מָרָה גֹּלֶם, The mountain Umanis.

"What (say the Jerusalem writers) is of the land of Israel, and what without the land? Whatsoever comes down from mount Amanah inwards is of the land of Israel; whatsoever is without the mountainous place of Amanah is without the land."

And a little after; "R. Justa Bar Shunem said, When the Israelites that return (from their dispersion), "shall have arrived at the mountainous places of Amanah, they shall sing a song; which is proved from that which is said (Cant. iv. 8), נַחֲשֵׁי מֵעַרְאָשׁ אֶמְנַה. He renders it, Thou shalt sing from the head of Amanah."

There was also a river of the same name with the mountain, of which the Targum in that place; "They that live by the river Amanah, and they that live on the top of the mountain of snow, shall offer thee a present." And the Aruch, which we have noted before, writes thus; "Kirmion is a river in the way to Damascus, and is the same with Amanah."

"The mountain of snow," רֵינָה תִּלְגָּן among the paraphrasts and Talmudists, is the same with Hermon. The

---

* Hieros. Sheviith, fol. 36. 4, et Challah, fol. 60. 1.
* Targum in Cant. iv. 8.
* Aruch in קָרִמִיָּו.
Samaritan interpreter upon Deut. iv. 48, "To the mountain of snow which is Hermon." And the Jerusalem writers say, "They built for the daughters of the Midianites little booths of hurdles from Beth-Jeshimon unto the mountain of snow, and placed there women selling cakes."

The Jerusalem Targum upon Num. xxxv. writes thus; "The mountain of snow at Caesarea" (Philippi). See also Jonathan there.

CHAP. LXVII.

Pamias. Paneas, the spring of Jordan.

The maps assign a double spring of Jordan; but by what right it scarce appears; much less does it appear by what right they should call this Jor,—and that Dan. There is indeed mention in Josephus of little Jordan and great Jordan. Hence, as it seems, was the first original of the double spring in the maps, and of a double river at those first springs. For thus Josephus; 

Πηγαι, αἱ τῶν μικρῶν καλούμενοι Ἰορδάνην προσπέμπουσι τῷ μεγάλῳ. "There are fountains (in Daphne) which send little Jordan, as it is called, into the great." He treats, in the text cited, of the lake Samochonitis, and saith, διατελεῖ δὲ αὐτῆς ἡ έλη μέχρι Δάφνης χωρίου, &c. "That the fens of it are extended to the country Daphne, which, as it is otherwise pleasant, so it contains springs, from which issue little Jordan," &c.

Riblah (that we may note this by the way) by the Targumists is rendered Daphne. They, upon Num. xxxiv. 11, for that which is in the Hebrew, "And the border shall go down to Riblah," render it, "And the border shall go down to Daphne." See also Aruch in דָּפָה. But this certainly is not that Daphne of which Josephus here speaks; which will sufficiently appear by those things that follow. But as to the thing before us:—

I. Both he and the Talmudists assign Panium or Paneas to be the spring of Jordan; nor do they name another.

"Nearm Panium, as they call it (saith he), is a most de-

lightful cave in a mountain; and under it the land hollowing itself into a huge vale, full of standing waters. Over it a great mountain hangs; and under the cave, rise the springs of the river Jordan."

And again, Παρα δὲ τῷ Ἰορδάνου πηγὰς καλεῖται δὲ Πάνιον ὁ τόπος. "By the springs of Jordan: now the place is called Panium."

And elsewhere, Δοκεῖ μὲν Ἰορδάνου πηγὴ τὸ Πάνιον "Panium seems to be the fountain of Jordan:"

The Talmudists write thus; "Rabbα saith, Jordan riseth out of the cave of Pamias: and so is the tradition."

The Gloss is, "R. Isaac saith, Leshem is Pamias." The Gloss is, "Leshem is a city which the Danites subdued (Judg. xviii. 29); Pamias is a place whence Jordan ariseth."

And Pliny, "The river of Jordan ariseth out of the fountain Panaeas."

II. That fountain of Jordan was the so-much-famed fountain of 'little Jordan,' as it is called. For so it is plainly collected from Josephus. Concerning the Danites invading Laish, or Leshem, which being subdued they called Dan, he speaks thus; Οἶδα δ' οὖ πόρρω τοῦ Λιβάνου δρον καὶ οἰκλοσονος Ἰορδάνου τῶν πηγῶν, &c. "But they, travelling a day's journey through the great plain of Sidon, not far from mount Libanus, and the springs of lesser Jordan, observe the land to be good and fruitful, and shew it unto their tribe; who, invading it with an army, build the city Dan."

In like manner speaking of Jeroboam, he saith these things; "He built two temples for the golden calves,—one in Beth-el, ἑτερον δὲ ἐν Δάνιῃ, ἢ δὲ ἐστι πρὸς ταῖς πηγαίς τοῦ μικροῦ Ἰορδάνου: the other in Dan, which is at the springs of little Jordan."

You may certainly wonder and be amazed that the fountain of Little Jordan should be so famed and known; and in

---

① Id. de Bell. lib. i. cap. 16. [i. 21. 3.]
② Ibid. lib. iii. cap. 35. [iii. 10. 7.]
③ Bab. Bava Bathra, fol. 74. 2.
④ Id. Megill. fol. 6. 1.
⑦ Hudson, p. 199. l. 44.] [v. 3. 1.]
⑧ Id. ibid. lib. viii. [Hudson, p. 364. l. 44.] [viii. 8. 4.]

Digitized by Google
the mean time, the fountain of Great Jordan to lie hid, not to be spoken of, and to be buried in eternal obscurity. What! is the less worthy of so much fame; and the greater, of none at all? Let us have liberty to speak freely what we think, with the leave of chorographers.

I. It does not appear that any other river of Jordan flows into the lake Samochonitis beside that which ariseth from Panæas. In what author will you find the least sign of such a river? But only that such a conjecture crept into the maps, and into the minds of men, out of the before alleged words of Josephus, misconceived.

II. We think, therefore, that Jordan is called the Greater and the Less, not upon any account of two fountains, or two rivers, different and distant from one another; but upon account of the distinct greatness of the same river. Jordan, rising out of Panæas, was called Little, until it flowed into the lake Samochonitis; but afterward coming out of that lake, when it had obtained a great increase from that lake, it was thenceforth called Jordan the Greater. Samochonitis received Little Jordan, and sent forth the Great. For since both that lake and the country adjacent was very fenny, as appears out of Josephus,—the lake was not so much increased by Jordan flowing into it, as it increased Jordan flowing out of it. Κόπτει γὰρ τὴν Σεμεχωνίτιδος λίμνης ἐλη τε καὶ τέλματα. "Moors and fenny places possess the parts about the lake Samochonitis." The river, therefore, below Samochonitis seems to be called 'Jordan; ' above Samochonitis, ' Little Jordan.'

Cæsarea Philippi was built at Panæas, the fountain of Jordan: which let the maps observe that they place it not too remote thence. Φιλίππος πρὸς ταῖς Ἰορδάνου πηγαῖς ἐν Πανεδί τῶλν κτίζει Καισάρειαν. "Philip built the city Cæsarea in Panæas, at the springs of Jordan." And also, Πανεδί κατασκευάσας ἀνοιμάξα Ἐκασάρειαν "Having finished Panæas, he named it Cæsarea."

* Id. [de Bello, ii. 8. 1.]  
* Id. [Antiq. xvii. 2. 1.]  
* Id. [de Bello, ii. 8. 1.]  
* [Hudson, p. 154. l. 53.] [iii. 10. 7.]
CHAP. LXVIII.

What is to be said of ים דאפאמה, the sea of Apamia.

The sea of Apamia is reckoned the seventh among those seas that compass the land of Israel; which word hath a sound so near akin to the word Pamias, by which name the Rabbins point out the fountains of Jordan, that the mention of that word cannot but excite the memory of this, yea, almost persuade that both design one and the same place: and that the sea Apamia was nothing else but some great collection of waters at the very springs of Jordan.

This also might moreover be added to strengthen that persuasion, that, in both places, in the quotations cited in the Jerusalem Talmud, these words are added: “The sea of Apamia is the same with the sea of Chamats, which Diocletianus, by the gathering together of the waters, caused to be made.” But now that Diocletianus, whosoever he was (we prove elsewhere that he was the emperor), lived sometime at Paneas; as is clear also from the same Talmud.

But the thing is otherwise. Pamias and Apamia were different places, and far distant from each other: one in the land of Israel; the other in the confines indeed of the land of Israel, but in Syria.

Let this tradition be marked:—“Ariston brought his first-fruits from Apamia, and they were received: for they said, He that hath a possession in Syria, is as if he had it in the suburbs of Jerusalem.” The Gloss is, “Apamia is the name of a place in Syria.”

And these things do appear more clearly in the Targumists, to omit other authors. The Samaritan interpreter renders the word שְׁנָת (Shepham,) Numb. xxxiv. 10, by יְהַמֵּד. Apamia, with ע (Ain). (Note ש (Shin) changed into ע (Ain): note also, in the word Bozor, 2 Pet. ii. 15, ע (Ain) changed into ש (Shin.).) Jonathan reads it יְהַמֵּדאָיו Apamia, with א (Aleph): for From Shepham to Riblah,” he renders מִי יְהַמֵּדאָיו לְדַפּּה. From Apamia to Daphne.”

English folio edition, vol. ii. p. 64. Hieros. Trumoth, fol. 46. 2. Challah, cap. 4. hal. 11.
CHAP. LXIX.

The lake Samochonitis [or Semeonitis.]

In the Holy Scriptures it is the ‘Water of Merom,’ Josh. xi. 5. In the Babylonian Talmudists it is 'The Sibbeecheon sea.' Hence is that, "Jordan® ariseth out of the cave of Paneas, and flows into the Sibbeecheon sea." In the Jerusalem Talmudists, sometimes it is 'The sea of Cobebo,' as we have noted before; and sometimes 'The sea of Samaoo,' whence in other languages it is 'Samachonitis.'

Τῇ Σεμεχωνίτιν οὖς οἵ κατὰ μὲν εὐρός, εὐχάριστον ὁτε μύκος στάδία. Διατίθενται ὁτα αὐτής τὰ ἐλη μέχρι Δάφνης χορίον. "The lake Semechonitis is thirty furlongs in breadth, and sixty in length. The fens of it are stretched out unto the country Daphne; a country, as it is otherwise pleasant, so containing fountains: αἱ, τρέφουσα τὸν μικρὸν καλούμενον Ἰορδάνην ὑπὸ τὸν τῆς χρυσῆς βόδις νεῶν, προσπέμποντε τῷ μεγάλῳ." The scruple lies concerning the pointing of ὑπὸ τὸν τῆς χρυσῆς βόδις νεῶν. The sentence and sense seems indeed to flow more smoothly, if you should render it thus, "The springs which, nourishing Little Jordan, as it is called, send it out into the Great, under the temple of the golden calf:" but then a just doubt ariseth of the situation of that temple. That clause, therefore, is rather to be referred to the foregoing, so that the sense may go thus; "The springs, which, nourishing Little Jordan, as it is called, under the temple of the golden calf, send it into the Great:" and so you have the temple of the golden calf at the springs of Jordan, and the place adjacent called Daphne, and the marshes of Samochonitis reaching thither.

These Jerusalem Gemarists do thus explain those words of Ezekiel, chap. xlvii. 8: "These waters go forth into the east coast: that is, into the lake Samochonitis. And they shall go down into the plain; that is, into the sea of Tiberias. And they shall go out into the sea; that is, into the Dead Sea."

[Aπωρος τόλμης] ὑπέρεκται τῆς Σαμαχωνίτιδος λίμνης. "The

® Bab. Bava Bathra, fol. 74. 2. [Hudson, p. 1160. l. 4.] [iv. 1. 1.]
† Jos. de Bell. lib. iv. cap. 1. © Hieros. Shekalim, fol. 50. 1.
city Hazor (saith Josephus) lies on the lake Semachonitis."
This city is the metropolis of Canaan, that is, of that northern
country, which is known by that name: which is called also
'Galilee of the Gentiles.' Jabin the king of Hazor, and
others, fight with Joshua at the waters of Merom, that is, at
the lake Samochonitis, Josh. xi. 4. And Jonathan in
the same place, as it seems, with the army of Demetrius,'Ev πεδω
'Ασωρ, "in the plain of Asor," as the same Josephus writes.
But, in the Book of the Maccabees, it is το πεδον Νασωρ, "The
plain of Nasor," 1 Macc. xi. 67.

CHAP. LXX.k

The lake of Gennesaret; or, the sea of Galilee and Tiberias.

Jordan is measured at one hundred and twenty furlongs,
from the lake of Samochonitis to that of Gennesaret. That
lake, in the Old Testament, is יָם כִּנְרֵרֶת, 'The sea of Chinnereth,' Numb. xxxiv. 11, &c. In the Targumists, יָם גֶנֶסֶר, 'The sea of Genesar;' sometimes, יָם גֶנֶסֶר רְחַב, 'of Geneser;' sometimes, יָם גִנָּסָר, 'of Ginosar:' it is the same also in
the Talmudists, but most frequently יָם תִּבְרֵי, 'The sea of Tiberiah.' Both names are used by the evangelists; 'the
lake of Gennesaret,' Luke v. 1; 'the sea of Tiberias,' John
xxi. 1; and 'the sea of Galilee,' John vi. 1.

The name 'Chinnereth' passed into 'Genesar;' in regard of
the pleasantness of the country, well filled with gardens and
paradises: of which we shall speak afterward. [ch. lxxix.]

It is disputed by the Jerusalem Talmudists, why יָם כִּנְרֵרֶת
'Chinneroth' occurs sometimes in the plural number; as
Josh xi. 2, לְבֵנָה כִּנְרֵרֶת, 'The south of Chinneroth;' and Josh.
xii. 3, יָם כִּנְרֵרֶת רֶה, 'The sea of Chinneroth.' "Thence (say
they) are there two Gennesarets? Or there were ב אֲלֵי
אֲבָמָה עֲבָרָה but two castles, as Beth-Jerah, and Sinnabris,
which are נוֹפְלִים כִּנְרֵרֶת, towers of the people of Chinnereth;
but the fortification is destroyed, and fallen into the hands
of the Gentiles." You see, by the very sense of the place,
what the word אבשלום means. Perhaps it is the same with the word אבשלום in the Aruch, and with אבשלום in the Babylonian writers. In whom, the Glosser being interpreter, שרי אבשלום “are two presidencies in the same kingdom.” The Gemara affords an example, in אבשלום worden. But in the Aruch “שרי אבשלום are two castles, between which is a bridge, under which notwithstanding is no water.” And it yields an example, in אבשלום רפמרר. But we make no tarrying here. סינאברה in the Talmudists is סינאברה, Sennabis, in Josephus, being distant from Tiberias thirty furlongs. For he tells us, that Vespasian encamped thirty furlongs from Tiberias, κατά τινα σταθμόν εὐσώφπτου τοῦ νεωτέρου, Σεναβρίς ὀνομάζεται, “at a certain station, that might easily be seen by the innovators, called Sennabris.” He speaks also of the town Γυναβρίν, Ginnabrin, not far distant certainly from this place. For describing the country about Jordan, he saith, that from both regions of it runs out a very long back of mountains, but distant some miles from the river: on this side, from the region of Seythopolis to the Dead Sea; on that side, from Julias to Somorrah, towards the rock of Arabia: and that there lies a plain between, which is called μέγα πεδίον, ἀπὸ κόμης Γυναβρίν διήκον μέχρι τῆς Ἀσφαλτίους ἀμμοῦ. “the great plain, lying along from the town Gennabrin to the lake Asphaltites.”

The same Josephus writes thus of the lake Gennesaret:

Ἡ ἐκ λίμνης Γεννησάρ ἀπὸ τῆς προσεχοῦς χώρας καλεῖται, σταθμὸν δὲ εὕρος ὀσσὰ τεσσαράκοντα, καὶ πρὸς τοῦτοι ἐτέρων ἐκατόν τὸ μῆκος, γλυκεῖα τε ὅμως ἐστὶ καὶ ποτηματάτη. “The lake Gennesar is so called from the adjacent country, being forty furlongs in breadth, and moreover a hundred in length; it is both sweet and excellent to drink.”

Pliny thus:—“Jordan, upon the first fall of the valleys, pours itself into the lake, which many call Genesar, sixteen miles long and six miles broad.”

וים דרמשיא בְּנֵי חַיִים מהלכֵל וִינוּ “The sea of Tiberias is like the gliding waters.” While the masters pro-

---

n Bab. Bécoroth, fol. 55. 1. 
0 Joseph. de Bell. lib. iii. cap. 31. 
[Hudson, p. 1150. l. 5.] [iii. 9. 7.] 
p Id. ibid. lib. iv. cap. 17. [Hudson, p. 1193.] [iv. 8. 2.] 
Joseph. de Bell. lib. iii. cap. 31. [Hudson, p. 1154. l. 13.] [iii. 10. 7.] 
P Plin. lib. v. cap. 15. 
duce these words, they discourse what is to be thought of those waters, where the unclean fish swim together with the clean; whether such waters are fit to boil food or no: and it is answered, 'Flowing and gliding waters are fit; those that do not glide are not; and that the lake of Gennesaret is to be numbered among gliding waters.'

The Jews believe, or feign, that this lake is beloved by God above all the lakes of the land of Canaan. "Seven seas (say they!) have I created, saith God, and of them all I have chosen none but the sea of Gennesaret." Which words, perhaps, were invented for the praise of the university at Tiberias, that was contiguous to this lake; but they are much more agreeable to truth, being applied to the very frequent resorts of our Saviour thither.

CHAP. LXXI.a

Within what tribe the lake of Gennesaret was.

By comparing the maps with the Talmudic writers, this question ariseth: for there is not one among them, as far as I know, which does not altogether define the sea of Gennesaret to be without the tribe of Naphthali; but the Talmudists do most plainly place it within.

Rabbins deliver: The sea of Tiberias is in the portion of Naphtali; yea, it takes a full line for the nets on the south side of it: as it is said, 'Possess the sea and the south,' Deut. xxxiii. 23." The Gloss is; "(Naphtali) had a full line in the dry land on the south coast, that he might draw out his nets." So also the Jerusalem writers; "They gave to Naphtali a full line on the south coast of the sea, as it is said, 'Possess the sea and the south.'" They are the words of Rabbi Josi of Galilee. So that Talmud that was written at Tiberias: so R. Josi, who was a Galilean.

The words of Josephus, which we cited before, are agreeable to these. Ζαβουλώνιται τὴν μέχρι Γεννησαρίτας, &c. "The tribe of Zebulon's portion was to the sea of Genne-
saret, stretched out also [in length] to Carmel and the sea.” On the south, the land of Zebulon was bounded by that of Issachar, extending itself in breadth μέχρι Γεννησαρίτιδος, “to Gennesaret;” touching only upon Gennesaret, not comprehending Gennesaret within it. So the same Josephus speaks in the place alleged, that Νεφθαλίται παρέλαβον τὰ πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολὰς τετραμμένα μέχρι Δαμασκοῦ πόλεως, “the men of Naphtali took those parts that ran out eastwardly unto the city of Damascus.” It would be ridiculous, if you should so render μέχρι Δαμασκοῦ πόλεως, “unto the city of Damascus,” as to include Damascus within the land of Naphtali. The maps are guilty of the like solecism, while they make Zebulon, which only came μέχρι Γεννησαρίτιδος, “unto the lake of Gennesaret,” to comprise all the lake of Gennesaret within it. Look into Adrichomius, to say nothing of others, and compare these words of Josephus with him.

Hither perhaps is that to be reduced, which hath not a little vexed interpreters in Josh. xix.; where Jordan is twice mentioned, in defining the limits of the tribe of Naphtali; ver. 33, “the outgoings of the border,” hence, “was to Jordan;” and, ver. 34, בִּרְכָּה הִרְוָעָה מַחוּר הַמַּעֲשֶׂים “The going out from thence [that is, from the south border] was to Jordan in Judah towards the sun-rising.”

What hath the land of Naphtali to do with Jordan in Judah?

I answer, Judah, that is, Judea, is here opposed to Galilee: Judah is not here spoken of as opposed to the other tribes. Before ever the name of Samaria was risen, the name of Galilee was very well known, Josh. xx. 7; and so was the name of Judea: and at that time one might not improperly divide the whole land within Jordan into Galilee and Judea: when as yet there was no such thing as the name of Samaria. The words alleged, therefore, come to this sense, as if it had been said, ‘The north bounds of Naphtali went out eastwardly to Jordan in Galilee: in like manner the south bounds went out eastwardly to Jordan now running into Judea;’ that is, the country without Galilee, which as yet was not called Samaria, but rather Judea.

The bounds, certainly, of the land of Naphtali seem to touch Jordan on both sides, both on the north and the south;

LIGHTFOOT, VOL. I.
and so to contain the sea of Gennesaret within its bosom, according to that which is said by the Talmudists before alleged, and those also men of Tiberias.

While I am discoursing of Jordan, and this lake, let me add this moreover concerning the ‘boat of Jordan’:—“R. Jacob bar Aidai saith, in the name of R. Jochanan, Let no man absent himself from Beth-Midrash, for this question was many a time propounded in Jabneh, The boat, or barge, of Jordan, why is it unclean? Nor was there any who could answer any thing to it; until R. Chaninah, the son of Antigonus, came, and expounded it in his city. The boat of Jordan is unclean, because they fill it with fruit, and sail down with it from the sea unto the dry land, and from the dry land into the sea.”—, the Jews themselves being interpreters, is a small vessel, πλοιάριον, a little ship. Josephus hath these words; Ἡ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς λίμνης σκάφη πάντα συναθροισάτε, &c. “Having gathered together all the boats in the lake, they were found to be two hundred and thirty, and there were no more than four mariners in each.”

CHAP. LXXII.d

Tiberias.

All the Jews declare, almost with one consent, that this was a fortified city from ancient times, even from the days of Joshua, and was the same with Rakkath, of which mention is made, Josh. xix. 35.

Rakkath is Tiberias,” say the Jerusalem Gemarists. And those of Babylon say the same, and that more largely: It is clear to us that Rakkath is Tiberias.” And when, after a few lines, this of Rabbi Jochanan was objected, “When I was a boy, I said a certain thing, concerning which I asked the elders, and it was found as I said; namely, that Chammath is Tiberias, and Rakkath Zippor;” it is thus at last concluded, “Rabbi said, Who is it, to whom it was said, that Rakkath is not Tiberias! For, behold! when any dies here (in Baby-

b Hieros. Shabb. fol. 7. 1.  
Joseph. de Bell. lib. ii. cap. 43.  
e Hieros. Megill. fol. 70. 1.  
[Hudson, p. 112. l. 46.] [ii. 21. 8.]  
f Bab. Megill. fol. 5. 2. et 6. 1.
lon), they lament him there (at Tiberias) after this manner, 

Tiberias.

The hearse of a famous man deceased in Sheshach (Babylon): 
whose name also is of note in Rakkath, is brought hither: 
thus lament ye him,—O ye lovers of Israel, O citizens of Rak-
kath, come forth, and bewail the dead of Babylon! When 
the soul of R. Zeira was at rest, thus one lamented him, The 
land of Babylon conceived and brought forth delights, the 
land of Israel nourished them. Rakkath said, Woe to itself 
because she lost the vessels of her delights. Therefore saith 
Rabba, Chammath is the same with the warm baths of Gadar, 
and Rakkath is Tiberias."

This city touched on the sea, so that the sea served on one 
side for a wall to it. Hence is that, in the place but now 
cited; "Rabb Hezekiah read the Book of Esther in Tiberias, 
on the fourteenth day (of the month Adar), and also on the 
fifteenth day (see Esth. ix. 21), doubting whether it were 
compassed with walls from the days of Joshua, or not. But 
who would doubt this of Tiberias? when it is written, 'And 
the fenced cities were Ziddim, Zer, Chammath, Rakkath, and 
Chinnereth.' But it is clear to us that Rakkath is Tiberias. 
The reason, therefore, why he doubted was this, because on 
one side it was enclosed by the sea instead of a wall. But if 
it were so, why did he doubt? Because, truly, it was no wall. 
When the tradition is thus, אֲשֶׁר לֹא הוֹרֹצָה רָאוּ הַשָּׁרוֹן שְׁמוֹר אֵינָר סִיפְרוֹן A city which hath a walls, but not fortified walls, the 
contiguous houses are for such walls. מְרָס מַשְׁרֵים לֹא יְחַיָּהוּ But Tiberias is excepted, which hath the sea for a wall." 
So also R. Simeon Ben Jochai, in the Jerusalem Gemara just 
now alleged: 'Among the cities fortified with walls Tiberias 
is excepted, as having the sea for a wall.'

What fortune this city underwent under the name Rak-
kath, remains unknown. Herod the tetrarch put the name 
of Tiberias upon it, and built the city, for the sake and me-
ory of Tiberius Caesar. The etymology of which place while 
the Gemarists deduce elsewhere, namely, either from מַרְבָּבָן רֶזַּה Tob roja, because it was fair to behold, or 
"because it was Batiborah, in the navel, or middle," &c. they 
seem rather to sport out of a luxuriant wit, than to be igno-
rant of the thing itself.


l. 2
CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the Situation of Tiberias.

When I read Pliny of the situation of this city, and compare some things which are said by Josephus and the Talmudists with him, I cannot but be at a stand what to resolve upon here. Pliny speaks thus of the situation of it: "The lake [of Genesar] is compassed round with pleasant towns: on the east, Julias and Hippo; on the south, Tarichea, by which name some call the lake also; on the west, Tiberias, healthful for its warm waters."

Consult the maps, and you see Tiberias in them seated, as it were, in the middle shore of the sea of Gennesaret, equally distant almost from the utmost south and north coasts of that sea. Which seems well indeed to agree with Pliny, but illy with Josephus and his countrymen.

I. Josephus asserts that Hippo (in Perea, i.e. the country on the other side Jordan) is distant from Tiberias only thirty furlongs. For speaking to one Justus, a man of Tiberias, thus he saith, 'H δὲ σή οὖν τις, ὃς Ἰουνίστε, κεμένη ἐν τῇ Γεννησάρῃ: λίμνῃ, καὶ ἀπέχουσα μὲν ἦν ΄Ἱππον στὰδια τριάκοντα, &c. "Thy native country, O Justus, lying upon the lake of Gennesaret, and distant from Hippo thirty furlongs," &c. The same author asserts also (which we produced before), that the breadth of the sea of Gennesaret was forty furlongs. Therefore, with what reason do the maps place the whole sea of Gennesaret between Tiberias and Hippo? Read those things in Josephus, look upon the maps, and judge.

II. The same Josephus saith of the same Justus, 'Ἐμπιπτοροι δὲ Ἰουνίστος τάς τε Γαδαρηνῶν καὶ Ἰππηρῶν κώμας' αὐτῆς μεθόριοι τῆς Τιβερίας, καὶ τῆς τῶν Σκυθοπολίτων γῆς ἑτύγχανοι κεῖμεναι. "Justus burned the towns of those of Gadara and Hippo. And the towns bordering upon Tiberias, and the land of the Scythopolitans, were laid waste." Note, how the towns of those of Gadara and Hippo are called μεθόριοι, "towns bordering upon Tiberias;" which certainly cannot

---


\[\text{English folio edition, vol. ii.} \] [Id. de Bell. lib. iii. 35. [iii. 10. 7.]

\[\text{p. 68.} \] [Joseph. in his own life, p. 628.

\[\text{k Joseph. in his own life, p. 650.} \] [Hudson, p. 908. l. 17.] [c. 9.]
consist together, if the whole sea be between, which is so put by the maps.

III. Those things which we learn from the Talmudists concerning the situation of this place cannot be produced, until we have first observed certain neighbouring places to Tiberias; from the situation of which, it will be more easy to judge of the situation of this.

In the mean time, from these things, and what was said before, we assert thus much: That you must suppose Tiberias seated either at the very flowing-in of Jordan into the lake of Gennesaret,—namely, on the north side of the lake, where the maps place Capernaum [illegible]; or at the flowing out of Jordan out of that lake, namely, on the south side of the lake. But you cannot place it where Jordan flows into it, because Josephus saith, Tiberias is not distant from Scythopolis above a hundred and twenty furlongs,—that is, fifteen miles; but now the lake of Gennesaret itself was a hundred furlongs in length, and Scythopolis was the utmost limits of Galilee southward, as we shewed before.

Therefore we are not afraid to conclude that Tiberias was seated where Jordan flows out of the lake of Gennesar, namely, at the south shore of the lake; where Jordan receives itself again within its own channel. This will appear by those things that follow.

We doubt, therefore, of the right pointing of Pliny. Certainly we are not satisfied about it; and others will be less satisfied about our alteration of it. But let me, with their good leave, propose this reading, "Ab oriente, Juliade; et Hippo a meridie. Tarichea, quo nomine aliqui lacum appellant, ab occidente. Tiberiade, aquis calidis salubri."—"On the east Julias, and Hippo on the south. Tarichea, by which name some call the lake, on the west. Tiberias, wholesome for its warm waters." Which reading is not different from Pliny's style, and agrees well with the Jewish writers: but we submit our judgment to the learned.
CHAP. LXXIV.

Chammath. Ammaus. The warm baths of Tiberias.

Chammath and Rakkath are joined together, Josh. xix. 35. For they were very neighbouring cities; Rakkath is Tiberias,—and Chammath κώμη Ἀμμαοῦς, the town Ammaus, in Josephus.

Of their neighbourhood, the Jerusalem Talmudists write thus: “The men of a great city may walk” (on the sabbath) “through a whole small city” (which was within a sabbath-day’s journey); “but the inhabitants of a small city walk not through a whole great city.” And then follows, “Formerly the men of Tiberias walked through all Chammath; but the men of Chammath passed not beyond the arch: but now those of Chammath and those of Tiberias do make one city.”

And the Babylonian Talmudists thus, מהמהן לְמָרְבָּא וּלְךָ נַעֲלֵי “from Chammath to Tiberias is a mile.”

“Chammath is Tiberias. And why is it called Chammath? עליה שוה Höhe מבריא נ By reason of the Chammi, warm baths of Tiberias.”

It is not seldom called חָמָם דּבַּרְרָה ‘Chammath of Gadara;’ not only because it was very near the Gadarene country,—for the channel of Jordan only was between;—but because it was built, as it seems, on both the banks of Jordan, the two parts of the town joining by a bridge.

“Rabbah said, Chammath is the same with the warm baths of Gadara, and Rakkath is Tiberias.”

“It was lawful for the Gadarenes, R. Judah Nasi permitting them, to go down into Chammath [on the sabbath], and to return into Gadara: but the men of Chammath might not go up into Gadara.”

Behold! Tiberias so near to Chammath, that it was almost one city with it: and Chammath so near to the country of Gadara, that thence it took the name of ‘Chammath of Gadara.’

n Hieros. Erubbin, fol. 23. 4.  
₉ Bab. Megill. fol. 2. 2.  
ᵣ Ibid. fol. 6. 1.  
ᵫ Idem. ibid.  
ᵪ Hieros. Erubbin, fol. 23. 4.
"R. Samuel, Bar Nathan, in the name of R. Chama Bar Chaninah, said, I and my father went up to Chammath of Gadara, and they set before us small eggs."

"R. Jonathan and R. Judah Nasi went to Chammath of Gadara."

"R. Immay and R. Judan Nasi" [he was grandson of R. Judah Nasi] "went to Chammath of Gadara."

Of the warm baths of Tiberias the Talmudists speak much. Let these few things be collected out of them:

"R. Joaia, Ben Levi being sick, washed sometime in the warm baths of Tiberias, (מראות בדוהי, וימסרו לעם) leaning on the shoulders of R. Chajia Bar Bash."

"Three warm baths remained from the waters of the deluge." I. בליעת ירור ביזרה the whirlpool of Gadara: that pool of Gadara, it may be, is that, which being drank of, as Strabo relates, cattle lose their hair, horns, and hoofs. II. הגעוה הרברת בריס, the great fountain of Biram. Of Biram, see Bab. Rosh hashanah, fol. 23. 2. the first line. III. המים, the warm baths of Tiberias.

: רורית ורומאיא מצויהות accustomed  "They allowed them the waters of Meara and the warm baths of Tiberias."

So also Josephus: "John (of Giscala) writ to me, praying Χρησαγαθου οτι εν Τιβεριδι θερμων δεασ,  that I would permit him the use of the warm baths which are at Tiberias."

And so Pliny before: "Tiberiade, aquis calidis salubri;" "Tiberias, healthful for its warm waters."

**CHAP. LXXV.**

**Gadara.** גדרה.

There was a double Gadara. One at the shore of the Mediterranean sea: that was first called Gezer, 1 Kings ix. 15. In Josephus, Γαζαρα, Gazara. קאראביסיאו γαρ Σιμων Γαζαραν τε πὸλιν, καὶ Ἰόπην, καὶ Ἰὰμνιαν. "Simon destroyed the city Gazara, and Joppa, and Jamnia."—And in the Book

---

*a* Hieros. Shabb. fol. 5. 4. & Trumoth, fol. 41. 1.

*b* Idem. Kiddush. fol. 64. 3.

*c* Id. Avodah Zarah, fol. 42. 1 & 45-2.

*d* Id. Shabb. fol. 3. 1.

*e* Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 108. 1.

*f* Strabo, lib. xvi.

*g* Hieros. Shabb. fol. 6. 1.

*h* Joseph. in his own life. [c. 16.]


[xiiii. 6. 7.]
of the Maccabees, ἐν ἐπὶ τῆς θαλάσσης, καὶ τῆς Γάζαρα τῆς ἐπὶ τῶν ὀρέων "Αζάρου. "And he fortified Joppa, which is on the sea, and Gazara, which is on the borders of Azotus."

At length, according to the idiom of the Syrian dialect, γ (Zain) passed into γ (Daleth); and instead of Gazara, it was called Gadara. Hence Strabo, after the mention of Jamnia, saith καὶ ἡ Γαδαρῆς ἐστιν, εἰς "Ἀζάρου καὶ Ἀσκάλων: "and there is Gadaris, then Azotus and Ascalon." And a little after; "Philodemus the Epicurean was a Gadarene, and so was Meleager and Menippus, ὅσπυφος σκυλουτόν, surnamed the ' ridiculous student,' and Theodorus the rhetorician," &c.

But the other Gadara, which we seek, was in Perea, and was the metropolis of Perea. Εἶπεν ὁ τὰ Γάδαρα, Μητρόπολις τῆς Περαιας καρπεραν "Being come into the parts of Gadara, the strong metropolis of Perea." They are the words of Josephus.

It was sixty furlongs distant from Tiberias, by the measure of the same author.

"Gadara, the river Hieramæ ν Ράμος, of which before] flowing by it, and now called Hippodion." Some reckon it among the cities of the country of Decapolis.

Another city, also ' Gergesa ' by name, was so near to it, that that which in Mark is called χώρα Γαδαρηνῶν, ' the country of the Gadarenes,' chap. v. 1,—in Matthew is χώρα Γεργεσιηνῶν, ' the country of the Gargesenes,' chap. viii. 28: which whether it took its name from the Gargashites, the posterity of Canaan,—or from the clayish nature of the soil, (גיגאנה Gargishta, signifying clay,)—we leave to the more learned to be decided. The Chaldee certainly renders that עורב יברועה the clay ground, 1 Kings vii. 46.

The Jerusalem writers say, that in the Gargashites, when Joshua came, and proclaimed, "He that will go out hence, let him go," —betook themselves into Africa.

---

f 1 Macc. xiv. 34.  
strabo, lib. xvi. pag. mihi 878. [xvi. 2.] 
Jos. de Bell. lib. iv. cap. 26. [iv. 7. 3.] 

1 Id. in his own life, p. 650. [c. 65.]  
2 Plin. lib. v. cap. 18.  
3 English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 70.  
4 Hieros. Sheviuth, fol. 36. 3.
Magdala.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Magdala.

Nor far from Tiberias and Chammath was Magdala. You may learn their neighbourhood hence:—

"If a man have two floors, one in Magdala and another in Tiberias,—he may remove his fruits from that in Magdala, to be eaten in that of Tiberias."

"R. Simeon: Ben Jochai, by reason of certain shambles in the streets of Tiberias, was forced to purify that place. And whosoever travelled by Magdala might hear the voice of a scribe, saying, Behold! Bar Jochai purifies Tiberias."

"A certain old shepherd came, and said before Rabbi, 'I remember the men of Magdala going up to Chammath, and walking through all Chammath' (on the sabbath), "and coming as far as the outmost street, as far as the bridge. Therefore Rabbi permitted the men of Magdala to go into Chammath, and to go through all Chammath, and to proceed as far as the farthermost street, as far as the bridge.'"

Josephus hath these words of Magdala; Πέμπτες δ' ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀγριππας δύναμις καὶ στρατηγὸν ἐπί αὐτῆς Μαγδαλὴ τῷ φυλακῷ ἔκαρπους. ‘King Agrippa sends forces and a captain into Magdala itself to destroy the garrison.’ We meet with frequent mention of the Rabbins, or scholars, of Magdala:

"R. Judan of Magdala."  
"R. Isaac of Magdala."  

It is sometimes called כְּרֵסִיל וּרְא, 'Magdala of Gadara,' because it was beyond Jordan.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Hippo. סֵסִיתא Susitha.

You may suppose, upon good grounds, that Hippo is the
same with סוסיתאה Susitha in the Talmudists, from the very
signification of the word. [סוסיתאה = שׂועִיתָא] Inquire. Of it there
is this mention:—

"R. Joshua Ben Levi saith, It is written, And Jephthah
fled from the face of his brethren, and dwelt in the land of
Tobh. כי, משך נגרים, which is Susitha." If you would render
it in Greek, it is 'Ἱππη, Hippene.

This city was replenished with Gentiles, but not a few Jews
mixed with them. Hence is that b, "If two witnesses come
out of a city, the major part thereof consists of Gentiles,
כנְנָה דָּוִד סֻסִיתָא as Susitha," &c. And after a few lines,
"R. Immai circumcised from the testimony of women, who
said the sun was upon Susitha." For it was not lawful to
circumcise, but in the day-time.

Hippo c was distant from Tiberias thirty furlongs only.

CHAP. LXXVIII. d

Some other towns near Tiberias. בֵּית מְנַה יִשְׂרָאֵל Beth-Meon.
כֶפֶר חַיתָא Caphar Chittaia. פָּלַתְתָא Paltathah.

Among the towns, neighbouring upon Tiberias, Tarichee is
especially commemorated in Josephus e, a city thirty furlongs
distant from Tiberias: you will find in him the history and
mention of it very frequent.

In the Talmudists we meet with other names also.

I. בֵּית מְנַה Beth-Meon. "The men of Tiberias, who
went up to Beth-Meon to be hired for workmen, were hired
according to the custom of Beth-Meon: the men of Beth-
Meon, who went down to Tiberias to be hired, were hired
according to the custom of Tiberias."

This place is also called, as it seems, בֵּית מַלְעִינִי Beth-Mein.
In the place noted in the margin, they are treating of the
town Timnath: of which it is said, that "Samson went up to
Timnath;" and elsewhere, that "the father-in-law of Samson
went down to Timnath:" so that there was both a 'going up'
and a 'going down' thither. R. Aibu Bar Nigri at last con-

a Hieros. Sheviith, fol. 36. 3.

b Id. Rosh Hashanah, fol. 54. 4. [c. 31, 54, 73.]

c Joseph. in his own life, pag. mihi 650. [c. 65.]


e Joseph. in his own life, p. 637.

f Hieros. Bava Mezia, fol. 11. 2.

g Id. Sotah, fol. 17. 1.
cludes, and saith, “It is like to Beth-Mein, by which you go down from Paltathah; but by which you go up from Tiberias.”

In Josephus, Βηθμαυος ἀπέχουσα Τιβεριάδος στάδια τέσσαρα; “Beth-Meus [Beth-Meon] is distant from Tiberias four furlongs.” The maps place it too remote from thence.

II. There was also a place not far from Tiberias, or Magdala, whose name was כפר חיתאίא Caphar Chittaiá: which we may guess at, from this story:—“R. Simeon Ben La-chish said thus, They whip a prince, that offends, in the sessions of the three men. R. Judah Nasi hearing these words was angry, and sent to apprehend him. But he fled without Magdala: but some say, Without Caphar Chittaiá.”—Ziddim (Josh. xix. 35) is Caphar Chittaiá. Zer is neighbour to it.”

CHAP. LXXIX.¹

The country of Gennesaret.

Josephus thus describes it: “By the lake Gennesar, is a country extended, of the same name, of a wonderful nature and pleasantness. For such is the fruitfulness of it, that it denies no plant,” &c. “The temper of the air suits itself with different fruits: so that here grow nuts, a more winter fruit; there palms, which are nourished with heat; and near them figs and olives, which require a more moderate air,” &c.

The Talmudists speak like things of the fertility and pleasure of this place.

“The Rabbins say, Why is it called Gennesar? Because of the gardens of princes (יהודי מבנים). Those are the great men who have gardens in that place. And it was of the lot of Nephthali” (they are the words of the author of Aruch), “as it is said, ‘And a thousand princes were of Nephthali.’”

The fruits of Gennesaret are mentioned as being of great fame. “Wherefore (say they) are there not of the fruits of Gennesaret at Jerusalem? The reason is, that they who came to the feasts should not say, We had not come but to eat the fruits of Gennesaret.”

¹ In his own life, p. 629. [c. 12.] ¹ Joseph. de Bell. lib. iii. cap. 35. [Hudson, p. 1155. l. 4.] [iii. 10. 8.]
² Hieros. Horaioth, fol. 47. 1. ² Aruch in وم.³
³ Id. Megill. fol. 70. 1. ³ Bab. Pesach. fol. 8. 2.
And elsewhere*, where it is disputed, what is the more noble part of food, something seasoned with salt, or a morsel,—and it is concluded, that that which is seasoned is to be preferred, and that thanks are to be given upon it; the mention of the fruits of Gennesaret is brought in, which are preferred also before a morsel.

Hereupon there is mention of the 'Tent of Gennesaret'; כָּלַמְּלָה נַבּוֹלֶל: that is, as the Gloss speaks, "When Genosar, which is also called Chinnereth, abounded with noble gardens, they made certain shady bowers, or small tents, for that time, wherein they gathered the fruites."

The length of this most fruitful soil², lying along the seashore, was but thirty furlongs, and the breadth twenty.

ו י"ו מַכְלִים קָרוֹב לְמִשְׁרָאָל יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּגָנֵהוֹת יָרְדֵּנָא סְדָרֶים: "And expositors say (they are the words of the Aruch), that there is a place near to Tiberias, in which are gardens and paradises." Let that be noted, 'There is a place near to Tiberias.'

CHAP. LXXX.

Capernaum.

From the things last spoken, we gather no trifling conjecture concerning the situation of the town of Capernaum.

Josephus relates that the country of Gennesar, which we have described, was watered Πηγῇ γονυματάρη, Καφάρναούμ αὑρὰν οἱ ἐπιχαρών καλοῦν: "with a spring of excellent water; the people thereof call it Capernaum." From that either the city hath its name, or rather that hath its name from the city; and the city from the pleasantness of the place. The evangelists, compared together, do make it clear, that this city was seated in the land of Gennesaret. For when it is said by Matthew and Mark, that Christ, sailing over from the desert of Bethsaida, arrived at the country of Gennesaret, Matt. xiv. 34, Mark vi. 53, it is manifest from John that he arrived at Capernaum, John vi. 22, 24, 25. When, therefore, that most pleasant country lay near Tiberias, and that Capera-

---
* Id. Beracoth, fol. 44. 1.  
† Massaroth, cap. 3. hal. 7.  
 u English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 72.  
 * Joseph. in the place before.  
 v Aruch in the place before.  
 z De Bello, lib. iii. cap. 35.
naum was in that country,—we must necessarily suppose that it was not very remote from Tiberias.

It was παραβαλαινη, ἐν ὄρει Ζαβουλών καὶ Νεφθαλείω, "upon the sea-coasts, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthali," Matt. iv. 13;—not that it was the bounds of each, but because it was within the borders of Zabulon and Nephthali, they being put in opposition to the other parts of Galilee. So Μέθώρα Τύρου καὶ Σιδώνος, "the borders of Tyre and Sidon," Mark vii. 24, denote not that very centre where the territories of Tyre are parted from those of Sidon; but the "bounds of Tyre and Sidon," as distinguished from the bounds of Galilee. Nevertheless, neither was this city far distant from the very limits, where the bounds of Zabulon and Nephthali did touch upon one another,—namely, near the south coast of the sea of Gennesaret, which we observed before.

We suppose Capernaum seated between Tiberias and Tarichee. Whether Κεφαρωμή, Capharnome, in Josephus, be the same with this, we do inquire.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Some history of Tiberias. The Jerusalem Talmud was written there: and when.

TIBERIAS was built by Herod the tetrarch in honour of Tiberius: and that in a common burying-place, or in a place where many sepulchres had been. Hence it was that the founder was fain to use all manner of persuasion, enticements, and liberality, to invite inhabitants. The very delightful situation of the place seemed to put him on to wrestle with such a difficulty and inconvenience, rather than not to enjoy so pleasant a soil and seat. For on this side, the sea washing upon it,—on that side, within a little way, Jordan gliding by it,—on the other side, the hot baths of Chammath,—and on another, the most fruitful country Gennesaret adjacent,—did every way begird this city, when it was built, with pleasure and delight.

It did every day increase in splendour, and became at last the chief city not only of Galilee but of the whole land of

---

*a In his own life, p. 654. [c. 72.] [Hudson, p. 795. l. 26.] [xviii. 2. 3.]
*b Joseph. Antiq. lib. xviii. cap. 3.
Israel. It obtained this honour, by reason of the university translated thither by Rabbi Judah, and there continued for many ages. It was ennobled by thirteen[d] synagogues: among which דנשא אינוורא דרשנינן "the ancient Serongian synagogue was one." It was famous also for the Sanhedrim sitting there; for the Talmudic Misna, perhaps, collected here by R. Judah; and for the Jerusalem Talmud[f], written there for certain. That very volume does openly speak the place where it was published: in which the words רבת[h] here, and זה hither, do most plainly design Tiberias, almost in infinite places. But there is a greater controversy about the time: it is agreed upon, by very many learned men, that this Talmud was written about the year of Christ 230: which I do indeed wonder at, when the mention of the emperor Diocletian, unless I am very much mistaken, does occur in it. Let us note the places:—

יכ כל פלא דנקלפיוניס מלכלא סלאגא "When the king Docletinus came hither [to Tiberias], they saw R. Chaija Bar Abba climbing a sepulchre to see him." This story is repeated in Nazir[g], and he is there called רקבלינוס Doctinus, by an error, as it seems, of the copiers.

ricingל הים רקבילינוס דקוה דוהרב העשה רשא ישך "Diecloitus gathered the rivers together, and made the sea of Apamia." And this story is recited in Chetuboth[h], and there he is called דוקלטיאנוס.

רישמה דקוה למש שדנקא ירוחס און most fine gold, even to the weight of a Gordian penny."

טלחק 연결נוס קר נחית תבש זכר "When Docletinus came thither, he came with a hundred and twenty myriads."

ישלח המזרא מזירה סלאגא דר ירזד משיחא "The boys of R. Judah, the prince, bruised Diclot, the keeper of hogs, with blows. That king at length escaped, and coming to Paneas, sent for the Rabbins, &c. He said to them, Therefore, because your Creator worketh miracles for you, you

---

[b] Hiers. Kilaim, fol. 32. 3.
[d] Beracoth, fol. 6. 1.
[e] Naz. fol. 56. 1.
[f] Kilaim, fol. 32. 3.
[g] Chetubh. fol. 35. 2.
[h] Joma, fol. 41. 4.
[i] Shevuoth, fol. 34. 4.
[j] Trumoth, fol. 46. 2. 3.
contemn my government. To whom they said, We contemned Diclot the hog-herd; we contemned not Diocletianus the king." Hence arose a suspicion among some learned men, that this was not to be understood of Diocletian the emperor, but of some little king, I know not whom, of a very beggarly original: of which opinion I also was some time, until at last I met with something that put the thing past all doubt.

That you find in Avodah Zarah⁰. There inquiry is made by one, קרויה דבירי בוחר: "What of the mart of Tsur?" There is this inscription there, תמרום סדרה בוחר ועלカラー אלונן הפורים יי"ע; "I Diocletianus, the king, built this mart of Tsur [or Tyre], to the fortune of my brother Herculi, in eighty days." The very sound persuades to render קארקליס Ὡρκυλίου, and the agreeableness of the Roman history, from which every one knows how near a kin there was between Diocletian and Maximian Herculi.

Eusebius⁴ mentions the travelling of Diocletian through Palestine; and all the Roman historians speak of his sordid and mean birth; which agree very well with the things that are related by the Talmudists.

These are all the places, unless I am much mistaken, where this name occurs in this Talmud, one only excepted, which I have reserved for this place, that, after we have discovered, by these quotations, that this was Diocletian the emperor, some years after him might be computed. That place is in Sheviith: "Diocletianus afflicted the men of Panes: they said therefore to him, We will depart hence: but a certain sophist said to him, Either they will not depart; or, if they do, they will return again: but if you would have an experiment of it, let two young goats be brought hither, and let them be sent to some place afar off, and they will at last come back to their place. He did so: for the goats were brought, whose horns he gilded, and sent them into Africa: and they, after thirty

years, returned to their own place." Consider, that thirty years passed from this action of Diocletian, which if you compute even from his first year, and suppose that this story was writ in the last year of those thirty, you come as far as the ninth or tenth year of Constantine.

Mention also of king Sapor occurs, if I do not fail of the true reading..Enabled "A serpent", under Sapor the king, devoured camels." Yea, I have I know not what suspicion, that "Lulianus the king," of whom there is mention in that very same place, does denote Julianus the emperor. "When Lulianus the king (say they) came thither, a hundred and twenty myriads accompanied him." But enough of this.

There are some who believe the holy Bible was pointed by the wise men of Tiberias. I do not wonder at the impudence of the Jews, who invented the story; but I wonder at the credulity of Christians, who applaud it. Recollect, I beseech you, the names of the Rabbins of Tiberias, from the first situation of the university there, to the time that it expired: and what at length do you find, but a kind of men mad with Pharisaism, bewitching with traditions and bewitched; blind, guileful, doting; they must pardon me, if I say magical and monstrous! Men, how unfit, how unable, how foolish, for the undertaking so divine a work! Read over the Jerusalem Talmud, and see there how R. Judah, R. Channah, R. Judan, R. Hoshaiia, R. Chaija Rubba, R. Chaija Bar Ba, R. Jochanan, R. Jonathan, and the rest of the grand doctors among the Rabbins of Tiberias, behave themselves! how earnestly they do nothing! how childishly they handle serious matters! how much of sophistry, froth, poison, smoke, nothing at all, there is in their disputes! And if you can believe the Bible was pointed in such a school, believe also all that the Talmudists write. The pointing of the Bible savours of the work of the Holy Spirit, not the work of lost, blinded, besotted, men.

R. Judah, who first removed the university to Tiberias, sat also in Zippor for many years, and there died: so that in both places were very famous schools. He composed and

---

* Nedarim, fol. 37. 4.
digested the Mishnaioth into one volume. "For when he saw the captivity was prolonged" (they are the words of Tsemach David, translated by Vorstius), "and the scholars to become faint-hearted, and the strength of wisdom and the cabala to fail, and the oral law to be much diminished,—he gathered and scraped up together all the decrees, statutes, and sayings of the wise men; of which he wrote every one apart, which the house of the Sanhedrim had taught, &c. And he disposed it into six classes; which are Zeraim, Moed, Nezikin, Nashim, Kedoshim, Tahoroth." And a little after; "All the Israelites ratified the body of Mishnaioth, and obliged themselves to it: and in it, during the life of Rabbi, his two sons, Rabban Gamaliel and R. Simeon, employed themselves, in the school of the land of Israel: and R. Chaija, R. Hoehaia, R. Chaninah, and R. John, and their companions. And in the school of Babylon, Rabh and Samuel exercised themselves in it," &c.

Therefore it is worthy of examination, whence those differences should arise between the Jerusalem Misna, and the Babylonian, —differences in words, without number, — in things, in great number; which he that compares them will meet with every where. You have a remarkable example in the very entranceu of the Jerusalem Misna, where the story of R. Tarphon’s danger among thieves is wanting, which is in that of Babylon.

Whether R. Judah composed that system in Tiberias or in Zippor, we are not solicitous to inquire: he sat in both, and enriched both with famed schools; and Tiberias was the more eminent. For "The university of Tiberias was greater than that of Zippor."

CHAP. LXXXII.

Σεπφάρμε μεγάλη τής Γαλιλαίας πόλις, ἐρμωνοτάτη δε ἐπεκτε- σμένη χαρά. "Tsipporγ is the greatest city of Galilee, and built in a very strong place."

u Berac. cap. i. hal. 4.  y Joseph. de Bell. lib. iii. cap. 3.
x Glossa in Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 32. [Hudson, p. 1120. l. 10.] [iii. 2. 4.]
LIGHTFOOT, VOL. 1.
"Kitron" (Judg. i. 29, 30) is Tsippor: and why is it called צפר Tsippor? Because it is seated upon a mountain as Tsippor, a bird."

"Sixteen miles on all sides from Tsippor was a land flowing with milk and honey."

This city is noted in Josephus for its warlike affairs; but most noted in the Talmudists for the university fixed there, and for the learning, which Rabbi Judah the Holy brought hither, as we have said before. He sat in this place seventeen years, and used most frequently to say this of himself, "Jacob lived in Egypt seventeen years, and Judah lived in Tsippor seventeen years."

He sat also in Beth-Shaarim, as also in Tiberias, but he ended his life in Tsippor. There is this story of his death; "The men of Tsippor said, Whosoever shall tell us that Rabbi is dead, we will kill him. Bar Kaphra, having his head veiled, looked upon them and said, 'Holy men and angels both took hold of the tables of the covenant, and the hand of the angels prevailed, and they snatched away the tables.' They said to him, 'Is Rabbi dead?' He said, 'Ye have said.' They rent their garments after that manner, that the voice of the renting came as far as Paphath, that is, the space of three miles. R. Nachman in the name of R. Mena said, 'Miracles were done on that day.' When all cities were gathered together to lament him, and that on the eve of the sabbath, the day did not waste, until every one was gone home, had filled a bottle with water, and had lighted up a sabbath-candle. The Bath Kol pronounced blessedness upon those that lamented him, excepting only one; who knowing himself excepted, threw himself headlong from the roof, and died.

"R. Judah died in Tsippor, but his burial was in Beth-Shaarim: dying, he gave in command to his son, 'When ye carry me to my burial, do not lament me in the small cities through which ye shall pass, but in the great,'" &c. What
say you to this, R. Benjamin? In you it is, "His sepulchre is in Tsippor in the mountain, as also the sepulchre of R. Chaija, and Jonah the prophet," &c. Do you make up the controversy with your kinsmen now cited.

There were many synagogues in Tsippor. In the story but now alleged, concerning the death and burial of R. Judah, mention is made of eighteen synagogues that bewailed him; but whether all these were synagogues of Tsippor, or of other places, it is questioned, not without cause.

"The synagogue of Gophna was certainly in Tsippor." There was also "The synagogue of Babylon in Tsippor." There are also many names of famous doctors there.

"R. Honnα Rabba."
"R. Abudina of Tsippor."
"R. Bar Kaphra in Tsippor."
"R. Chaninah of Tsippor." The mention of whom is most frequent above others.

A controversy, risen at Tsippor, was determined before "R. Simeon Ben Gamaliel, and R. Jose."

Among many stories acted on this stage, which might be produced, we shall offer these only:

"An inquisition was sometime made after the men of Tsippor: they, therefore, that they might not be known, clapped patches upon their noses; but at last they were discovered," &c.

"One, in the upper street of Tsippor, taking care about the scripts of paper fixed to the door-posts, was punished a thousand zuzees." These words argue some persecution stirred up in that city against the Jews.

"A certain butcher of Tsippor sold the Jews flesh that was forbidden,—namely, dead carcases, and that which was torn. On one sabbath eve, after he had been drinking wine,
going up into the roof, he fell down thence and died. The
dogs came and licked his blood. R. Channâh being asked,
Whether they should drive away the dogs? ‘By no means,’ said
he, ‘for they eat of their own.’”

“Counsellors and pagans in
Tsioppor” are mentioned.

And also בֵּֽנֵי קִצְּרַֽה שֶׁל צֶֽפּוֹרִין “The sons of Ketzirah,
(or the harvest), of Tsioppor.”

Tsioppor was distant from Tiberias, as R. Benjamin tells us
in his Itinerary, רֶ תֶּפֶרֶת, “twenty miles.”

If Zipporin with ט (Zain) is once writ in the Jerusalem
Talmud; one would suspect it to be this city: נָשְׁרוּ מִן לָוְּ בֶּקֶר ה לֵֽו זֵפְּרִין. “When R. Akibah went to Zippor, they
came to him, and asked, Are the jugs of the Gentiles clean?”

A story worthy of consideration; if that מָזְיַמְרִין Zipporin de-
note ours, was R. Akibah in Tsioppor? He died almost forty
years before the university was translated thither. But
schools haply were there before a university.

In the Talmud, the story of “Ben Elam מַצְּוַתְמְרִין of Tsi-
ppor” (once it is written, מַצְּוַתְמְרִין in Tsioppor”) is thrice re-
peated; who, when the high priest, by reason of some un-
cleanliness contracted on the day of expiation, could not per-
form the office of that day, went in, and officiated.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Some Places bordering upon Tsioppor. תֶּפֶרֶת Jeshanah.
Ketsarah. שִׁיחִין Shihin.

I. In the place, noted in the margin, discourse is had of
the legitimate mothers of the priests: among other things
it is said, that no further inquiry be made, “If his father be
enrolled בעריך ושמם של צפורין in the catalogue of Jeshanah
of Tsioppor.” The Gloss is, “There was a neighbour city to
Tsioppor, whose name was Jeshanah; and it was customary to
enrol them who were fit to judge,” &c. So that this ‘Jesh-
nah’ seems to be so near to Tsioppor, that the records of
Tsioppor were laid up there.

1 Id. Horaioth, fol. 48. 3. 7 Joma, fol. 38. 4. Megill. fol. 72. 1.
2 Id. Nedairim, fol. 38. 4. 8 Horaioth, fol. 47. 1.
3 Hieros. Avod. Zarah, fol. 41. 2. a Kiddushin, chap. 4. hal. 5.
II. "Towns\textsuperscript{b} fortified from the days of Joshua: Old Ketsarah, which belongs to Tsippor; and Chakrah, which belongs to Gush; Calab; and Jodapath the old [Jotopata]; and Gamala;\textsuperscript{c} &c. The Gloss is, "Ketsarah is the name of a little city without Tsippor." Perhaps that which we cited above relates to this, ܒܢܝ ܟܝܪܐ ܫܠ ܬܡܘܢܐ ܬܘܡܐ ܒܐܢܝ Ketsirah (or the harvest), of Tsippor."

III. "Sometime\textsuperscript{d} a fire happened in the court of Josi Ben Simai in Shihin, and the inhabitants of Ketsarah, which belongs to Tsippor, came down to quench it; but he permitted them not, saying, 'Let the exactor exact his debt.' Presently a cloud gathered together above the fire; and rains fell, and put it out. The sabbath being finished, he sent money to every one of them."

Josephus\textsuperscript{e} mentions also Γαρισίμης, Garisimes, distant twenty furlongs from Tsippor.

In like manner, Ἀσαμών, τὸ μεσαλτατον Γαλιλαίας ὄρος, ὁ κεῖται ἐν τῷ Ἑβραίῳ τῆς Σεπφόρως 'Asamon,\textsuperscript{f} a mountain in the middle of Galilee, which lies over against Tsippor."

CHAP. LXXXIV.5

Usha.

Malbim לֵאָשָׁא וּרְמָאָשָׁא לֶפֶרֶעַ from Jabneh to Usha, and from Usha to Shepharaam." The Gloss is, "To Jabneh in the days of Rabban Jochanan (Ben Zaccai); to Usha in the days of Rabban Gamaliel: but they went back from Usha to Jabneh: but in the days of Rabban Simeon they returned."

We do not apprehend the reason why Rabban Gamaliel went thither; whatsoever it were, either some disturbance raised by the Romans, or indignation that R. Eleazer Ben Azariah should be president with him, or some other reason, —certainly the abode there was but small, either Gamaliel himself returning to Jabneh after some time, or R. Akibah, who succeeded in his chair.

\textsuperscript{b} Erachin, cap. 9. hal. 6.  
\textsuperscript{c} English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 76.  
\textsuperscript{d} Hieros. Nedarim, fol. 38.  
\textsuperscript{e} Joseph. in his own Life, p. 653.  
\textsuperscript{f} Id. de Bell. lib. ii. cap. 37.  
\textsuperscript{g} Hudson, p. 1100. l. 35.] \[ii. 18. ii.]  
\textsuperscript{i} Bab. Rosh hashanah, f. 31. 2.  
\textsuperscript{j} Juchas. fol. 21. 2.
But after the war of Adrian, and the death of R. Akibah in that war, when Judea was now in disturbance by the Romans, Rabban Simeon, the son of Gamaliel, succeeding in the presidency after Akibah, went with the Sanhedrim from Jafne to Usha, nor was there ever after any return to Jafne.

The Talmudists\(^1\) remember us of very many things transacted at Usha. "When they intercalated the year in Usha, the first day, R. Ismael, the son of R. Jochanan Ben Bruchah, stood forth, and said according to the words of R. Jochanan Ben Nuri. Rabban Simeon Ben Gamaliel said, 'We were not wont to do so in Jafne.' On the second day, Ananias, the son of Josi the Galilene, said according to the words of R. Akibah. R. Simeon Ben Gamaliel said, 'So we were wont to do in Jafne.'" This story is repeated in Rosh hashanah\(^k\), and Nedarim\(^l\).

"In\(^m\) Usha it was decreed that a man should nourish his little children; that if a man make over his goods to his children, he and his wife be maintained out of them," &c.

It\(^n\) was determined also in Usha concerning the burning the Truma, in some doubtful cases: of which see the place quoted.

But that we be not more tedious, let this story be for a conclusion: "The\(^o\) wicked kingdom [of Rome] did sometime decree a persecution against Israel: namely, that every one preferring any to be an elder should be killed; and that every one that was preferred should be killed; and that the city in which any is preferred to eldership should be laid waste; and that the borders within which any such promotion is made, should be rooted out. What did Baba Ben Judah do? He went out, and sat between two great mountains, and between two great cities, and between two sabbath bounds, בֵּין אַרְנוֹת לֵשָׁרֵעַ between Usha and Shapharaam, and ordained five elders, namely, R. Meir, R. Judah, R. Simeon, R. Josi, and R. Eliezer Ben Simeon. Rabh Oia added also R. Nehemiah. When this came to be known to their enemies, he said to the scholars, 'Fly, O my sons: they said to him, 'Rabbi, what will you do?' He said to them, 'Behold, I am

---

\(^1\) Hieros. Sheviith, fol. 39. 2. \(^k\) Rosh hash. fol. 58. 3: 59. 3. \(^l\) Nedar. fol. 45. 1. \(^m\) Hieros. Chetubh. fol. 28. 4. 
\(^o\) Bab. Shabb. fol. 15. 2. \(^n\) Id. Sanhedr. fol. 14. 1. 
\(^1\) See also Pesb. fol. 15. 2.
cast before them as a stone which hath no movers.' They
say, that they departed not thence, until they had fastened
three hundred iron darts into him, and had made him like a
sieve.'

CHAP. LXXXV.

Arbel. Shezor. Tarnegola the Upper.

"Ἀρβηλα ἡ πόλις τῆς Γαλιλαίας. "Arbel a city of Galilee."—
There is mention of it in Hos. x. 14. But there are authors
which do very differently interpret that place, viz. the
Chaldee paraphrast. R. Solomon, Kimchi: consult them.

It was between Zippor and Tiberias.

Hence Nittai the Arbelite, who was president with Josua
Ben Perahiah.

The valley of Arbel is mentioned by the
Talmudists.

So also "The Arbelite Bushel."

"Near Zephath in Upper Galilee was a town named
Shezor, whence was R. Simeon Shezori: there he was
buried. There is the memory also of R. Ismael Shezorei, who
perhaps was his brother."

In that scheme which we exhibited in the beginning of
this work, out of the Jerusalem Gemarists, delineating the
limits under the second Temple, among other
names of places, you observe the mention of a place called
Tarnegola or Cock," &c. I render it "Geber, (or Gabara) the
upper, which is above Cesarea." Why I render
Tarnegola by Geber, those that are versed in the Talmudic
writings will easily perceive; for in them 'a cock' is indif-
ferently called in the Chaldee language Tarnegola, and
by the Rabbins Geber. Nor is there an example
wanting of this our rendering. For the Targum of Jonathan,
in Num. xxxiii. 35, 36, renders Ezion-geber Cerac Tarnegola, "The city of the Cook." And he mentions
this very place which we are now upon, Num. xxxiv. 8;
Chorographical century.

The difference of some customs of the Galileans from those of Judea.

It is not impertinently questioned, with what inhabitants Galilee and Perea were first planted after the return out of Babylon, when you scarce find any mention of them in the Books of Ezra and Nehemiah, but of those only who inhabited Judea and the land of Benjamin. But whosoever they were, whether pure Israelites, or those that were more mixed, or some of the ten tribes, it is certain those that inhabited Galilee differed much from those that dwelt in Judea, in certain rites, and not a little in the dialect of their speech.

The Jewish pandects observe a various difference between them: out of which we produce these few instances instead of more:—

In the place noted in the margin, it is discoursed concerning the form and manner of writing the donation of the marriage dowry. "So and so (say they) the people of Jerusalem writ, and the Galileans writ as those of Jerusalem: but the inhabitants of Judea something varied," &c. Where
the Gemarists thus; "The Galileans' care was of reputation, not of money; the inhabitants of Judea, their care was of money, not of reputation," &c.

"The wise men say, In Judea they did servile works on the Passover-eves, until noon; in Galilee, not at all."

And the wise men say, That the Trumah taken generally is bound in Judea, in Galilee is loosed. For the Galileans know not the Trumah of the Temple-chamber." The sense of the tradition is this, When any one pronounced a vow in general terms,—for example, saying thus, 'Let this be to me as the Trumah,' not naming what kind of Trumah,—a Galilean, so speaking, was loosed from his vow, because he, by reason of the distance of the place (as the Gloss tells us), knew not the Trumah of the holy treasury: but he that inhabited Judea, and spoke thus, was bound by his vow.

And in the same text is added, "If any vows generally by curses, he is loosed in Judea; he is bound in Galilee, because the Galileans do not know the curses of the priests." Where the Gloss is this; "There were no priests among the Galileans: therefore, when they cursed, they cursed to none but to God."

And the Gemara of Jerusalem thus; "Because they were fastened to the curse of Achan, it is said, that they are bound: but in Judea, because they are not fastened to the curse of Achan, it is said that they are loosed."

"Rabbi Judah saith, In Judea they made inquiry concerning the bridegroom and bride three days before the wedding: but in Galilee they did not so. In Judea they allowed the bridegroom and bride private company one hour before the wedding; but they did not so in Galilee. It was a custom in Judea that the married persons should have two friends, one of the family of the bridegroom, and the other of the family of the bride: but it was not so in Galilee. In Judea those friends slept in the same place where the bridegroom and bride slept: but in Galilee it was not so," &c.

* English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 78.

f Pesachin, cap. 4. hal. 5.

Nedarim, cap. 2. hal. 3.

h Tosaphta ad Chetubh. cap. i.
CHAP. LXXXVII.

The dialect of the Galileans, differing from the Jewish.

"Ἀληθῶς καὶ σὺ ἐξ αὐτῶν εῖ· καὶ γὰρ ἡ λαλὰ σου δηλῶν σε ποιεῖ. "Surely thou also art one of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee," Matt. xxvi. 73. Let these passages, which are delivered by the masters, be instead of a comment:

"To the men of Judea, who were exact in their language, their law is established in their hands. To the men of Galilee, who were not exact in their language, their law is not established in their hands."—The Gloss is, "They [the men of Judea] were exact in their language: so that their speech was pure, not corrupt."

"To the men of Judea, who are exact about their language, and appoint to themselves certain signs, their law is established in their hands: to the men of Galilee, who are not exact about their language, nor appoint to themselves signs, their law is not established in their hands." The Gloss is; "They were exact about their language, namely, in rendering the same words which they had heard from their masters. And because they were taught orally, by hearing after hearing, they appointed to themselves from them sign after sign. And because they were exact about their language, they knew how to appoint to themselves fit signs that they might not forget."

"The men of Judea learn from one master, and their law is established in their hands: the Galileans learn not from one master, and their law is not established in their hands." The Gloss writes, "The Galileans heard one master in one language, and another in another; and the diversity of the language, or pronunciation, confounded them so that they forgot." And a little after,

"R. Abba said, If any ask the men of Judea, who are exact about their language, מְעַבְּדֵי יְהוָה אֲנָשָׁיָם מָאָבְרִים וְהִמָּצָאִים Whether they say מָאָבְרִים מְעַבְּדֵי יְהוָה (Maabrin with נ (Aleph)), or מָאָבְרִים מְעַבְּדֵי יְהוָה (Maabrin with י (Aleph))? Whether they say אֲנָשָׁיָם (Acuzo with Ain), or אֲנָשָׁיָם (Acuzo with Aleph)? They will answer, There are some who pronounce it מָאָבְרִים (with Aleph), and there are others who pronounce it מָאָבְרִים (with Ain). There

1 Bab. Erubbin. fol. 5. 5.  

are some who say אֲדָמָה; and there are others who say אֲדָמָה."

"A certain Galilean said, "O foolish Galilean, They answered him, 'Whose is Immar, 'this lamb?'" he pronounced the first letter in the word Immar, so confusedly and uncertainly, that the hearers knew not whether he meant חמר, —that is, an 'ass;' or חמר, 'wine;' or חמר, 'wool;' or חמר, 'a lamb.'"

"A Galilean woman when she should have said to her neighbour, שֶׁלֶךְ וַתַּחְלָלֵךְ אֲנָא Come, and I will feed you with milk" [or some fat thing]: "said, תַּחֲלָלֵךְ שֶׁלֶךְ My neighbour, a lion shall eat you." The Gloss is, "She distinguished not, but confounded the letters: for when she should say, Shelucti, with ב (Beth), which signifies a neighbour, she said Shelucti, with כ (Caph) (a barbarous word). For so רָאוּן, Rovna, שֶׁלֶךְ וַתַּחֲלָלֵךְ לְבָטַא, Shelucti, with כ (Caph), kommen, Tai Doclic Chalaba, 'Come, and I will feed you with milk.'—she said, תַּחֲלָלֵךְ לְבָטַא, Doclic Labe, words that imply a curse; as much as to say, Let a lion devour thee."

"A certain woman said before the judge, מִי נָא אֲדָמָה, how, אֲדָמָה, how, מִי נָא נָא, Messiah, how, מִי נָא נָא, Messiah, how, מִי נָא נָא, Messiah, how. That which she intended to say was this, δεσμόντα κύριε, "My Lord, I had a picture, which they stole; and it was so great, that if you had been placed in it, your feet would not have touched the ground." But she so spoiled the business with her pronouncing, that, as the Glosser interprets it, her words had this sense, "Sir, slave, I had a beam; and they stole thee away; and it was so great, that if they had hung thee on it, thy feet would not have touched the ground."

Among other things, you see, that in this Galilean dialect the pronunciation of the gutturals is very much confounded; which however the Jews correct in the words alleged, yet it was not unusual among them, so that "the mystical doctors distinguished not between Cheth and He." They are the words of the Jerusalem Talmudists. 1

1 English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 79.  
2 Hieros. Schab. fol. 9. 2.
these also are the words of those of Babylon; "The schools of R. Eleazar Ben Jacob pronounced Aleph Ain, and Ain Aleph."

We observed before one example of such confusion of letters, when one teaching thus, רם בציתא על מלשריים, "The waters of the marshes are not to be reckoned among those waters" (that make unclean), he meant to have it understood of the water of eggs: but he deceived his hearers by an uncertain pronunciation.

You have another place noted in the margin: "Rabh said, [with Ain] אָרוֹרֵי (with Ain): Samuel said, מַעֲבָרִי (with Aleph). Rabh said, [with Aleph] מַעֲבָרִי (with Aleph): Samuel said, יִרוֹרֵי (with Aleph). Rabh said, [with Ain] יִאוֹרֵי (with Ain): Samuel said, [with Ain]."

If you read the Samaritan version of the Pentateuch, you will find so frequent a changing of the gutturals, that you could not easily get a more ready key of that language than by observing that variation.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Gilgal, in Deut. xi. 30: what that place was.

That which is said by Moses, that "Gerizim and Ebal were over-against Gilgal," Deut. xi. 30, is so obscure, that it is rendered into contrary significations by interpreters. Some take it in that sense, as if it were סמוך להרגלים near to Gilgal: some הרחק מהרגלים far off from Gilgal: the Targumists read, "before Gilgal:" while, as I think, they do not touch the difficulty; which lies not so much in the signification of the word בהרגלים Mal, as in the ambiguity of the word הרגלים Gilgal. These do all seem to understand that Gilgal which the people of Israel took the first night after their passage over Jordan, Josh. iv. 19; which, as Josephus relates, was distant only fifty furlongs from Jordan; but which the Gemarists guess to be fifty miles and more. For "they say, the journey of that day was more than sixty miles, to wit, from Jordan to Gilgal." And this they say,
that they may fix Gilgal near Gerizim and Ebal; where they think the people encamped the first night after their entrance into the land of Canaan, from those words of Moses, Deut. xxvii. 2, "In the day, wherein thou shalt pass over Jordan, thou shalt set thee up great stones, and shalt plaster them with plaster," &c. Now those stones, say they, are set up in Gerizim and Ebal. Hence is that of the Gemarista a, "The Lord said, I said, When ye shall pass Jordan, ye shall set up stones; but you have spread yourselves as far as sixty miles." And γ, "Gerizim and Ebal were sixty miles distant from Jordan."

But certainly by that Gilgal, of which Moses, in those words speaks, "Are not Gerizim and Ebal מֵאַרְיָה גֵּרִזְיָה Gilgal f" is to be understood some other than that which Joshua named by that name, Josh. v. 9. For when Moses spoke those words, the name of that Gilgal, near Jericho, was not at all: nor can that which is spoke in the book of Joshua concerning מֵאַרְיָה the nations of Gilgal, Josh. xii. 23, be applied to that Gilgal, when it had obtained that name. Therefore, in both places, by Gilgal seems to be understood Galilee; and that as well from the nearness of the words,—for מֵאַרְיָה Gilgal, and מֵאַרְיָה Galil, are of the same root and etymology,—as from the very sense of the places. For when, in Joshua, some kings of certain particular cities in Galilee—Kedesh, Jokneam, Dor, &c.—are reckoned up, the king of the nations of Gilgal, or Galilee x, is also added, who ruled over many cities and countries in Galilee.

So also the words of Moses may very well be rendered in the like sense, 'Are not those mountains, Gerizim and Ebal, beyond Jordan, over-against Gilgal, or Galilee?'

These things following strengthen our conjecture:—I. The version of the LXX, who render מֵאַרְיָה The nations of Gilgal, by Γετ τῆς Γαλαλάς, Gei of Galilee. II. The comparing Josephus with the book of the Maccabees, in the story of Demetrius. "He pitched his tent (saith Josephus) ἐν Άρβηλοις, πόλει τῆς Γαλαλάς, 'in Arbel, a city of Galilee;""

a Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 44. i. in the Gloss.

f Bab. Sotah, fol. 36. i.

x English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 80.


[Antiq. xii. 11. i.]
but, 1 Mac. ix. 2, 'Ἐπορεύθησαν ὃδεν τὴν εἰς Γάλγαλα, καὶ παρενέβαλον ἐπὶ Μεσαλὼ ὑπὶ Ἁρβήλου' "They went forth the way that leadeth to Galgala, and pitched their tents before Mesaloth, which is in Arbel." In one Arbel is in Galgala or Gilgal, in the other it is in Galilee.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Divers towns called by the name of תיר TYRE.

Besides Tyre, the noble mart of Phœnicia, we meet with various places of the same name, both in the Talmudists and in Josephus.

In b the place noted in the margin, they mention יר, one Tyre, in the very borders of the land, which was bound to pay tithes; and another, in like manner in the borders, which was not bound: we shall hereafter produce their words. And in these examples which follow, and in very many others, which might be produced,—they leave it undecided, whether the discourse is of Tyre of Phœnicia, or of some other place of that name.

"Jacob Navoriensis travelled to Tyre (תיר) and there taught some things, for which R. Chaggai would have him beaten c."

"R. Mena went to Tyre (תיר) : whom R. Chaija Bar Ba found there; and going forward, he told R. Jochanan those things which he had taught d."

"R. Issa went to Tyre (תיר), and saw them drinking wine e," &c.

Josephus thus writes of Hyrcanus, the brother of Simon the high priest:—"He built a strong place between Arabia and Judea beyond Jordan f: καὶ τοιοῦτον ἀπεργασάμενος τόπον Τύρου ἀνόμασεν and called it Tyre."

The same author, of John Ben Levi thus: When he had endeavoured to retain the Giscalites, now attempting to shake off the Roman yoke, it was to no purpose: Ἄξ γὰρ πέρι θυσίας, Γαδαρηνοῖς, καὶ Γαβαραγανοῖς, καὶ Τύροις "for the bordering people, the Gadarenes, the Gabaraganeans, and the

b Hieros. Demai, fol. 22. 4.  c Id. Kiddushin, fol. 64. 4.  d Id. Avod. Zara. fol. 42. 1.  e Ibid. fol. 44. 2.  f Jos. Antiq. lib. xii. cap. 5. [xii. 4. 11.]  g Jos. in his own Life. [c. 10.]
Tyrians, having got together considerable forces, invade Giscala." You can scarcely suppose that these Tyrians came out of Tyre of Phoenicia, but from some other place of the same name.

Upon that reason, that every many towns in the land of Israel were called by the name of Rama, namely, because they were seated in some high place; by the same reason very many are called by the name of Tyre, because they were built in a rocky place.

CHAP. XC.

Cana.

We have little to certify as to the situation of this place: only we learn this of Josephus concerning Cana, that it was such a distance from Tiberias, as he could measure with his army in one night. For when word was brought him by letters, that the enemy Justus had endeavoured to draw away the Tiberians from their fidelity towards him, "I was then (saith he) in a town of Galilee, called Cana: taking, therefore, with me two hundred soldiers, I travelled the whole night, having despatched a messenger before, to tell the Tiberians of my coming: and, in the morning, when I approached the city, the people came out to meet me," &c.

He makes mention, also, of Cana, in the same book of his own Life, in these words: "Sylla, king Agrippa's general, encamping five furlongs from Julias, blocked up the ways with guards, Τῇ τῇ ἐς Κανά ἄγονη, καὶ τῇ ἐς Γαμαλὰ τῷ φρον- πλοῦ, both that which leads to Cana, and that which leads to the castle Gamala." But now, when Julias and Gamala, without all doubt, were beyond Jordan, it may be inquired whether that Cana were not also on that side. But those things that follow seem to deny this: for he blocked up the ways, ἐπὶ τὸ τῶν Παρᾶ τῶν Γαλιλαίων ὡφελιάς τοῖς ἐνοίκοις ἀποκλεί- ειν, "that by this means he might shut out all supplies that might come from the Galileans." Mark that, that might come from the Galileans; that is, from Cana, and other places of Galilee about Cana.

That Julias which Sylla received was Julias Betharamph-

---

h English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 81. [c. 16, 17.]

i Joseph, in his own Life, p. 631. k Ibid. p. 653. [c. 71.]
tha (of which afterward), which was seated on the further bank of Jordan, there where it is now ready to flow into the sea of Gennesaret. Therefore, Cana seems, on the contrary, to lie on this side Jordan; how far removed from it we say not, but we guess not far; and it was distant such a space from Tiberias as the whole length of the sea of Gennesaret doth contain.

CHAP. XCI.

Perea. עֶבֶר יוֹדֵה Beyond Jordan.

"The length\(^1\) of Perea was from Macherus to Pella: the breadth from Philadelphia to Jordan."

"The mountainous part of it was mount Macvar, and Gedor," \&c. "The plain of it was Heshbon, with all its cities, which are in the plain, Dibon, and Bamoth-Baal, and Beth-Baal-Meon\(^n\)," \&c. "The valley of it is Beth-Haran, and Beth-Nimrah, and Succoth," \&c.

The mention of the mountains of Macvar occurs in that hyperbolical tradition of R. Eleazar Ben Diglai, saying\(^o\), "The goats בַּּרְיָם מַכְוֶר in the mountains of Macvar sneezed at the smell of the perfume of the incense in the Temple." The word Macherus is derived from מַכְוֶר Macvar.

The whole country, indeed, which was beyond Jordan, was called Perea: but it was so divided, that the southern part of it was particularly called Perea; the other part was called Batanea, Auranitis, Trachonitis. So it is called by Josephus\(^p\), because, by the donation of Augustus, Ἱερὰ Περαλα, καὶ Γαλιλαῖα, "Perea and Galilee came into the possession of Herod Antipas: and Baravala Ῥ, καὶ Τράχων, καὶ Ἀβαρίτης, Batanea, and Trachon, and Auranitis, into that of Philip."

בָּשָׁן Bashan passed into Batanea, according to the Syriac idiom, that changeth ש (Shin) into ב (Thau): בְּרֵין Batanin, in the Samaritan interpreter; מָלֵּן Matanin, in the Targumists, by the alternate use of מ (Mem) and ב (Beth), which is not unusual with them.

Golan was the chief city of this country, Josh. xx. 8.

---

\(^{1}\) Joseph. de Bell. lib. iii. cap. 4.  
\(^{n}\) Hieros. Shevitth, fol. 38. 4.  
\(^{o}\) Tamid, cap. 3. hal. 8. Bab. Joma, fol. 39. 2.  
\(^{p}\) Jos. de Bell. lib. ii. cap. 9. [ii. 6. 3.]  

\[^{iii.3;3-}]

Whence is Gaulonitis, and that Γαυλονιτική ἀνω and κάτω, “Upper and Nether Gaulonitis.”

Τράχων, Trachon. In the Jews we read מארלהו תרוה תרוה, “Trachon, which is bounded at Bozra.” Not Bozrah of Edom, Isa. lxiii. 1; nor Bezer of the Reubenites, Josh. xx. 8; but another, to wit, Bosorra, or Bosor, in the land of Gilead. Concerning which, see Josephus, and the First Book of Maccabees, v. 26.

While we speak of the difference between Bezer and Bozrah, we cannot pass by a simple example of this thing, pronounced by the Babylonian Talmudists. “The prince of Rome” [viz. Samael, the angel of death, as the Gloss tells us] “did formerly commit a threefold error; as it is written, ‘Who comes from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah?’ In this matter he errs, because there is no refuge but in Bezer, and he betook himself to Bozrah,” &c.

Baravala ἄρτερο τῇ Τράχωνιτιδι, “Batanea is bounded by Trachonitis x.”

Auranitis.—Josephus sometimes calls it ‘Abranitis.’—“Cesar (saith he) gave to Herod [the Great] Τράχωνα, καὶ Βαραβαλαν, καὶ Ἀβραανίτινος Trachon, and Batanea, and Abranitis;” and that, that he should restrain and subdue the robbers, who most miserably vexed those countries, &c.

CHAP. XCII.

Adam and Zaretan, Josh. iii.

I suspect a double error in some maps, while they place these two towns in Perea; much more, while they place them at so little a distance.

We do not deny, indeed, that the city Adam was in Perea; but Zaretan was not so. Of Adam is mention, Josh. iii. 16; where discourse is had of the cutting-off, or cutting in two, the waters of Jordan, that they might afford a passage to Israel; כְּפָה נַעְמֵה הָדוֹרָה מָאָרֶי נֶחְוָן The waters rose up upon a heap afar off in Adam. For the textual reading

---

q See Jos. in the place above, cap. 13. [ii. 9. 1.]
 Hieros. Sheviith, fol. 36. 3.
 English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 82.
 Joseph. Antiq. lib. xii. cap. 12. [xii. 8. 3.]

a Bab. Maccobth, fol. 12. 1.
 x Jos. Antiq. lib. xvii. cap. 2. [xvii. 2. 1.]
 y Id. ibid. lib. xv. cap. 13. [xv. 10. 1.]

LIGHTFOOT, VOL. I.
"In Adam," the marginal hath “From Adam.
You may very fitly apply both readings.

Adam was the centre, where the waters parted: here was the station of the ark of the covenant, now ready to enter Jordan. Hence the Psalmist, The tabernacle which he had fixed in Adam, Psalm lxxviii. 60. Therefore, the textual reading in Adam,” holds well; because there was the centre of the cutting in two of the waters: but the marginal reading from Adam,” does moreover add light, because the gathering those waters together on a heap was far above it.

"R. Jochanan saith, Adam is a city, and Zaretan is a city, and they are distant from one another twelve miles.” From Adam to Zaretan, were the waters dried up; from Zaretan and upwards, they stood on a heap. Adam was in Perea, over-against Jericho; Zaretan was in the land of Manasseh on this side Jordan. It is called Zarthanah, 1 Kings iv. 12, and is defined to be near Beth-shan, which was the furthest bounds of the land of Manasseh northward. The brazen vessels of the Temple are said to be cast in the plain of Jordan, in the clay ground between Zaretan (on this side Jordan) and Succoth (beyond it), 1 Kings vii. 46. Therefore, the words cited in Joshua, far off from Adam, which is beside Zaretan, are so to be understood, as not so much to denote the nearness of Adam and Zaretan, as to intimate that the heaping up of the waters was by Zaretan. They are to be rendered in this sense, “And the waters that came down from above stood together; they rose up into one heap, in a very long distance from the city Adam,” namely, to that distance, which is by Zaretan.

Adam and Zaretan, on this and the other side, were both something removed from Jordan: but they are named in that story, because there the discourse is of the time, when Jordan contained not itself within its own channel, but had overflowed its banks.

**CHAP. XCIII.**

_Julias-Bethsaida._

There were two Juliases, both in Perea, one built by

7 Hieros. Sotah, fol. 21. 4.  
Julias-Bethsaida.

Herod, called before 'Betharamphtha:' of which Josephus; 

Βηθαραμφθα ὁ, πόλις ἥν καὶ αὐτῇ, τεῖχει περιλαβῶν, Ἰουλιᾶδα ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἄγορεθεὶ τῆς γυναικὸς: "At a Betharamphtha, which before was the city's name, Herod compassed Julias with a wall, calling it by the name of the empress." The other built by Philip, heretofore called Bethsaida, of which the same author writes thus: κάμην δὲ Βηθσαϊδὰν, πρὸς λήμψη τῇ Γεννησαρίτιδε, πόλεως παρασχὼν ἀξίωμα, πλήθει τε οἰκητέρων καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ δυνάμει, Ἰουλιᾶ θυγατρὶ τῇ Καίσαρος ὁμόνυμον ἐκάλεσεν. "Philip b, having raised the town Bethsaida on the lake of Gennesaret to the honour of a city, both in respect of the number of the inhabitants, and other strength, gave it the same name with Julia, the emperor's daughter."

The c maps have one Julias only: not amiss, because they substitute the name of Bethsaida for the other:—but they do not well agree about the situation of both. Julias-Betharamphtha was seated at the very influx of Jordan into the lake of Gennesaret. For thus Josephus d; "Jordan, having measured a hundred furlongs more from the lake Samochonitis, μετὰ πάλιν Ἰουλιᾶδα διεκτέμενε τὴν Γεννησάρ μέσην, after the city Julias, cuts the lake of Gennesar in the middle." Do not these words argue that Jordan, being now ready to enter into the lake, did first glide by Julias? To which those things which are said elsewhere by the same author do agree. "Sylla (saith he e) encamped five furlongs from Julias, and stopped up the ways;—namely, that which led to Cana, and that which led to the castle Gamala. But I, when I understood this, sent two thousand armed men, under Jeremia their captain; οἱ δὲ καὶ χάρακα θέντες ἀπὸ σταθμοῦ τῆς Ἰουλιᾶδος πλησίον τοῦ Ἰορδάνου ποταμοῦ: and they having encamped a furlong from Julias near the river Jordan," &c. Note that, when they were distant from Julias a furlong only, they are but a little way off of Jordan. The maps place it more remote from the influx of Jordan into the lake of Gennesaret than these words will bear.

---

a Joseph. Antiq. lib. xviii. cap. 3. [Hudson, p. 794.] b Ibid. c Leusden's edition, vol. ii. p. 236. d De Bell. lib. iii. cap. 35. [iii. 10. 7.] e Id. in his own Life. [c. 71. 72.]
Julias-Bethsaida was not seated in Galilee, as it is in the maps, but beyond the sea of Galilee in Perea. This we say upon the credit of Josephus: "Philip (saith he) built Cesarea in Panas, καὶ ἐν τῇ κάτω Γαυλαντικῇ Ἰουλία [mark that]: and Julius [which before-time was Bethsaida] in Nether Gaulonitis." But now, there is nobody but knows that Gaulonitis was in Perea. This certainly is that Julius which Pliny places eastward of the lake of Gennesaret (for the other Julius was scarcely near the sea at all); and that Julius of which Josephus speaks, when he saith, "that a certain mountainous country beyond Jordan runs out from Julias to Somorrha."

CHAP. XCV.

Gamala. Chorazin.

These things determine the situation of Gamala:—1. It was ἐν κάτω Γαυλαντικῇ, "in lower Gaulon," in which, as we have seen, Bethsaida was. 2. It was ὑπὲρ τῆς λίμνης [Γεννησαρίτιδα]: "upon the lake [of Gennesaret]." 3. It was Ταριχαῖῳ ἀντικῆς, "over-against Tarichee." Compare the maps, whether in their placing of it they agree with these passages. Here was Judas born, commonly called 'Gaulanites,' and as commonly also, the 'Galilean.' So Peter and Andrew and Philip were Gaulanites; of Bethsaida, John i. 44; and yet they were called 'Galileans.'

While we are speaking of Bethsaida, Chorazin comes into our mind, which is joined with it, in the words of Christ, Matt. xi. 21, as partaking with it in his miracles, and being guilty of equal ingratitude. If you seek for the situation of this place, where will you find it? Some maps place it on this side Jordan, and others beyond Jordan: but on what authority do both depend? It is mere conjecture, unless I am deceived. Let me also conjecture.

The word קרשין Chorashin, denotes woody places, both in the Holy Bible and in the Rabbinical writings. Hence we suppose the Chorazin that is now before us is called,

namely, because it was seated in some woody place. For such places the land of Nephthali was famous above the other tribes: to which the words of Jacob have regard, "Nephthali is a hind let loose," Gen. xlix. [21]; that is, Nephthali shall abound with venison; as Asher (of whom mention is made in the words going before) shall abound in bread, and royal dishes. Those words also of the Talmudists refer to this, "It is lawful for cattle to feed in common, in the woods, yea, for the tribe of Judah [to feed] in the tribe of Nephthali." Hence 'Harosheth of the Gentiles' hath its name, Judg. iv. 2, which was in that tribe. Led by these reasons, I suppose our Chorazin to have been in Galilee, rather than in Perea, where most maps place it.

But when this place seems to have been so famous for the frequent presence and miracles of Christ, it is a wonder that it hath nowhere else so much as a mention in the gospel-story, but in the bare remembrance of it in those words of Christ, "Woe to thee, Chorazin," &c.; whereas Bethsaida and Capernaum, places that he mentioneth with it, are spoken of elsewhere. What if, under this name, Cana be concluded, and some small country adjacent, which, from its situation in a wood, might be named 'Chorazin,' that is, 'the woody country!' Cana is famous for the frequent presence and miracles of Christ. But away with conjecture, when it grows too bold.

CHAP. XCV.

Some towns upon the very limits of the land. Out of the Jerusalem Talmud, Demai, fol. 22. 4.

In the place cited, discourse is had about the tithing of some herbs and seeds, namely, of rice, nuts, onions, Egyptian beans, &c.; and inquiry is made, what is to be resolved of tithing them, if they grow in places which seem to be without the land; and these words are presently after brought in:—

'ורכהו הערים לתורה Animated unto these cities are forbid in the borders, Tsur, Sezeth, and Bezeth, Pi Mazobah, upper

Maja, Amon, and Mazi (R. Mena saith, So it was called anciently, but now Susitha): Ainosh, En Teraa, Ras, Berin, Jion, Jadot, Caphar, Charob, Chaspia, and Caphar Tsemach. These cities are permitted in the borders, Nebi, Tsur, Tsijar, Gasmi, Zivian, Jagdi, Chatam, Debab, Charbatha, and Cheraccah” (or “Debab, and its wilderness, and its fortification”).

You see the name צור Tsur, here once and again, of which we have spoken before: let us add these words elsewhere: “I will walk before the Lord in the land of the living: and are there not other lands of the living besides Tsur and her companions,—and Cesarea and her companions!”

Of כפר צרוב Caphar Tsemach, there is mention also in the place first cited, col. 3, in these words: “Rabbi looseth Bethshan. Rabbi looseth Cesarea. R. looseth Beth-Gu-brim. Rabbi looseth Caphar Tsemach” (from the obligation, as it seemeth, of the Demai). “Rabbi permitted to take herbs, in the end of the seventh year: but all were against him. He said to them, Come, and let us judge of the matter. ‘It is written’ (concerning Hezekiah) ‘And he beat in pieces the brazen serpent.’ What I was not any one righteous from Moses unto his times, who did this? But God reserved that crown for him, that he might be crowned with it: and God hath reserved this crown for us, that we may be crowned with it.” Egregium vero factum et spolia ampla, &c.

CHAP. XCVI.⁹

The consistories of more note: out of the Babylonian Talmud, Sanhedr. fol. 32. 2.

“The Rabbins deliver, Follow after righteousness, follow after righteousness. Go to (Beth-Din) the famous consistory, to R. Eleazar to Lydda, to Rabban Jochanan Ben Zaccoi, דבורה תֵּחָלֹת. A tradition; The sound of mills ברוכר תיא. The sons’ week, the sons’ week. A candle in בורוכר חוכ. A feast is there, a feast is there.”

These things are something obscure, and do require light.

⁹ Hieros. Kilaim, fol. 22. 3. Ṣ Virg. Αἰν. iv. 93.
The consistories of note.

Beror Chel, seems to design a place: but what place? Indeed, the Sanhedrin of R. Jochanan was in Jabneh; but his consistory, his seat of judgment, seems to be distinguished from the Sanhedrin. So Paul was brought up at the feet of Rabban Gamaliel; not in his Sanhedrin, but in his consistory or school. So you may conjecture, that Rabban Jochanan, besides that he sat president of the chief Sanhedrin, had his peculiar consistory in Jabneh itself, or in some neighbour place.

That which follows, "A tradition, the sound of mills," &c. is cleared by the Glossers: "The sound of mills in Burni was a sign that there was a circumcision there; as if it had been publicly proclaimed, The infant's week expires in this place. And the sound of a mill was a sign that spices were ground to be applied to the wound of the circumcision. It was a time of persecution, wherein it was forbidden to circumcise: they feared, therefore, by any public notice to make known that there was to be a circumcision; but they appointed this sign."

'A candle in Beror Chel.'—The Gloss writes, "The light of one candle in the day-time, but many candles burning in the night, gave a sign, as if one had given notice by a public proclamation that a feast of circumcision was there," &c.

Another Gloss is thus: "They were wont to light candles at a circumcision. It was also a custom to spread a table-cloth at the door: hence is that, A custom prevailed at Jerusalem, that as long as the tablecloth was spread at the door, travellers went in."

The Aruch writes thus; "In the time of persecution they could not celebrate public matrimony, nor public circumcision; therefore, they did them secretly: wheresoever, therefore, were lighted candles on the lintel of the door, they knew that there was a wedding-feast there; and wheresoever was the sound of mills, there was a circumcision."

The Jerusalem Talmudists add, "Although the persecution ceased, yet that custom ceased not."

The Babylonian Talmudists go on. "Go to R. Josua

* Aruch in מאר. * Chetubh. fol. 25. 3.
to Pekiin." In the Jerusalem Talmudists it is Bekiin, in this story that follows:

"R. Jochanan Ben Bruchah, and R. Eliezer the blind, travelled from Jabneh to Lydda, and received R. Josua in Bekiin.

"Go to Rabban Gamaliel to Jabneh.
"Go to Rabbi Akiba to Bene Barak.
"Go to R. Mathia to Roma.
"Go to R. Chananish Ben Teradion to Sieni.
"To R. Jose to Zippor.
"To R. Judah Ben Betirah to Nisibin.
"To R. Josua to the captivity (viz. to Pombeditha.)
"To Rabbi to Beth-Shaaraim.
"To the Wise men in the chamber Gazith."

CHAP. XCVII. u

The cities of the Levites.

Concerning them, see Numbers, chap. xxxv. and Joshua chap. xxi.

"The suburbs of the cities of the Levites were three thousand cubits on every side; viz. from the walls of the city, and outwards; as it is said, 'From the walls of the city and outwards a thousand cubits: and thou shalt measure from without the city two thousand cubits' (Numb. xxxv. 4, 5).

The former thousand were the suburbs, and the latter two thousand were for fields and vineyards. They appointed the place of burial to every one of those cities to be without these bounds; for within them it was not lawful to bury a dead corpse." Do you ask the reason? It was not so much for the avoiding pollution, which might be contracted from a sepulchre, as by reason of the scribes’ curious interpretation of the law, that saith, The suburban lands of these cities were given to the Levites for their cattle and oxen, "and for all their living" (creatures), Numb. xxxv. 3:—therefore, say they, not for the dead or for burial.

All the cities of the Levites were cities of refuge; but

---

u English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 86.  

x Maimon. in Shemittah Vejobel,  
Id. in Rotzeah, cap. 8.

---
with this distinction from those six which were properly so called; that those six afforded refuge to every one that dwelt in them, whether he betook himself thither for that end or no: but the other Levitical cities were not so. And also, that the unwitting manslayer, flying to those six cities, dwelt there at free cost, without paying any rent for his house; but in the other Levitical cities he lived not at free cost.

Those forty-eight cities of the Levites were so many universities, where the ministerial tribe, distributed in companies, studied the law, became learned; and thence scattered through the whole nation, dispersed learning and the knowledge of the law in all the synagogues.

Two things are, not without good reason, to be observed here, which, perhaps, are not seriously enough observed by all.

I. The settled ministry of the church of Israel was not prophets, but priests and Levites, Mal. ii. 7. For it was not seldom when there were no prophets; and the prophets send the people to the priests for instruction, Hag. ii. 11, and Malachi, in the place mentioned already.

II. That tithes were granted to the priests and Levites, not only when they ministered at the altar or in the Temple, but when they studied in the universities and preached in the synagogues.

Behold the method of God's own institution. God chooseth Israel to be a peculiar people to himself: to this chosen people he gives a law and a clergy: on the clergy he enjoins the study of the law: to their studies he suits academical societies: on the universities he bestows lands and tithes: on the synagogues he bestows tithes and university-men.

And the schools of the prophets were little universities, and colleges of students. For their governor they had some venerable prophet, inspired with the Holy Spirit, and that partook of divine revelations. The scholars were not inspired indeed with the same prophetical spirit, but received prophecies from the mouth of their master. He revealed to them those things that were revealed to him, of the will of God and the state of the people, of the times and events of
Israel, and above all, of the mysteries of the gospel; of the Messiah, of his coming, times, death, resurrection, and those things that were to be done by him.

In these small universities, “the prophets, who prophesied of the grace that should come (as the apostle Peter speaks)⁵, inquired diligently of salvation; searching what, or what manner of time that was, which was pointed out by the Spirit of Christ that was in them, when he foretold the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.” These things, not to be fetched out by the mere and bare study of the law, were here taught; and so the studies of the law and gospel together rendered the minister of the divine word complete.

CHAP. XCVIII.⁶

Some miscellaneous matters respecting the face of the land.

I. Let us begin with that canon concerning reading the Book of Esther in the feast of Purim. כערים והערים וערים⁵ that were begirt with walls from the days of Joshua read it on the fifteenth day” of the month Adar: “Villages and great cities read it the fourteenth day”: אלה智慧城市ים קוקית גנוז⁵ “Unless that the villages anticipate it, to the day of the congregation.”

You see a threefold distinction of cities and towns:

1. כערים Fortifications, or towns girt with walls from the days of Joshua. But whence shall we know them? They are those which are mentioned in the Book of Joshua; “which⁴, however in after-times they were not begirt with walls, are nevertheless reckoned under the catalogue of them, as to the reading of that book.”

2. עירות וערים Great cities. That was called a great city in which was a synagogue. So it is defined by the Piske Tosaphoth, יער וערים וערים שיש בו במלים⁵ “That is a great city, in which are ten men at leisure to pray and read the law.” See what we say concerning these things on Matt. iv. 23, when we speak of synagogues.

---

⁵ [1 Pet. i. 10, 11.]
⁶ English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 87.
⁷ Megill. cap. i. hal. 1.
⁸ Piske Tosaph. artic. 2.
3. **Villages.** That is, such where there was not a synagogue. Yea, saith the Piske Harosh, "a fortified town, wherein are not ten men of leisure" (or such as ‘ceased from the things of the world;' and these made up a synagogue), נרו יברב "is reputed as a village," &c.

That which is added in the text of the Misna, "Unless the villages do anticipate it to the day of the congregation," is thus explained by the Glossers: "When towns, girt with walls, read the Book of Esther on the fifteenth day, and those that were not walled, on the fourteenth (see Esth. ix. 21): and yet it is said before" (in the same text of the Misna), "that that book is read the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth days; the wise men granted liberty to the villages to preoccupate the reading, namely, on that day wherein they resorted to the synagogue: that is, either the second day of the week, that went before the fourteenth day of the month, or the fifth day of the week: which were days of assembly, in which the villages resorted into the cities to judgment. For the second and fifth days of the week, the judiciary consistories sat in the cities by the appointment of Ezra. Now the villagers were not skilful in reading; therefore it was needful that they should have some reader in the city."

II. Let the canons and cautions of the spaces and places next joining to the city or town be observed:

1. מרדווקים אֵא אִשָּׁ用户体验 יִהוּדָאִים מֵאֲרָעֵי אֲמָה "A dovecote was not built within fifty cubits from the city:" and that, lest the pigeons might do injury to the gardens that were sown.

2. מרדווקים אֵא אִשָּׁetSocketAddress יִהוּדָאִים מֵאֲרָעֵי חֶם אֲמָה "They permitted not a tree within five-and-twenty cubits from the city." "And this (as the Gloss speaks) for the grace of the city."

3. מרדווקים אֵא אִשָּׁetSocketAddress יִהוּדָאִים מֵאֲרָעֵי חֶם אֲמָה "They allowed not a barn-floor within fifty cubits from the city:" that, when they fanned their corn, their chaff might not offend the citizens.

4. "They permitted not dead carcasses, or burying-places, nor a tanner's shop, to be within fifty cubits from the city"

1 *Leusden's edition*, vol. ii. p. 239.  
2 Bava Bathra, cap. 2. hal. 5.
(because of the stink). "Nor did they allow a tanner's workshop at all, but on the east side of the city. R. Akiba saith, On any side, except the west, but at the distance of fifty cubits."

III. From the cities let us walk forth into their ploughed grounds and fields.

Here you might see, in some places, certain tokens hung upon some fig-trees, to show of what year the fruit that grew there was. See what we say on Matt. xxii. 19. In other places, you might see barren trees stigmatized with some mark of infamy. "A tree which shook off its fruits before they were ripe, they mark with red, and load it with stones."

You might see the ploughing and mowing of their fields, the dressing of their vines, and their vintage, to be done by the rules of the scribes, as well as by the art of the husbandman, or the vine-dresser. For such was the care and diligence of the Fathers of the Traditions, concerning tithing corn and fruits, concerning leaving a corner for the poor, concerning the avoiding of sowing different seeds, and of not transgressing the law concerning the seventh year; that they might not plough, nor sow, nor reap, but according to the traditional rule. Hence are those infinite disputes in the books Peah, Demai, Kilaim, Sheviith, of the corner of the field to be left, what and how much the portion of it was, and of what things such corners ought to consist? Of those that divide the field so that a double corner of it is due to the poor: Whether a corner is due from beds of corn that grow among olive trees? Whether from a field whose sowing and reaping is various? What are the trees whose fruits are Demai? Of what things is the tithing of the Demai? How long the same plot of ground may be sown with different seeds, so as not to offend against the law? Of sowing different seeds:—How many vines make a vineyard? Of their rows, of the beds of the vineyard, of sowing within the press, &c. and innumerable decisions of that nature, which did so keep

---

h Hieros. Sheviith, fol. 35. 4.
i Ibid. col. 3.
k English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 88.
l Peah, cap. 1.
m Id. cap. 2.

n Id. cap. 3.
o Demai, cap. 1.
p Ib. cap. 2.
q Kilaim, cap. 3.
r Ibid. cap. 4. and 5.
the countryman within bounds, that he could not plough nor mow his land according to his own will, but according to the rule of tradition.

"The inhabitants of Beth-Namer measured out a corner for the poor with a line, and they gave a corner out of every row. Abba Saul saith, They make mention of them to their praise, and to their dispraise: to their dispraise, because they gave one part out of a hundred; to their praise, because, measuring with a line, they collected and gave a corner out of every row:" that is, meeting with a measuring line, they yielded the hundredth part of the field to the poor, and that out of every row of sheaves.

CHAP. XCIX.


Thus having taken some notice of the superficies of the land, let us a little search into its bowels. You may divide the subterraneous country into three parts: the metal mines, the caves, and the places of burial.

This land was eminently noted for metal mines, so that "its stones," in very many places, "were iron, and out of its hills was digged brass," Deut. viii. 9. From these gain accrued to the Jews; but to the Christians, not seldom slavery and misery; being frequently condemned hither by tyrants. So Eusebius of Edesseus, Τοὶ κατὰ Παλαιστίνην δέδοται μετάλλαις, "He was condemned to the metal mines of Palestine." And again, concerning others, Ἕι' ἐπὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς μεταλλὰς ὁμολογήσας, τοὺς κατὰ Φανωὶ τῆς Παλαιστίνης χαλκοὺς μετάλλαις τοὺς πάντας παραδίδοντων "Then, passing to the other confessors of Christ, he condemns them all to the brass mines, which were in Pheno of Palestine."

On the north part of the land, in the country of Asher, were mines of metal. Hence is that in Deut. xxxiii. 25, "Thy shoes shall be iron and brass." On the south, in the desert of Sin, the utmost bounds of Judea, were mines also: hence "and shall pass to Zin," as our translation reads, Num. xxxiv. 4,—in the Jerusalem Targumist, is זִיסָרָא הַמֶּנֶּה.
over-against the mountain of iron: and in Jonathan, unto the palm-trees of the mountain of iron: and in the Talmudists, the palm-trees of the mountain of iron are fit to make a small bundle to carry in the hand in the feast of Tabernacles. On the east coast of Perea was also Σιναρχόν ὅρος, “an iron mountain,”—witness Josephus. And without doubt there were other such-like mines, scattered here and there in other parts of that land, though of them we have no mention.

You will not at all wonder at these underminings of the earth, seeing they brought so much profit and gain with them, and were so necessary to the life of man. But what shall we say of those dens and caves in rocks and mountains, whence no gain seemed to be digged, but rather danger arose to the neighbouring places oftentimes? For what were these, but lurking-places for wild beasts and robbers? There is infinite mention of these caves both in the Holy Scriptures and in other writings, especially in Josephus, where ἦπόθροι, and σπηλαια, subterraneous passages, and dens, are mentioned a thousand times. And many of these were of a vast largeness, scarcely to be credited; those especially in the Talmudists, which are called “The dens of Zedekiah,” not a few miles in distance.

But were those hollows the work of nature, or of the hands and industry of man? By one example, taken out of Josephus, the thing may be determined. Relating the story of a castle built by Hyrcanus in Perea, among other things he speaks thus: Ἐκ δὲ τῆς κατ’ ἀντικρον τοῦ ὄρους πέτρας διατεμούσαν αὐτής τὸ προέχον, σπηλαία πολλάν σταθὼν τὸ μήκος κατεσχεώσεν. "Out of the rock against the mountain, having cut in two the prominent parts of it, he made dens of many furlongs long." And a little after, Τὰ μέντοι στόμα τῶν σπηλαίων, ὡστε ἦνα δι’ αὐτῶν εἰσιναί, καὶ μὴ πλεῖον, βραχύτερα ἄνοες. "He made the mouths that opened into these dens to be strait, that but one might go in at a time, and no more;" καὶ ταῦτ’ ἐπιτήδεις, ἀσφαλείας ἑνεκα, τοῦ μὴ πολυρκήθεις

---

x Succah, cap. 3. hal. 1.  
z De Bello, lib. iv. cap. 27. [Huds. son, p. 1193. l. 37.] [iv. 8. 2.]  
a Joseph. Antiq. lib. xii. cap. 5.  
b English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 89.
Of the places of Burial.

υπὸ τῶν ἄδελφων κυδονεονταυ ληφθείς, κατασκεβάζε: "and this he did on purpose for security’s sake, and for avoiding danger, in case he should be besieged by his brethren."

These dens, therefore, were cut out of mountains and rocks for the uses of war, that they might serve for refuge and strength. And it is probable the Canaanites, a warlike and gigantic nation, had digged very many of these caves before the entrance of the Israelites into that land; and that the Israelites also increased the number of them. See concerning these caves, Josh. x. 16; Judg. vi. 2; 1 Sam. xxii. 1, and xxiv. 3; 1 Kings xviii. 13; Isa. ii. 19, &c.

CHAP. C.

Of the places of Burial.

There were more common and more noble sepulchres. The common were in public burying-places, as it is with us: but they were without the city. "And through that place was no current of waters to be made; through it was to be no public way; cattle were not to feed there, nor was wood to be gathered from thence."

"Nor was it lawful to walk among the sepulchres with phylacteries fastened to their heads, nor with the book of the law hanging at their arm."

Some sepulchres were extraordinary; that is, in reference to the place of their situation. As, 1. קבר הצבאים A sepulchre found; that is, when a sepulchre is in somebody’s field without his knowledge; but at last the sepulchre is discovered. 2. קבר ההמונים A sepulchre that is publicly noxious; that is, digged near some place of common walk or travel: from the nearness of which the passengers contract pollution.

The more noble sepulchres were hewn out in some rock, in their own ground, with no little charge and art. You have the form of them described in the place noted in the margin, in these words:

"He that selleth his neighbour a place of burial, and he that takes of his neighbour a place of burial, let him make

---

Bab. Berac. fol. 18. 1. Bava Bathra, cap. 6. hal. ult.
Bab. Sanhedr. fol. 47. 2. and
the inner parts of the cave four cubits, and six cubits; and let him open within it eight sepulchres." They were not wont, say the Glosses, to bury men of the same family here and there, scatteringly, and by themselves, but altogether in one cave: whence, if any one sells his neighbour a place of burial, he sells him room for two caves, or hollows on both sides, and a floor in the middle. לְךָ is the very place where the dead corpse is laid.

The tradition goes on: "Three sepulchres are on this side, and three on that, and two near them. And those sepulchres are four cubits long, seven high, and six broad."

To those that entered into the sepulchral cave, and carried the bier, there was first a floor, where they stood, and set down the bier, in order to their letting it down into the sepulchre: on this and the other side, there was a cave, or a hollowed place, deeper than the floor by four cubits, into which they let down the corpse, divers coffins being there prepared for divers corpses. "R. Simeon saith, The hollow of the cave consists of six cubits, and eight cubits, and it opens thirteen sepulchres within it, four on this side and four on that, and three before them, and one on the right hand of the door, and another on the left. And the floor within the entrance into the cave consists of a square, according to the dimensions of the bier, and of them that bear it: and from it, it opens two caves, one on this side, and another on that. R. Simeon saith, Four at the four sides of it. Rabban Simeon Ben Gamaliel saith, The whole is made according to the condition of the ground."

These things are handled by the Gemarists and Glossers very curiously and very largely, whom you may consult. From these things now spoken, you may more plainly understand many matters which are related of the sepulchre of our Saviour. Such as these:

Mark xvi. 5: "The women, entering into the sepulchre, saw a young man sitting on the right hand:" in the very floor, immediately after the entrance into the sepulchre.

Luke xxiv. 3: "Going in they found not his body," &c. Ver. 5: "While they bowed down their faces to the earth

[ver. 12], Peter ran to the sepulchre, and, when he had stooped down, he saw the linen-clothes; that is, the women, and Peter after them, standing in the floor, bow down their faces, and look downward into the place where the sepulchres themselves were (לְמֵאָה הֵוְהִבָּן the cave of the graves), which, as we said before, was four cubits deeper than the floor.

John xx. 5: "The disciple whom Jesus loved came first to the sepulchre; and when he had stooped down" (standing in the floor, that he might look into the burying-place), "saw the linen clothes lie; yet went he not in. But Peter went in," &c.; that is, from the floor he went down into the cave itself, where the rows of the graves (לְמעֹבְדַי the graves) were (in which, nevertheless, no corpses had been as yet laid, besides the body of Jesus): thither also after Peter, John goes down. And ver. 11: "But Mary, weeping, stood at the sepulchre without: and while she wept, she stooped down to the sepulchre, and saw two angels in white sitting, one at the head, and another at the feet, where the body of Christ had lain."

"She stood at the sepulchre without;" that is, within the cave, on the floor, but without that deeper cave, where the very graves were, or the places for the bodies: bowing herself, to look down thither, she saw two angels at the head and foot of that נֵר coffin wherein the body of Christ had been laid.

b Leusden's edition, vol. ii. p. 239.
# CONTENTS

## OF THE

### CHOROGRAPHICAL CENTURY*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAP.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. The division of the land</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. The Talmudic girdle of the land under the second Temple, taken out of the Jerusalem Sheviith, fol. 36. 3</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibid. col. 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. A great part of south Judea cut off under the second Temple. Jewish Idumea</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. The seven seas according to the Talmudists, and the four rivers compassing the land</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. The sea of Sodom, זָבֹת אָבִּיל</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. The coast of the Asphaltites. The Essenes. Engedi</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Cadesh, כַּדְשֶׁה, and that double. Inquiry is made, Whether the doubling it in the maps is well done</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. The river of Egypt, Rhinocorura. The lake of Sirbon</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. A sight of Judea</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. A description of the sea-coast, out of Pliny and Strabo</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. The mountainous country of Judea</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII. The south country. רֵדָומָה עֵינְעָה חוֹדֵשׁ. Judea called the South in respect of Galilee</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII. Gaza</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV. Ascalon. Gerar. The story of the eighty witches</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV. Jabneh. Jamnia</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI. Lydda. לְדָא</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII. Sharon. Caphar Lodim. כַּפַּר לֹודִים, The village of those of Lydda</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII. Caphar Tebi</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIX. The northern coast of Judea. Beth-horon</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX. Beth-el. Beth-aven</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This Index is not in the English folio edition.
CONTENTS OF THE

XXI. Jerusalem .................................................. 46
XXII. The parts of the city. Sion. ירו פרדס, the Upper
City: which was on the north part .................................. 50
XXIII. The buildings of more eminent note in Sion .......... 51
XXIV. Some buildings in Acra. Bezetha. Millo ................. 54
XXV. Gihon, the same with the Fountain of Siloam .......... 57
XXVI. The girdle of the city: Neh. iii .......................... 59
XXVII. Mount Moriah .............................................. 63
XXVIII. The court of the Gentiles. הר היבית The Mountain
of the House, in the Rabbins ................................. 64
XXIX. אהל נשים Chel. The court of the Women .......... 66
XXX. The gate of Nicanor, or the east gate of the court of
Israel ............................................................... 68
XXXI. Concerning the gates and chambers lying on the south
side of the court .................................................. 70
XXXII. The gates and doors on the north side ................. 72
XXXIII. The court itself ............................................ 73
XXXIV. The altar. The rings. The laver ......................... 74
XXXV. Some other memorable places of the city .............. 75
XXXVI. Synagogues in the city; and schools .................. 78
XXXVII. Bethphage. בית פגי ................................. 80
XXXVIII. Kedron ..................................................... 83
XXXIX. נחל הצבים .................................................. 85

XL. Mount Olivet. הר הזיתים The mount of Olives, 2 Sam.
ch. 35; Zech. xiv. 4. In the Rabbins commonly, הר הזיתים
The mount of Oil .................................................. 87

XLI. Bethany. ירו גですよ Beth-heapn ......................... 90
XLII. זגוס Sycoph. Scope ....................................... 91
XLIII. Ramah. Ramathaim Zophim. Gibeah .................... 92
XLIV. Nob. Bahurim ............................................... 93
XLV. Emmaus. Kiriathe-jearim ................................. 94
XLVI. The country of Jericho, and the situation of the city .. 95
XLVII. Jericho itself .............................................. 98

XLVIII. Some miscellaneous matters belonging to the country
about Jericho ..................................................... 101
XLIX. Hebron ...................................................... 103
L. Of the cities of refuge ......................................... 105
LI. Beth-lehem ....................................................... 106
LII. Betar. ביתואר ................................................ 107
LIII. Ephraim, עמרוס ........................................... 109
LIV. צוק Tsok: and Beth Chadudo ......................... 110
LV. Divers matters ............................................... 112
LVI. Samaria. Sycem ........................................ 115
LVII. Cesarea. πόρος ἐπάρχεσ. Strato’s tower ........... 119
LVIII. Antipatris. במר שלם, Caphar Salama ............. 123
LIX. Galilee. דלוניל ........................................ 125
LX. Scythopolis. יבנ, Beth-shean, the beginning of Galilee ........................................ 126
LXI. Caphar Hanamiah. כמר חנהים. The middle of Galilee... 127
LXII. The disposition of the tribes in Galilee .......... 128
LXIII. The west coast of Galilee-Carmel ................. 130
LXIV. Acon. Πτολεμαῖος ...................................... 132
LXV. Ecdippa. Ἀχζίβ: Josh. xix. 29, Judg. i. 31. Κάιμαξ Tύπισσα. Climax of the Tyrians .................. 134
LXVI. The northern coast of Galilee. Amanah. The moun-
tain of snow ........................................ 136
LXVII. Pamias. Paness, the spring of Jordan .......... 137
LXVIII. What is to be said of אָמֶלֶת רֹאֵם אָמֶלֶת. The sea of Apamia .................................. 140
LXIX. The lake Samochonitis ................................ 141
LXX. The lake of Gennesaret; or, the sea of Galilee and Tiberias ........................................ 142
LXXI. Within what tribe the lake of Gennesaret was .... 144
LXXII. Tiberias ........................................ 146
LXXIII. Of the situation of Tiberias ................. 148
LXXIV. The warm baths of Tiberias ....................... 150
LXXV. Gadara. גָּדָרָה ........................................ 151
LXXVI. Magdala ........................................ 153
LXXVII. Hippo. מסעית Susetha .......................... 153
LXXVIII. Some other towns near Tiberias. כֵּֽבֵּר מַעְתּ Beth-
Meeon. כמר מים, Caphar Chittaia. פלטתת Paltathah .... 154
LXXIX. The country of Gennesaret ......... 155
LXXX. Capernaum ........................................ 156
LXXXI. Some history of Tiberias. The Jerusalem Talmud was written there: and when .............. 157
LXXXII. Tsippor ........................................ 161
LXXXIII. Some places bordering upon Tsippor. יְשָׁנָה Ketsarah. שִׁיחַין ........................................ 164
LXXXIV. Ausha ........................................ 165
LXXXV. Arbel. Shezor. תרנגולאה עָלָיו Tarnegola the upper ........................................ 167
LXXXVI. The difference of some customs of the Galileans from those of Judaea ...................... 168
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LXXXVII.</td>
<td>The dialect of the Galileans, differing from the Jewish</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXXVIII.</td>
<td>דמלג in Deut. xi. 30: what that place was.</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXXIX.</td>
<td>Divers towns called by the name of יר כ.</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XC.</td>
<td>Cana</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCI.</td>
<td>פָּרֶה. Beyond Jordan</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCII.</td>
<td>Adam and Zaretan, Josh. iii.</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCIII.</td>
<td>Julius-Bethsaida</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCV.</td>
<td>Gamala. Chorazin</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCVI.</td>
<td>Some towns upon the very limits of the land. Out of the Jerusalem Talmud, Demai, fol. 22. 4</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCVII.</td>
<td>The consistories of more note: out of the Babylonian Talmud, Sanhedr. fol. 32. 2</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCVIII.</td>
<td>The cities of the Levites</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCIX.</td>
<td>Subterraneous places. Mines. Caves</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Of the places of burial</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A

CHOROGRAPHICAL DECAD:

SEARCHING INTO

SOME PLACES OF THE LAND OF ISRAEL;

THOSE ESPECIALLY

WHEREOF MENTION IS MADE IN ST. MARK.
A

CHOROGRAPHICAL DECAD,

&c. &c. *

WHEN this our evangelist, whom we have undertaken to handle, makes mention of some places in the land of Canaan, whose situation is somewhat obscure and more remote from vulgar knowledge; I might seem to be wanting to my task, if I should pass them over unsalted, and not clear them, as much as lies in me, with some illustration: which I thought very convenient to do here in the very entrance; partly, lest, by the thrusting-in of these discourses into the body of this comment, whatsoever it be, the order of it might be too much broken; and partly, because I would do the same here that I did before my animadversions on St. Matthew.

The places which here are handled are these:
I. Idumea, Mark iii. 8.
II. Ἐρημος, 'The wilderness;' chap. i. 4.
III. Γαζοφυλάκιον, 'The treasury;' chap. xii. 44.
IV. Ἡ κώμη ἦ κατέναντι, 'The village over-against;' chap. xi. 2.
V. Dalmanutha; chap. viii. 10.
VI. Ὁρια Τύρου, καὶ Σιδώνως, 'The borders of Tyre and Sidon;' chap. vii. 24.
VII. The coasts of Decapolis; chap. vii. 31. And to complete the Decad, are added,
VIII. Some measurings.
IX. Some places here and there noted.
X. Concerning some inhabitants of the land.
That I have enlarged upon some places, besides those in

the evangelists, I have done it for the reader’s sake; to whom, I hope, it will not be unacceptable to hear such things, which do either bring with them profit or pleasure,—or, at least, such as are not commonly heard of.

CHAP. I.

I. Idumea. II. A few things of Pelusium. III. Cariotis: כס-יא: Exod. xvii. 16. IV. Rhinocorura. The Arabic Interpreter noted. V. The country of the Avites, a part of New Idumea. VI. The whole land of Simeon within Idumea. VII. The whole southern country of Judea, within Idumea. VIII. Concerning Healthful Palestine.

Sect. I.—Idumea: Mark iii. 8.

There was a time when the land of Israel and Idumea were not only distinct countries, but separated with an iron wall, as it were, of arms and hostility: but, I know not how, Idumea at last crept into Judea; and scarcely left its name at home, being swallowed up in Arabia.

They were truths, which Pliny speaks, in that time, when he spake them; “Arabia is bounded by Pelusium sixty-five miles. Then Idumea begins, and Palestine, at the rising up of the Sirbon lake.” But “thou art deceived, O Pliny,” would the ancients of ages have said; for Idumea is bounded by Pelusium sixty-five miles: then begins Palestine, at the rising up of the Sirbon.

We are beholden to Strabo, that we know the reason of the transmigration of that people and of the name. For thus he writes: Τῆς Ἰονοῦδαιας τὰ μὲν ἐσπέρα ἄκρα, τὰ πρὸς τῷ Κασπῷ, κατέχονσιν Ἰδομαιόι τε καὶ λιμνῆ. Ναβαταῖοι δὲ εἰσίν οἱ Ἰδομαιῶν κατὰ στὰς τε ἐκπεσόντες, &c. “The Idumeans and the lake [of Sirbon] take up the farthest western parts of Judea, next to Casius. The Idumeans are Nabateans: but being cast out thence by a sedition, they joined themselves to the Jews, and embraced their laws.”

Every one knows what the land of Edom, or Idumea, in the Old Testament, was: but it is not the same in the New; and if that old Idumea retained its name (which it scarcely

d Strab. Geog. lib. xvi. [c. 2.]  
A few things of Pelusium.

208
did, but was swallowed up under the name of Arabia), then, by way of distinction, it was called 'Ἰδουμαία Μεγάλη, "Great Idumea." Idumea the Less, or the New, is that which we are seeking, and concerning which St. Mark speaks, no small part of Judea;—so called either from its nearness to Idumea properly so called, or because of the Idumeans that travelled thither and possessed it, and that became proselytes to the law and manners of the Jews. Such a one was Herod Ascalonita. When, therefore, it is said by the evangelist, that "a great multitude followed Jesus from Galilee, and from Judea, and from Jerusalem, and from Idumea," he speaketh either of the Jews inhabiting that part of Judea, which, at that time, was called Idumea,—or at least of the Idumeans, who inhabited it, being now translated into the religion of the Jews. Concerning the country now contained under that name, we shall speak by and by, following, first, Pliny's footsteps a little, from the place where he sets out his progress,—namely, from Pelusium.

Sect. II.—A few things of Pelusium.

In Ezek. xxx. 15, 16, מִין Sin, in the Vulgar interpreter is 'Pelusium:' which the Latin interpreter of the Chaldee paraphrast follows there: nor without good reason. For מִין Sin, and מִין Sin, among the Chaldees, is Mud. See the Targum upon Isa. lvii. 21. And 'Pithom' and 'Raamses' (Exod. i. 11), in the Targums of Jerusalem and Jonathan, are תַּנִיס וּפִילָאָבשם Tanis and Pelusium: thence those two gates of Nile, the 'Tanitic' and the 'Pelusiac,' in Ptolemy and the maps. But now, that country or place, which the Syrians and Chaldeans call Sin, that is, Muddy,—the Greeks call Pelusium, from Πηλίς, Mud. And who sees not that Tanis is derived from מִין Tan?

And § here, for the sake of learners, let me observe, that Pelusium is called in the Talmudists, כָּפָּרֲקִישָׁא; which who would not presently interpret Cappadocia?

הָא אָסְדָא בָּפֶסֶמְקִישָׁא וּגְרֶשֶׁה בָּפֶסֶמְקִישָׁא נָחֲתָה לְהֵרָמַת כָּפָּרֲקִישָׁא: Would not any render the words thus, "If a man marries a wife in Cappadocia and divorces her in Cap-

padocia, let him give her the money of Cappadocia." But hear Rambam upon the place; כפָּדֹכְיוֹת כָּפַדְכְיוֹת. Damiata: which all know is the same with Pelusium.

Hence the Targums of Jerusalem and Jonathan, and the Syriac interpreter upon Gen. x. 14, for כָּפָדְכְיוֹת read כפָּדֹכְיוֹת; but the Arabic reads Damiatenus; and the Seventy, upon Deut. ii. 23, for "The Caphtorim going out of Caphtor," read ὅ τοίς Καππαδοκαίς ἐξελθόντες έκ Καππαδοκίας, "The Cappadocians going out of Cappadocia."

The Targum upon Jer. xlvi. 4, for כפָּדְכְיוֹת read כפָּדְכְיוֹת כָּפַדְכְיוֹת. "The remnant of the country of Caphtor," hath כפָּדְכְיוֹת כָּפַדְכְיוֹת of Kapotokia." Where Kimhi saith, "R. Saadis interprets Caphtor לָדִימוּת Damiata."

"These words were written upon the gate of Pelusium; 'Anpak, Anbag, Antal.'" Which were the names of some measures, that it might be known to all, that they were to buy and sell according to that measure.

Sect. III.—Casiotis.

We now go on from Pelusium to mount Casius: so Pliny; "From Pelusium, the trenches of Chabrias. Mount Casius, the temple of Jupiter Casius. The tomb of Pompey the Great," &c.

Casius was distant about three hundred furlongs from Pelusium (in Antoninus it is forty miles), and the lake of Sirbon was twenty-eight miles from Casius. Thus Pliny's sixty-five miles arise from 'Pelusium to the ending of Arabia.'

Casius, in Ptolemy, is written Κάσσιων, 'Cassion,' and Κασσιών Ὀρος, 'Cassiotis,' with a double s; and so also it is in Dion Cassius, who adds this story:

"Pompey died at mount Cassius, on that very day whereon formerly he had triumphed over Mithridates and the pirates. Καλ εἰς πάντας τοὺς πολιτάς τοὺς Κασσίων ἐπὶ χρησμοῦ τῶν ἐποπτεύσας, &c. "And when, from a certain oracle, he had suspicion of the Cassian nation, no Cassian

1 Bab. Bathr. 58. 2. 1 Strab. ubi ante. Tabb. Asie, pag. (mihi) 347. k Of Chabrias, see Diod. Sic. c. 5. m Dion. Cas. lib. xliii.
laid wait for him, but he was slain and buried at the mountain of that name.”

Those words of Moses do rack interpreters, Exod. xvi. 16: ὁ Ἰάδ Αförder Al Cas-jah. The Seventy render it, Ἐν χειρὶ κρυφάλα πολεμεῖ Κύριος, “The Lord wars with a secret hand.” All other versions almost render it to this sense, “The hand upon the throne of the Lord.” So the Samaritan, Syrian, Arabic, Vulgar, and the Rabbins,—that is, ‘God hath sworn.’

What if כָּס-יָה מ be Casiotis? For that country was the country of the Edomites, but especially of the Amalekites, concerning whom Moses treats in that history. We will not too boldly depart from the common consent of all, and we do modestly and humbly propound this conjecture: which if it may take any place, the words may there be rendered, without any scruple or knot, to this sense, “The hand of the Lord is against Casiotis,” (the country of the Amalekites; for) “the Lord hath war with Amalek from generation to generation.”

Sect. IV.—Rhinocorura. The Arabic Interpreter noted.

We are now come to the river Sichor; called ‘the river of Egypt;’ not because it was within the Egyptian territories, but because it was the Jews’ limits towards Egypt. There, heretofore, was ‘Rhinocorura.’ Whence the Seventy, in Isa. xxvii. 12, render יְרוֹמֵל מִчество Unto the river of Egypt,” “Eos Ρινόκοροδρῶν, “Unto the Rhinocoruni.” I suppose the Arabic interpreter imitated them, and write first בּור ו Corura; but that at last a little point n crept in into the last letter, and so it was changed from r into n. So that now we read בּור ו, which is sounded Coronis, in the Latin interpreter.

Sect. V.—The country of the Avites: a part of the new Idumea.

Rhinocorura, and Raphia Inwards. Sometimes also in the Holy Scripture it is called Shur; and instead of it, in those interpreters, it is called 'Chagra.' Whence is the name of mount Angaris concerning which Pliny speaks,—"Gaza, and inwards Anthodon, mount Angaris." For when the Syrians pronounced 'Chaggara,' the Greeks would sound a double Gamma by $n$ and $g$, and would say 'Angara.'

Shur also is sometimes rendered by the eastern interpreters אֲנָגָר Chaluzah, as the Jerusalem Targum upon Gen. xvi. 7; and Jonathan upon Exod. xv. 22. The Arabic so renders Gerarim, Gen. xx. 1; and Jonathan, Bared, Gen. xvi. 14. Bared indeed, which signifies hail, you call in Greek χάλαζα; and whether the Targumists use the Greek word, when they render it Chaluzah, let the reader judge.

Shur, sometimes in the Syriac interpreter, is just Sud, as Exod. xv. 22; the point for difference in the last letter being placed amiss. In Gen. xvi. 7, 14, Shur and Bared are rendered by them Gedar, instead of Gerar, by the same error. Bared in the Arabic is Jared there, with two points placed under the first letter instead of one.

The country of the Avites, call it by what name you will, ended at Gaza, being stretched out thither in length, from the river of Egypt, forty-four miles. But the Idumea which we seek ended not there, but extended itself farther into Judea, swallowing up, under the name, that whole breadth of the land, from the Mediterranean sea to the sea of Sodom, according to the length of it.

Sect. VI.—The whole portion of Simeon within Idumea.

It swallowed up, first, the whole portion of Simeon, a great part of which was contained within the country of the Avites; but not a small part also extended itself farther into Judea. Mention is made of his 'fourteen cities,' Josh. xix. if you tell them one by one; but they are said to be only thirteen, ver. 6; where the LXX make an even number, while they take שְׁנָרֶה Sharuken, not for a city, but render it, סְהַרְדַּה, as if they had read שְׁנָרֶה 'their fields.' But Sheba seems rather to be one and the same with Beersheba; and so the number is made equal.
Sect. VII.—The whole southern country of Judea within Idumea.

It swallowed up also the whole country of south Judea, which was more generally marked out by two names, ארורים and גנים. The Upper and the Nether South: more particularly and diffusively, as some of the Jews please, it is divided into seven parts; 1. ים תleans 2. מדבר דרור 3. נגב 4. נקר 5. ימית 6. חדר or סלעים דרור and sometimes מדבר סלעים דרור.

So that when the Holy Scripture divides the south of Judea from Idumea, Num. xxxiv, and Josh. xv,—we must know that dividing line now is broken, and all the south of Judea is called Idumea. But here, by the way, I cannot but note the Arabic interpreter, who renders Edom, in Josh. xv. 1, by אָלֶה רום Al Rome:—by what authority let himself look to it; so let the Jews do too, who commonly call the ‘Romans,’ ‘Edomites.’

How much this New Idumea shot itself into Judea is not to be defined; since it admitted indeed no limits, but where either the force or fraud of that nation could not thrust itself in farther. If you betake yourself to Josephus, here and there speaking of that nation, you would think that it extended almost as far as Hebron. Thence, perhaps, were those endeavours of some, of freeing the hill-country of Judea from tithing. Of which endeavour we can scarce conceive another reason, than that that country was now too much turned heathen, and tithes should not be taken from heathens. For these Idumæans were but a remove from heathen: they had passed into the Jewish rites; but they were neither friends to the Jews nor to their religion.

Sect. VIII.—Of the third Palestine, or Palestine called the Heathful.

While I am thinking of this New Idumea, I have a suspicion whether the ‘third Palestine,’ which is also called the Heathful, may not be understood of this very part of Pales—

p Hieros. Sanhedr. fol. 18. 4.  
Beresh. Rabba, § 52.  
Hieros. Demai, fol. 24. 4.  
* In Notit. Imper. Orient.
tine; and, while I think upon it, I doubt again of the division of Palestine into two parts, in the code of Justinian and Theodosius; and into three parts in the Notitia.

In the edict of Theodosius and Valentinian are these words; "Judeorum Primates, qui in utriusque Palestina Synhedriis dominantur, vel in aliis provinciis degunt, periculo suo anniversarium canonem de synagogis omnibus, Palatinis compellentibus, exigant ad eam formam, quam patriarchae quondam, coronarii auri nomine, postulabant," &c. "The chief of the Jews, who were over the Sanhedrims in both Palestines, or live in other provinces," &c.

The mention of 'both Palestines' seems plainly to exclude a threefold division; or at least to conclude, that there were no Sanhedrims in the third part. For without all scruple, the 'Notitia Imperii' gives us a 'third part,' in which are ranked, "Under the disposition of the worthy man, the Earl of the East, these provinces underwritten:

- Palestine.
- Phenice.
- Syria.
- Cyprus.
- Palestine the second.
- Palestine the Healthful.
- Phenice of Libanus."

And Justinian\(^x\) hath these words; "When all Palestine formerly was one, it was afterward divided into three parts."

The head of the first the same emperor assigns to be Cæsarea; Gulielmus Tyrius\(^y\) to be Jerusalem: and concerning the second and third, he and Pancirolus do not agree. For the metropolis of the second, according to Tyrius, is Cæsarea,—and Scythopolis of the third:—according to Pancirolus, Samaria is the metropolis of the second,—and Jerusalem of the third.

On the credit of Justinian, you may with good reason suppose the first to be that, whose head is Cæsarea; the second, reason itself will persuade us to have been that of Jerusalem; and where you will go to seek the third, I, for my part,

\(^t\) Cod. lib. i. tit. de Jud. et cælic.  
\(^x\) Novel. 103.  
\(^y\) De Bell. Sacr. lib. xiii. cap. 2.  
\(^§\) 17.  
Healthful Palestine.

know not, if not in this our Idumea. It is not indeed to be dissembled, that, in the Notitia Imperii, in the scheme adorned with the pictures of the Roman garrisons, Jordan is painted running between them, five being placed on this side, and eight on that. So that it may seem that the country beyond Jordan was the third part. But I shall not dispute here, whether that be not in part to be disposed under the governor of Syria or Arabia; but there are some things which seem to favour such an opinion, partly in the Notitia itself, but especially in the authors alleged.

If, therefore, I may be allowed my conjecture concerning this New Idumea, then some answer may be given about the Sanhedrims of both Palestines, in the meantime not denying the threefold division of it. We must consider, indeed, that there were councils or Sanhedrims in the times of Theodosius and Valentinian, &c. They were, in times past, in that Palestine whose head was Cæsarea, and in that Palestine whose head was Jerusalem: but not in that Idumea concerning which we speak, whose head, whether ye state it to be Gaza or Ascalon, or Eleutheropolis, concerning which Jerome so often speaks, and perhaps Bereshith Rabba, we do not define.

Mention indeed occurs in the Talmudists of "The southern Rabbins;" but not so called, because they dwelt in the furthest southern parts of Judea, for those of Jafne and Lydda had that name, but because Judea was south of Galilee. For the Rabbins of Tiberias give them that title.

But, whatsoever at last that 'Third Palestine' was, no less scruple arises why it was called 'Salutaris,' the 'Healthful.' Pancrilius will have it to be from the wholesome waters: and he learned from Sozomen, that they ran from Emmaus into Judea, namely, that fountain where Christ washed his disciples' feet: "from whence the water (to use his words), facta est diversarum medicamen passionum, became medicinal for divers distempers."

But besides that that story savours enough of fable, the word Emmaus, if I may be judge, deceived its first author, which indeed sometimes is written for Ammaus, denoting

2 In sect. 42.

Lightfoot, Vol. I.
"hot baths," and translates the word Chammath into Greek pronunciation; but he, whosoever was the first author of it, had scarcely found that town of Judea called Emmaus, written by the Jews חַמְמָת or עֵמְמוּא, very far from the signification of 'warm baths.'

To this add also, that mention is made in the same Notitia, of Galatia Salutaris, or the 'Healthful;' and there is a distinction between Macedonia and Macedonia the Healthful; Phrygia Pacatiana, and Phrygia the Healthful; Syria of Euphrates, and Syria the Healthful. In all which it will be somewhat hard to find medicinal waters: and the examples which the author alleged produceth concerning some of them are so incredulous, that I would be ashamed to relate them after him.

I should rather think these countries so called from the companies and wings of the Roman army, called 'Salutares:' for mention is made, in the same Notitia, of 'Ala Salutis,' 'the wing of health,' or safety; as 'Ala secunda Salutis,' 'the second wing of safety,' under the duke of Phœnice; or perhaps the best appointed and strongest garrisons of the Romans, and such as conduced most to the safety and peace of the whole country, had their stations there. And in this our Idumea, which we suppose to be the Third Palestine, or Salutaris, were placed, and that out of the greater muster-roll,—

"The Dalmatian horse of Illyria, at Berosaba," or in Beersheba.

"The shield-bearing horse of Illyria, at Chermula," or in Carmel, where Nabal dwelt.

"The promoted horse, inhabitants at Zodeeath;" which I suspect to be the cave of Zedekiah, concerning which the Talmudists speak.

"The javelin-bearing horse, inhabitants at Zoar." But let these things be left in suspense.

And now to return thither whence this whole dispute was raised, when it is said by St. Mark, that "a great multitude followed Jesus from Galilee and Judea, and Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan;" he retains the known and common division of the land of Israel at that

time, although not in the same terms. The division was into 
Judea, and Galilee: and "The 
country beyond Jordan."—Galilee and the country beyond 
Jordan," he expresseth in terms: and for Judea in general, he 
names the parts of it, Jerusalem and Judea, as distinguished 
from Idumea, and Idumea as the south part of Judea.

CHAP. II. c

I. "Espyous. The wilderness, of different signification. II. 
Mark the 
Judas. III. A scheme of Asphal-
rites, and the wilderness of Judah, or of adjacent Idumea.
IV. "Espyous Iovdalas, The wilderness of Judea where John 
the Baptist was. V. Meli ayloov, Wild honey, Mark i. 6.
VI. Pherxos rov 'Iopodow, The region about Jordan, 
Matt. iii. 5.

SECT. I.—The wilderness: Mark i. 4, 12.

The word Espyous, wilderness, stops us in a wilderness, if it is 
of so various and doubtful signification.

1. Sometimes it denotes only the fields, or the country 
in opposition to the city; which we observed at Matt. iii. 1:
where if any one be displeased that I rendered 'Seah of the 
wilderness' by 'the country Seah,' when it might be ren-
dered, and perhaps ought, 'the Seah which the Israelites 
used when they encamped in the wilderness,' let him, if he 
please, take another example for it.

"They do not water 
and kill the cattle of the wilderness." The Gloss is, "It was 
usual to water cattle before killing them, that they might the 
more easily be flayed. Alb Melasi, o tob yevhjar Ata. But they 
water domestic [or tame] cattle. And these are 
cattle of the wilderness, those that go out to pasture in time of 
the Passover, and return home at the first rain, that is, in 
the month Marchesvan. Rabba saith, These are cattle of the 
wilderness, Cil Shirhuta b'naver, all that feed in the meadows 
and come not home." The Gloss is, 
"The 
cattle of the wilderness are those that are abroad in the 
fields."

d Schab. fol. 45. 2. Besah, fol. 40. 1.
II. The word מָרְבָּר “the wilderness,” denotes a champaign country, where one man’s ground is not distinguished from another’s by fences.

“They do not breed up smaller cattle in the land of Israel, but in Syria they do.” And in the wildernesses of the land of Israel! Where the Gloss thus: “They do not breed such cattle in the land of Israel, that they feed not down the fields; now the fields in the land of Israel do belong, without doubt, to some Israelite.” But they fed in the deserts; that is, where field was not distinguished from field, but all was common. Hence you may understand what is signified by the desert of Ziph, of Maon, of Tekoah, &c.; namely, a region or country near to cities, where also were scattered houses; but especially, either champaign, where no fences were to make distinction of lands; or mountainous, and that which was barren and without improvement.

III. There is no need to speak of the deserts that were altogether desolate and without inhabitant; such as the deserts of Arabia, of Libya, &c.

Sect. II.—The wilderness of Judah.

Perhaps I shall be laughed at if I distinguish between the wilderness of Judah and the wilderness of Judea. And formerly such a distinction did deserve laughter; but when the name of Idumea, as I have shewed, swallowed up a great part of Judea, then it was not only to be borne with, but necessary also, to distinguish between the wilderness of Judah, of which Josh. xv. 61, and the title of Psal. lxiii, and the wilderness of Judea where John baptized.

The title of that Psalm in the original Hebrew is thus, פָּרָשֶׁה לֹאֵרֵי בָּרִית בַּמָּרָבֶּה יִרְחָדָה “A Psalm of David when he was in the desert of Judah.” But the Greek interpreters render it, “A Psalm of David when he was ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ τῆς Ἰδούμεας, in the wilderness of Idumea.” And the Vulgar, “A Psalm of David when he was in the desert of Idumea:” acting the part of no good interpreters, but of no ill paraphrasts. So Jer ix. 26; פֶּן 'יסל 'לֹאֵרֵי 'יוֹדְאוֹמָאָה, וַאֲלֹא 'סֶדֶם “Upon Idumea, and upon Edom.”

The wilderness of Judah.

If you ask where David was when he composed that Psalm, it is answered (1 Sam. xxiv. 1), "In the wilderness of En-gedi:" and if you search further for the precise place, it was there where the castle Masada was afterward built. For I doubt not at all, that that place, as Josephus describes it, was the same with צור עג’ "the rocks of the wild goats." [1 Sam. xxiv. 3.]

I appeal here to the maps and their authors, in whom 'En-gedi' and 'Masada' (and 'Lot's cave') are placed not very far from the utmost north coast of Asphaltites: let them say whether Idumea stretched out itself so far. If not, let them correct the interpreters whom we have named; and though it be so, they might show by what authority they place those places there, and let them friendly correct me putting them far elsewhere.

Sect. III.—A scheme of Asphaltites, and of the wilderness of Judah, or Idumea adjacent.

We are now indeed out of our bounds; but we hope not out of the bounds of truth. Therefore, in one or two words, we thus confirm the situation that we have assigned to these places:

I. In Gen. x. 19, Gaza and Sodom are made to lie in a parallel line.

II. Lasha is Callirrhoe. So Jonathan renders למסה 'unto Lasha,' 'unto Callirrhoe.' So also Bere- shith Rabbah¹, and the Jerusalem Talmudists¹, in the places cited at the margin.

You have the situation of it in Pliny, on the same coast with Macherus. "Arabia¹ of the Nomades looks upon Asphaltites on the east,—Macherus, on the south. On the same side is Callirrhoe, a warm spring, of a medicinal wholesomeness."

And now let it be observed, from the place alleged out of Genesis, that, after the same manner as Sidon and Gaza, the limits on the west part, are placed, so are Sodom and Lasha seated on the east, one on the south, and the other

¹ De Bell. lib. vii. cap. 13.
² English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 296.
¹ Sect. 37.
² Megill. fol. 71. 2.
¹ Nat. Hist. lib. v. cap. 16.
on the north; and the other cities stood in this order: from Lasha, southward, Zeboim; after it, Admah; after it, Gomorrah; and after it, on the utmost southern coast, Sodom.

III. The Asphaltites, saith Josephus, is extended in length, Μεχρα Ζωδρων της 'Αραβιας, "unto Zoar of Arabia;" and, Deut. xxxiv. 3, Moses, from mount Nebo, beheld Zoar from the utmost bounds of the land on that side, as he had beheld the utmost bounds of it from other sides.

IV. En-gedi is Hazezon-tamar; so the Targum of Onkelos in Gen. xiv. 7: see 2 Chron. xx. 2; and Tamar was the utmost south border: Ezek. xlvii. 19; על ירי ומריאו ידנש."

V. "The border of Judea (saith Solinus) was the castle Masada. And that not far from Asphaltites." Josephus says indeed saith, that this castle was ου πόρπας Ἰεροσολύμων, "not far from Jerusalem;" which seems to thwart me in placing it as I have done. But, besides that we might contend about that reading, when it is very usual with historians to use the words ου πόρπας, and εὐγνος, 'not far off,' and 'near,' in a very wide and loose sense,—one can hardly build any thing upon this. So Solinus; "Callirrhoe is a fountain very near Jerusalem;" when yet how far off was it! And in Strabo, Lecheus is Λυκήν της 'Ιεραλας εὐγνος, "a port near Italy;" when yet it was distant many hundreds of miles.

Masada in Hebrew is מָצָד Matsadah, which implies 'fortification: and that with good reason, when that castle was fortified even to a miracle. The name is taken from 1 Sam. xxiii. 14. 19; [בּּשָּׁדָה] where the Seventy, the Syriae, and Arabic seem to have read מָצָד with ר (Resh), and not with ד (Daleth). For they read in the former place, εν τοις στειροις, "in the strait places;" and in the latter, εν Μασερεμ, "in Maserem" (otherwise Μασπεθ, Μασραθ), εν τοις στειροις, "in the strait places." The Syriae and Arabic read Μασραθ; as though they had read in the original מָצָד מִimestone. So Josephus; Αὕτος (Δαβίδης) μετά τῶν συν αὐτῷ
The wilderness of Judea.

\[ \text{εἰς τὴν Μασθηρίων ἀναβὴν στέεναι} \] "He (David), with those that were with him, went up to the strait place of Maestheri."

SECT. IV. The wilderness of Judea, where John Baptist was.

Thus far we have launched out into the wilderness of Judah, or Idumea; and that the more willingly, because in describing it, I have described also some part of New Idumea, of which discourse was had in the chapter aforesaid. Now we seek ἔρημος ἱονταλας, "the wilderness of Judea," concerning which the Gospels speak in the history of the Baptist.

I. And first, we cannot pass it over without observation, that it was not only without prophetic prediction that he first appeared preaching in the wilderness, Isa. xl. 3, but it was not without a mystery also. For when the heathen world is very frequently in the prophets called 'the wilderness,' and God promiseth that he would do glorious things to that wilderness, that he would produce there pools of waters, that he would bring in there all manner of fruitfulness, and that he would turn the horrid desert into the pleasure of a paradise (all which were to be performed in a spiritual sense by the gospel); it excellently suited even in the letter with these promises, that the gospel should take its beginning in the wilderness.

II. I, indeed, think the Baptist was born in Hebron, a city of Aaron, in the hill-country of Judea, Josh. xxi. 11, Luke i. 5, 39; he being an Aaronite by father and mother. The house of his cradle is shown to travellers elsewhere; concerning which, inquire whether Beth Zachariah, mentioned in Josephus, and the Book of the Maccabees, afforded not a foundation to that tradition. It was distant from Bethsura only seventy furlongs, or thereabouts, as may be gathered from the same Josephus (by which word the Seventy render South Beth-el in 1 Sam. xxx. 27); and whether the situation does not agree, let them inquire who please.

A little cell of his is also shewed further in the wilderness, as it is called, of Judea, cut out of a rock, together with his

\[ \text{z English folio edition, vol. ii. p. 297.} \]

\[ \text{z Antiq. lib.xii. cap.14.[xii.9.4.]} \]

\[ \text{r 1 Macc. vi. 33.} \]
bed, and a fountain running by; which we leave to such as are easy of belief: the wilderness certainly where he preached and baptized is to be sought for far elsewhere.

III. Luke saith, that "the word of the Lord came to John in the wilderness, καὶ ἡλθεν εἰς πάωαν περὶκεραν τοῦ Ἰορδάνου, and he went into all the country about Jordan." He sojourned from wilderness to wilderness. In the wilderness, in the hill-country of Judea, he passed his youth as a private man; not as an eremite, but employed in some work or study; and assumed nothing of austerity, besides Nazaritesship, before the thirtieth year of his age. Then the Spirit of prophecy came upon him, and "the word of the Lord came unto him," teaching him concerning his function and office, instructing him about his food and clothing, and directing him to the place where he should begin his ministry.

The region about Jericho was that place, or that country, that lay betwixt that city and Jordan, and so on this side of it and on that about the same space; also on this side Jericho, towards Jerusalem. A country very agreeable to the title which the evangelists give it, and very fit for John's ministry. For,

I. It was sufficiently desert, according to what is said, "John came preaching in the wilderness."

"The space (saith Josephus *) from Jericho to Jerusalem, is desert and rocky; but towards Jordan and the Asphaltites, more level, but as desert and barren." And Saligniase writes;

"The journey from Jerusalem is very difficult, stony, and very rough; the like to which I do not remember I have seen. Jericho is distant from Jordan almost ten miles," &c.

II. This country might, for distinction, be called 'the wilderness of Judea,' because other regions of Judea had other names: as, 'The King's mountain,' 'The plain of the South,' 'The plain of Lydda,' 'The valley from En-gedi,' 'The region about Betharon c," &c.

III. Although that country were so desert, yet it abounded very much with people. For, besides that abundance of villages were scattered here and there in it, 1. Jericho itself was the next city to Jerusalem in dignity. 2. There were

---

*a De Bello, lib. iv. cap. 27. [iv. 8. 3.]
*b Tom. ix. cap. 5.
*c Hieros. Senvith, fol. 38. 4.
always twelve thousand men in it, of the courses of the priests. 3. That way was daily trodden by a very numerous multitude, partly of such who travelled between those cities, partly of such who went out of other parts of Judea, and likewise out of the land of Ephraim into Perea, and of them who went out of Perea into those countries. 4. John began his ministry about the time of the Passover, when a far greater company flocked that way.

IV. This country was very convenient for food and provision, in regard of its wild honey; of which let me say a few things.

Sect. V.—Μέλι ἄγριον wild honey; Mark i. 6.

When it is so often repeated in the Holy Scripture, that God gave to his people Israel "a land flowing with milk and honey," hence, 1. One would conclude that the whole land flowed with it; and, 2. Hence one would expect infinite hives of bees. But hear what the Talmudists say of these things:

"R. Jonah d saith, The land flowing with milk and honey is the land, some part of which flows with milk and honey." And that part, they say, is in Galilee: for thus they speak; "For sixteen miles every way from Zippor is a land flowing with milk and honey:” of which thing and country we shall speak elsewhere.

"R. Josef of Galilee saith, They bring not the first-fruits out of the country which is beyond Jordan, because that is not the land flowing with milk and honey.” And he that brought the first-fruits was to say, “The Lord gave us this land flowing with milk and honey; and now I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O Lord, hast given me.” Deut. xxvi. 9, 10.

But that part that flowed, how did it flow with honey? Learn that from Rambam upon the place: “When he saith ‘and honey,’ he understands דבש של כורסי the honey of palms. For the palm trees, which are in the plain and in the valleys, abound very much with honey.”

There was honey also distilling from the fig-trees. “R.

---

f Bicurim, cap. i. hal. 15.
Jacob & Ben یا分布在 Dositheus saith, I went on a certain time from Lydda to Ono before day-break, up to the ankles in the honey of figs."

This is the μέλι ἄγρων, 'the wild honey,' of which the evangelists speak, as of the Baptist's food. And how convenient for this the region about Jericho was, which was called The country of palm-trees,' is clear to every eye. Diodorus Siculus hath these words of a certain nation of Arabians: Φύεται αὐτοῖς τὸ πέπερι ἀπὸ τῶν δέντρων, καὶ μέλι πολὺ τὸ καλούμενον ἄγρων, ᾧ χρέωναι ποτῆ μὲν ἕκαστος. "They have pepper from the trees, and much honey, called wild honey, which they use to drink with water." Whether it were also as plentiful in locusts we do not say; certainly, in this also it gave place to no country, if either barrenness or fruitfulness served for the breeding them: for Jericho and the adjacent parts was like a garden of pleasure in the midst of a desert. Certainly, the place was very convenient for that great work to be performed by the Baptist; that is, baptizing in Jordan.


Here that of Borchard is not unuseful: "Know, that from the rise of Jordan under Libanus, unto the desert of Pharan, almost a hundred miles, Jordan itself, on both shores, hath spacious and pleasant fields, which are compassed behind with very high mountains." The truth of which, if his eyes had not experienced it, he might have learned from Josephus, who speaks thus:

"Over! Jericho hangs a mountain stretched forth northward, even to the country of Scythopolis; and southward to the country of Sodom, and the utmost borders of the Asphaltites. It is craggy, and not habitable by reason of barrenness. Against it runs out a mountain near Jordan, beginning at Julius, and the north country, and stretched out southward unto Gomorrah, where it bounds the rock of Arabia. The middle between these two mountainous regions is called

---

Region round about Jordan.

Meva pēdou, The great plain, extended from the town Ginnabri into the Aphaltites: in length twelve hundred furlongs, in breadth one hundred and twenty. Kal μέσον ύπο τοῦ Ἰορ-
δάνου τεμενα, and it is cut in the middle by Jordan.” The plain of Jordan before the overthrow of Sodom, &c. Gen. xix. [25.] is περίχωρος, 'the country about it,' in the Seventy.

Those words teach what is περίχωρος Ἰορδάνου, "the region about Jordan:" and the word πᾶσα, 'all,' added by the evangelist, may persuade us that the further side may also be taken in, especially if it be considered how small a distance the river made. The space was so little, that, as the Gemarists relate, "a m fire kindled on one side reached over to the other." And they suppose, water on this side might be spirted to the other, in that caution: "Let no man take the waters of purification and the ashes of purification, and carry them beyond Jordan; nor let him stand on this side, and spirt to the other."

However, the river was not so broad, but that two, standing on each bank, might look upon one another, cast something over from the one side to the other, yea, and talk together. And then think, whether the inhabitants of the further side resorted not to the Baptist, being so near him, and, as it were, within sight of him.

The masters dispute, whether Jordan be to be esteemed as 'the bounds of the land of Israel;' or as 'the land itself;' and the occasion of that dispute ariseth from another question, namely this: The flock of one man is separated and divided into two parts, and those two parts feed in distant places: it is asked, Whether tithe is to be taken as of one flock, or two? Hence the discussion of the point glides to Jordan; one part of the flock is on this side Jordan, the other on the other. If Jordan be to be esteemed for 'the bounds of the land,' then one part is within the land, the other without. But if it be to be reputed for 'the land itself,' then the business is otherwise. Among other things in this dispute,

"Saith o Rabbah Bar Bar Channah, R. Johanan saith

m Hieros. Bava Kama, fol. 5. 3. n Bab. Jeramoth, fol. 116. 2. o Becoroth, fol. 55. 1.
Jordan is not, but inwards from Jericho, and beneath it." You would think me more skilful than a diver, to fetch this secret from the bottom. ‘Jordan is not Jordan above Jericho,’ is a paradox that vexes the Glossers themselves, much more therefore may it me. One understands the thing according to the bare letter; for "he that voweth (saith he) that he will not drink of Jordan, may drink above Jericho." Another understands it of Jericho, as being a bounds, yea, as the bounds named below Jericho only; Josh. xviii. 20. We make no tarrying upon the business. But if Jordan had such a limitation, that Jordan was not above Jericho, ἐπὶ περὶ ὅσος Ἰορδανία, ‘The region about Jordan,’ is to be understood in the same limitation, namely, that it is only below Jericho. See the Seventy on Gen. xiii. 10, 12.

The masters, sifting this business, out of one scruple move another; for they speak these words: "Jordan floweth out of the cave of Paneas, goes along by the Sibbechean sea, by the sea of Tiberias, by the sea of Sodom, and passeth on, and glides into the Great sea; but Jordan is not but inwards from Jericho, and below it." Let any shew me where Jordan flows out of the sea of Sodom into the Mediterranean. The river Shihor, carrying blackness in its name, may be taken for it, if it be any other; but neither does this appear concerning it.

While you see multitudes gathered together to John, and gladly baptized in Jordan, without fear, without danger, alas, how much was Jordan changed from that Jordan in that story of Saligniae! "Jordan (saith he), in which place Christ was baptized, is famous for a ruinous building. Here, therefore, all we pilgrims went into the holy river, and washed our bodies and our souls; those from filth, and these from sin; a matter of very great joy and health, had not an unhappy accident disturbed our joys. For a certain physician, a Frenchman, of our company, an honest man, going something further into the river, was caught with a crocodile.
Various Corbans.

(whether one should call it a dragon or a beast, it is uncertain), and swallowed him up, not without the common grief of our brethren."

The wilderness also, where our Saviour underwent his forty days' temptation, was on the same bank of Jordan where the baptism of John was; St. Luke witnessing it, that Jesus, being now baptized, ἀπετερψεν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰορδάνου, "returned from Jordan," namely, from the same tract whereby he came thither.

CHAP. III.

I. Various Corbans. II. Shevuoth Corban Chests. III. The Corban Chamber. IV. Where the ζαυφυλακών, the Treasury, was. V. By which name Gad Javan in the Temple. VI. Jerusalem, in Heroditus, is Oadytis. VII. The streets of Jerusalem. VIII. The street leading from the Temple towards the Mount of Olivet.

SECT. I.—ζαυφυλακών the Treasury; Mark xii. 41.

That which the Talmudists say of some other things, that "they were two, which at last became four," may have place as to the Corbans, or holy treasuries. They were two, as to their end; but four, as to the despatch of them to that end.

There was a Corban ליברמ נביה for the repair of the building of the Temple; and there was a Corban ליברמ ימקור ש סח for the preparing such things as were necessary for the divine service in the Temple. And both were two. The duplicity of the former you have in this tradition:

"There were two chambers in the Temple. The chamber of the silent [or of the private]; where pious men offered privately; whence the children of pious parents were nourished also privately;" that is, they did their charity secretly for this pious use, that it might not be known who did it. There are some who think these שפרים silent ones, were the same with the Essenes; of which we will not dispute: nor do we number this charitable treasury among the Corbans, concerning

* Shevuoth, cap. 1. hal. 1.
\[Z\] Zevachin, fol. 54. 2.
\[u\] Shekalim, cap. 5. hal. 6.
which we are now treating; because it conferred nothing to the business of the Temple. But the tradition goes forward:

ויลֶשָׁבָתָו הָכַלְיוֹן "And there was the chamber of the vessels, where whosoever offered any vessel laid it. And after thirty days the treasurers opened the chambers; and whatsoever vessel was found in it, which was useful to the repairing of the building, was laid up for that use. And whatsoever was not useful was sold; and the price of it went לֶשָׁבָתָו בַּרְקָה רְבִית to the chamber for the repairing of the house."

You observe, how there was a 'Corban of vessels,' or instruments of iron, brass, silver, &c.; and a 'Corban of money;' both for the same end, that is, for the repair of the building and structure of the Temple and courts, if by some means or other they might fall down, or might receive damage by the injury of time, of tempests, or rains.

Maimonides adds, מַרְכּוֹבַת ש֯יֵלֵד רְאוֹלִיל The veil of the Temple also come out of the chamber for the repair of the building; but the veils of the doors out of the Corban לֶשָׁבָת chamber: of which afterward.

Sect. II.—The Corban chests.

There was also a double Corban, whence the charges of things necessary for the divine worship were defrayed. The first was שָׁרוּרִית, or certain chests, of which thus the masters:

ינ תֵּא לו' שָׁרוּרִית זַיְו בַּמַּקָּם "There were thirteen chests in the Temple, in which was written, נְפַלְקֵי נוֹמֵד [that is, of the present year], נְפַלְקֵי זָדֵי נוֹמֵד Old shekels [or, shekels of the year past], נְפַלְקֵי צַוְּנִנִּי Turtles, &c.

Maimonides still more largely and plainly: "In the Temple were thirteen chests formed like trumpets;" that is, narrower below, and more broad above.

"The first was for the shekels of the present year.

"The second was for the shekels of the year past.

"The third, for those who were to bring an oblation of

---

x In Shekalim, cap. 4.


z In the place above, cap. 2.

Shekalim, cap. 6. hal. 5. Joma, fol. 55. 2.

two turtles, or pigeons, one for a burnt-offering, the other for a sacrifice for sin; the price of it they cast into this chest.

"The fourth, for him who otherwise ought an oblation of birds. The price of it he cast into this chest.

"The fifth for him who voluntarily offered money to buy wood for the altar.

"The sixth, for him who offered money to buy frankincense.

"The seventh, for him who offered gold for the mercy-seat.

"The eighth, for that which remained of the sacrifice for sin: namely, when one dedicated money for the sacrifice for sin, and bought a sacrifice with it, and something remained over and above, let him cast that into this chest.

"The ninth, for that which remained of the sacrifice for transgression.

"The tenth, for that which remained of the pigeons for the women that had fluxes, and that were delivered from childbirth.

"The eleventh, for that which remained of the oblations of the Nazarite.

"The twelfth, for that which remained of the sacrifice of the leper.

"The thirteenth, for him who offered moneys for the burnt-offering of cattle.

"And upon each chest was written that for which the money that was laid up in it was appointed."

In one of these chests the widow, commended by our Saviour, cast in her two mites: but where they were placed, we will inquire by and by.

Sect. III.—The Corban לְשָׁבָת chamber.

There was also a chamber in which whatsoever money was collected in these chests, of which we have spoken, was emptied out into three other chests; which is called by the Talmudists, emphatically and קָרֵי יַעֲשׂוֹר, לָשָׁבָת, or the chamber.

"There three chests, each containing three seahs, into which they empty the Corban, and on them were written

\[\text{c Joma, fol. 64. 1.}\]
And why, saith R. Jose, was Aleph, Beth, Gimel, written upon them? namely, that it might be known which of them was filled first, that it might first be emptied. R. Ishmael saith, The inscription was in Greek, Alpha, Beta, Gamma."

The chests which are here spoken of were those into which the three greater were emptied, which always stood unmovable in the chamber. The manner of the emptying of which take from the words of the Gloss in the place alleged: "Those chests in which the money was laid-up did contain twenty seven seahs [each nine]; and they were covered with linen cloth. He who was to empty entered with three chests containing nine seahs. He first filled the chest marked נ, out of the first of the three great chests; and then covered it with the linen cloth. Then he uncovered the second of the great chests; and out of it he filled the second chest, marked with ב; and covered it again. Then he uncovered the third of the great chests, and filled the third chest, marked ב; but covered not the other again," &c.

Moreover, of the manner and time of this emptying, thus the masters speak: "Thrice in a year they take care about the chamber" (for let me render it thus in this place); that is, as the Gloss writes [out of the thirteen chests they transferred whatsoever had been collected in them into these three great ones, which were in this chamber, and in like manner they emptied them into three less, of which before]. "About the space of half a month before Pentecost, before Pentecost, and before the Feast of Tabernacles: or, in the beginning of the month Nisan, and of the month Tisri, and fifteen days before Pentecost."

And here I cannot but transcribe the words of the Glosser in that place of the Talmud, which we are now upon, as not a little illustrating the place in the Evangelists.

"They published (saith he) and made known that they should bring the oblation of the Lord (the half-shekel), they that were near (to Jerusalem), at the Passover; and they that were further off, at Pentecost; and they that were most

---

\[d\] Shekalim, cap. 3.
\[e\] Ibid.
remote, at the Feast of Tabernacles." These words serve for a light to the story in St. Matthew, chap. xviii., of the collectors of the Didrachm, or half-shekel, requiring it of Christ at Capernaum, when the feast of the Passover was now past a great while ago. But we go on.

"He who went into the chamber to empty the chest, went not in with a folded garment, nor with shoes, nor with sandals, nor with phylacteries, nor with charms," &c. And the reason was, that there might be no opportunity, and all suspicion might be removed, of stealing and hiding any of the money under them.

The money taken thence served to buy the daily sacrifice, and the drink-offerings, salt, wood, frankincense, the show-bread, the garments of the priests, and, in a word, whatsoever was needful for the worship and service of the Temple.

Yea, "Rabbi Ass saith, the judges of things stolen, who were at Jerusalem, received as their stipend ninety-nine manases out of the rent of the chamber."

Sect. IV.—Where the θαυματουργόν, treasury, was.

We have searched out the things; now let us inquire after the places.

I. Those thirteen chests, which were called τρικόπτερα or trumpets, we have fixed, without all doubt, in the court of the women: and that upon the credit of Josephus; Ai στοι.

"The walks (saith he, speaking of that court), running along between the gates, extended inwardly from the wall before the treasuries, were borne up with fair and great columns." To this let us add the words of the evangelist John, viii. 20:

"These words spake Jesus ἐν τῷ γαζουφυλακίῳ, in the treasury:"—if it had been said, κατέναντι τοῦ γαζουφυλακίου, over against the treasury, which Mark saith, it might be under-

---

<sup>5</sup> Chetubh. fol. 105. 1.  
<sup>1</sup> De Bel. lib. v. cap. 14. [Huds., p. 1226. l. 39.] [v. 5. 3.]  
<sup>q</sup> LIGHTFOOT, VOL. I.
stood of one of the chambers of which we have spoken: which sense the Arabic interpreter seems to follow; who renders it, that "Jesus sat at the gate of the treasury." But when it is said that he spake those words ἐν τῷ γαζοφυλάκῳ, in the treasury, those chambers are wholly excluded, into which it would be ridiculous to think that they permitted Christ to enter.

But note, the word Γαζοφυλάκιου, treasuries, in Josephus, is the plural number, and that he speaks of the court of the women, and you will be past doubting that he respected these chests under the word treasuries: and you will doubt as little that Mark looked the same way when you shall have observed that his speech is of the woman, how both she and others cast money εἰς τὸ γαζοφυλάκιον, into the treasury; which, as appears from those things we have produced out of the Talmudists, was neither customary, nor allowed to do into other Corbans.

This court, indeed, is commonly called in the Jewish writers, ירמ ור in the court of the women; not that women only entered in there, but because women might not go further; in the same sense as the outward court is called 'the court of the Gentiles,' not that heathens only might enter there, but because they might not go further. That court was also most ordinarily called הר הבית the Mountain of the Temple; so this also whereof we are treating was called Γαζοφυλάκιον, the treasury.

When, therefore, it is said by St. Mark that Jesus sat κατάπαυσε τοῦ γαζοφυλάκιον, over-against the treasury, it comes to this, that he sat under the walk before which those chests were placed. And when John saith, "Jesus spake these words in the treasury," it is all one as if he had said, 'He spake these words in the court of the women;' yea, in that place where those chests were, that place might be distinguished from others which were in that court; for in every corner of that court there was a little court, each one called by its own name, as appears in the places written in the margin.

II. To trace the situation of the rest of the Corbans, concerning which we have made mention, is not now the busi-

---

k Middoth, cap. 7. hal. 5. Joma, fol. 16. 1.
ness before us; for that which was propounded as our task we have despatched. But this we cannot but advise for the reader's sake, that on the north side of the court of Israel was a gate which was called 'the Corban-gate'; yea, by comparing the words of the masters, there seem to be two gates of the same name: one of which if you make to belong to that Corban-chamber, into which the money out of the thirteen chests was emptied, and the other to belong to that Corban that was appointed for the repair and amending of the building itself, perhaps you will not mistake. Certainly you will not find any place more probable in those writers.

Sect. V.—Gad Javan in the Temple.

In the Talmudic book Zavim these words occur obscure enough: ראתה את המורהכסלע_sellah משלמה כם נביא רבי יוחנן שלמה "He saw one [woman] multiplied [or continued] like three, which are as from Gad Javan to Siloah." The thing discoursed of is of the discovery of some profluous issue. For example, one discovers such a profluous issue in himself, now one by and by another, presently after a third; it is disputed how great or how little distance of time is to be assigned, to make it one or two profluvius; and consequently, to how great or how small an oblation the party is bound for his purification. The tradition which we have produced comes to this: namely, if one sees such an issue at one time, which is so continued, that it contains the space of three discoveries; that is, so much time as one might walk "from Gad Javan to Siloam, behold! such a man is completely profluous."

The Glossers and the Aruch teach us what was בד gad Javan. Hear themselves; "Gad Javan is a phrase drawn from those words: נְזֶרֶיכָה לְפַלְפַל נְפָלָה 'That prepare a table for that troop.'" (Isa. lxv. 11: where the LXX read, εἰσαγωγῆς ἡ ἐποιήσασθαι τιμήματος τῆς ἐπιφάνειας, 'preparing a table for the devil.' The Vulgar reads, 'qui ponitis fortune mensam,' 'who set a table for fortune.' The Interlinear, ' Jovi mensam,' 'a table for Jupiter.') And it is a place where the

1 Middoth, in the place above, m: English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 302. hal. 6.
2 a Cap. 1. hal. 5.
kings of Græcia erected an idol: as it is said in the book
Avodah Zarah, In the corner looking north-east the Asmo-
neans hid the stones of the altar, which the Greeks had pro-
faned with their idols."

But whether these our interpreters suppose Gad Javan to
be that chamber where those stones lay hid, laid up there
by the Asmoneans when they repaired the altar, concerning
which place see if you please the place in the margin; or
whether they suppose it to be the place itself where the idol
stood, inquire. But how much space it was thence, and what
way they went from thence to Siloam, I heartily wish they
had told us. They say only thus much of that matter, that
"it was so much space as one might walk while a man twice
bathed, and twice dried himself."

Being now in the Temple we cannot but take notice of
a name of it usual among the masters, namely, בירה רָי, Birah,
that is, as the Aruch explains it, a palace. "If a mis-
chance in the night [or a gonorarea] happened to any Levite
going forth, then יֵלֶךְ מִן יִשְׁרֵי מֵאָשָׁר תֶּחֶת חֶבְרוֹ הָאֵל he went down into a secret walk which led away under Birah, or
the sanctuary, to a bath," &c. These things are related of
the second Temple. But elsewhere, when it is disputed
'Whether men were better under the first Temple or the
second,' Rabba determines it, בֵּית הַשָּׁמַע לִגְאַרְמָוניים אֲלֵא זְרוּ הַם לְאֶאֶרְחָנוּן Birah may teach this which they had
that lived before; but they had not that lived after. If by
בירה רָי Birah, is to be understood the Temple itself, both they
that lived before and they that lived after had it; if some
particular part of the Temple, they that lived after had that
also, as appears from the places alleged. But by the thread
of the discourse in the place quoted, it seems, that by בירה רָי Birah, Babbah understood not the Temple itself, but the
glory of the Temple, and those divine endowments of it, "The
heavenly fire, the ark, Urim," &c. which were present to the
first Temple, but absent from the second. For presently they
slip into discourse concerning the ceasing of prophecy under
the second Temple, and the Bath Kol's succeeding in its
places. The word יַרְבּ בִּית is in David's mouth, 1 Chron. xxix.

а Middoth, cap. 1. hal. 8.
Jerusalem.—Cadytis.

Let us also salute Jerusalem, and that under its most glorious name, 'The Holy City.' Herodotus points it out, if we are not much mistaken, under the name of Cadytis. 'Ἀπὸ Φοινίκης μέχρι οὐραί τῶν Καδόντων πόλεως, ἡ ἐστὶ Συρία τῶν Παλαιστίνων καλεομένων' "From Phœnicia unto the mountains of Cadytis, which is the city of those Syrians who are called Palestinees.” That Jerusalem is pointed out by him under this name, these things following persuade me:

I. It's was commonly called קדשה Kedoshah, Holy. The Jewish money, wheresoever dispersed, spoke out this title of the city*. But now when it was very common in the Syrian dialect to change ש (Schin) into ס (Thau), how easy was it among them, and among other nations imitating them, that Cadysha should pass into Cadyta and Caditis; as קדשא Chadasha, New, passed into Καθαθά Chadatha.

II. He compareth Cadotis to the great city of Sardis. For Ἀπὸ δὲ Καδόντων εἱσώσας πόλεως (ὡς ἦμοι δοκεῖ) Σαρδίων οὐ πολλῷ ἐλάσσονος. "From the city Cadytis," as he goes on, "not much less than Sardis, as I think." But now there was no city at all within Palestine worthy to be compared with Sardis, a most famous metropolis in times past, except Jerusalem.

III. These things also he speaks of Nechoh king of Egypt:

Καὶ Σύρσων πεῖ ο Νεκώς συμβαλὼν ἐν Μαγδόλῳ ἑνίκησε. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν μάχην Κάδωντων πόλεως τῆς Συρίας εὑσαμεν μεγάλην εἴσε. "But a Nechoe joining in a foot battle with the Syrians in Magdolus, obtained the victory: and after that, took Cadytis the great city of Syria."

Which passage, if it be compared with the holy story of Pharaoh Nechoh overcoming Josiah in the battle in the vale of Megiddo, and disposing of the Jewish throne, 2 Kings xxiii. 33, 34, it fixeth the thing beyond all controversy.

* Herodot. in Thalia, [III.] cap. 5. the Arabs.
* English folio edit. vol. ii. p. 303. a Herodot. in Euterpe, [ii.] cap.
* [It is still called El Kods by 159.]
Chorographical decad.

Herodotus\textsuperscript{x} goes forward; 'Απὸ ταύτης (Καδύταις) τὰ ἐμπόρια τὰ ἐπὶ θαλάσσης μέχρι Ἰηνύσου πόλις ἐστὶ τῆς Ἀραβίας. ἀπὸ δὲ Ἰηνύσου αὖθις Συρίων μέχρι Σερβουνίδος λίμνης: "From Cadytis, the sea mart towns as far as Jenysus, belong to Arabia; from Jenysus onward to the Serbon lake belong to the Syrians." Words obscure enough; especially which was the city Jenysus\textsuperscript{y}: the Talmudists\textsuperscript{z} indeed mention יינשם Jenush among the towns which they say are הרחים in the confines; but the situation does not agree. But we will not pursue the matter in this place.

Sect. VII.—The streets of Jerusalem.

"The streets of Jerusalem were swept every day," נְקֵח יְרוֹשָׁלַע תְּשִׁיָּם לְהָרָכֵב בֵּל בָּיִם Hence, "The moneys that were found in Jerusalem before those that bought cattle are always tenths. The moneys found in the mount of the Temple are מַלְאֵךְ profane or common. In Jerusalem on other days of the year they are common; but in the time of the feasts they are all tenths. But, saith R. Shemaia, Upon what reason is this? when the streets of Jerusalem are swept every day."

The Gloss writes thus; "They are always tenths: both in the time of the feasts, and in the time when there are no feasts. But moneys found in the mount of the Temple were common, even in the time of the feasts. For it is supposed, those moneys fell from them [or were lost], in the mount of the Temple; and thereupon they are common. But why were they tenths in Jerusalem in the time of the feasts? And why is it not said, That they had fallen from them there before the feast, as we say of the mount of the Temple? Because the streets of Jerusalem were swept every day; and if moneys had been lost there before the feast, they who swept the street had found them before. But the mount of the Temple had no need to be swept every day: for dirt and dust remained not there; because the mount was shelving: and moreover, it was not lawful for any to enter there with his shoes, or with dust on his feet."

\textsuperscript{x} [iii. 5.] \textsuperscript{y} [See Bähr's note.] \textsuperscript{z} Hieros. Demai, fol. 23. 4. \textsuperscript{a} Pesachin, fol. 7. 1. and Mezila, fol. 26. 1.
A sabbath-day's journey.

I cannot omit what he saith besides: "Much of the flesh which was eaten at Jerusalem," in the time of the feasts, was of" the second "tithes. For scarce any one tarried there until he had eaten all his tithes; but he gave the monies of the tithes either to the poor, or to his friends in the city. And, for the most part, with the monies of the tithes they bought their thank-offerings."

Sect. VIII.—The street leading from the Temple towards Olivet.

"Rabban c Jochanan Ben Zaccai רוחב יוחנן בן צכאוי sat under the shadow of the Temple, and taught the people the whole day." The Gloss, "When the Temple was a hundred cubits high, it cast its shadow a great way in length, unto that street which was before דָּרָה הרהר the Mountain of the House. And because that street was spacious, and might contain a great multitude of men, Joehanan taught there by reason of the heat. For no synagogue could contain his hearers."

That street which was before the mount of the Temple, according to the accustomed form of speech, was that by which they went to the Temple at the east gate; concerning which street, and the people convened thither by Hezekiah, mention is made 2 Chron. xxix. 4. d This street went out into the valley of Kidron, by the Water-gate. And this way the priest went out, that was to burn the red cow in Olivet. And this way our great High Priest entered with palms and Hosanna. This was called "the Street of the Temple," Ezra x. 9.

Chap. IV.

'ח קָוֵן יִקְרֶנַרְנָה. The village over-against; Mark xi. 2.
I. A sabbath-day's journey. II. Shops in mount Olivet. III. מַשְׁרֶת בְּיֵיט הָדָר The lavatory of Bethany. IV. Migdal Eder, near Jerusalem. V. The Seventy interpreters noted. VI. The pomf of those that offered the first-fruits.

Sect. I.—A sabbath-day's journey.

"Orė ἕγγυς τοῦ με ιερουσαλήμ, εἰς Βηθαφαγή, καὶ Βηθανίαν." "As they came near to Jerusalem, to Bethphage and Bethany."


So also Luke: when, according to the order of the story, one would think it should rather be said, εἰς Ἐβδαύλαν καὶ Βηθ-
φαγήν, 'To Bethany and Bethphage.' For Christ, in his travelling, came to Bethany, and there lodged, John xii. [1.]; and from that city went forward by the space almost of a mile, before he came as far as Bethphage. And yet it is named by them in this order, "To Bethphage and Bethany;" that it might be shewn that the story is to be understood of the place where Bethany and Bethphage touch upon one another: Matthew therefore names Bethphage alone.

We have elsewhere shewn more at large these two things out of the Talmudists, which do not a little tend to the clearing of this matter:

I. That a tract, or one part of mount Olivet, was called Bethany, not from the town of that name, where Lazarus dwelt, but the town was so called from that tract; and that tract from the dates or palm trees growing there, בֵּית הֵנָה, the place of dates.

II. That there was no town at all named Bethphage, but another tract of Olivet was so called, for גֶּרֶנֶּה figs growing there; that is the meaning of בֵּית-פָּגִי, 'The place of green figs;' and that the village, or outmost street of Jerusalem, lying next it, was called by the same name.

We observed, also, that that place in mount Olivet, where these two tracts Bethany and Bethphage touched on one another, was a sabbath-day's journey from the city, or thereabouts. Which how it may be applied to illustrate the present business we are upon, let us say a few things concerning such a journey.

How far the bounds of a sabbath-day's journey reached, every one knows: and every one knows that that space was measured out every way without the cities, that the certain bounds might be fixed, and that there might be no mistake; and that, by some evident mark, the limits might be known, that they might not remain doubtful in a thing wherein they placed so much religion.

These are the rules of the masters concerning measuring two thousand cubits from every side of the city:

"A city* which is long or square, when it hath four just

* Maimon. in Schab. cap. 28.
corners, they let be as it is; and they measure two thousand cubits for it on every side. If it be round, they frame it into a square, and they measure from the sides of that square. If it be triangular, they frame it into a square, and measure from the sides of the square,” &c. And after, “They measure only with a line of fifty cubits, and that of flax.”

An intimation is given concerning the marks of those bounds by that canon; “They do not ride upon a beast” (on the sabbath, and on a holy-day), “that they go not forth beyond the bounds.” Where the Gloss is, “Because he that walketh not on foot seeth not the marks of the bounds.”

It is said by St. Mark, that the two disciples sent by Christ εὑρον τὸν πῶλον δεδεμένον ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀμφότερον, “found the colt tied where two ways met.” Let me pass my conjecture,—that it was in such a place where a mark was set up of a sabbath-day’s journey from the city; where the sabbath-way from the city, and the common way thence into the country, touched on one another.

Sect. II.—Shops in mount Olivet.

“There were laid waste three years before the destruction of the Temple.” “And why were the shops of Beth Heno laid waste three years before the destruction of the Temple? Because they established their doings upon the words of the law,” &c. The Gloss is, “That which was forbidden by the words of the wise men, they found allowed by the words of the law.”

The story is the same in both places. In the former place the shopkeepers are named; in the latter, the place of the shops. The shopkeepers were בֶּן חָנָן or Jochanan; for, in the Jerusalem language, Chanan and Jochanan are the same. The place was בֵּית הֶנֶו Beth Heno; which I fear not to assert to be the same with Bethany. The reason of my confidence is twofold: 1. Because

the Talmudists call Bethany בֵּיתָן הַר נָר Beth Hene; to which
how near does Beth Hene come? 2. Because in them there is
open mention of shops in mount Olivet.

"There¹ were two cedars (say they) in mount Olivet:
under one of them there were four shops, where all things
needful for purification were sold. From one of them they
produced forty seahs of pigeons every month, whence women
to be purified were supplied." Four shops were under one;
and how many were there under another, whence so many
pigeons should come? Therefore, either shew me some other
village between the town of Bethany and the first skirt of
Bethphage; or else allow me to believe that this was that
to which the two disciples were sent, and which, then when
they were sent, was καμην ἡ κατέναντι ὑμῶν, "the village over-
against you:" namely, either a village consisting of those
various shops only, or a village, a part of which those shops
were.

SECT. III.—The lavatory of Bethany.

PARDON the word which I am forced to frame, lest, if I
had said the bath, or the laver, they might straiten the sense
of the thing too much. That place whereof we are now
speaking was a pool, or a collection of waters, where people
were wont to wash; and it agreeth very well with those
things that were spoken before concerning purifications.
Here either unclean men or unclean women might wash
themselves; and presently buying in the neighbouring shops
what was needful for purification, they betook themselves to
Jerusalem, and were purified in the Temple.

Of this place of washing, whatsoever it was, the Gemarists
speak in that story, דְּרֵית שְׁעַלֶּה רָעָה בַּמַּרְחָץ בִּית הָרָה. "A
foam rent a sheep at the lavatory of Beth Hene: and the cause
was brought before the wise men, and they said, אֲנִי רָּיָּם
It is not a reading." We doubt not that Beth Hene is
Bethany: and this cause was brought thence before the wise
men of Jerusalem, that they might instruct them whether it
were lawful to eat of the carcase of that sheep, when the
eating of a beast that was torn was forbidden. See, if you

¹ Hieros. Taanith, fol. 69. 2.  
² Bab. Cholin, fol. 53. 1.
please, their distinction between מְרַסַּ֗ים snatching away by a wild beast, and מְרַסָּ֗ים tearing, in the place cited, where they discuss it at large.

Travellers speak of a cistern near the town of Bethany, "near which, in a field, is shewn the place where Martha met our Lord coming to Bethany." They are the words of Borohard the monk. Whether the thing itself agrees with this whereof we are speaking, must be left uncertain.

Sect. IV.—Migdal Eder. יְדוּר.

By occasion of these places discovered to us by the Talmudists, I cannot but observe another also out of them on another'side of the city, not further distant from the city than that whereof we now spake, if it were as far distant as that; that is, Migdal Eder, or the Tower of the Flock, different from that mentioned Gen. xxxv. 21. The Jerusalem Talmudists, of this our place, speak thus: "The cattle which are found from Jerusalem as far as Migdal Eder on every side," &c. The Babylonian writers more fully; "The cattle which are found from Jerusalem as far as Migdal Eder, and in the same space on every side being males, are burnt-offerings, females are peace-offerings."

In that place the masters are treating and disputing, Whether it is lawful to espouse a woman by some consecrated thing given in pledge to assure the thing. And concerning cattle found between Jerusalem and Migdal Eder, and the same space every where about Jerusalem, they conclude that they are to be reputed for consecrated. "Because it may be supposed" (as the Gloss speaks), "that they were strayed out of Jerusalem; for very many cattle going out thence were to be sacrificed."

They have a tradition not unlike this, as we said before, of money found within Jerusalem: "Monies which are found in Jerusalem, before those that buy cattle, are always tithes," &c.

But to our business. From the words alleged we infer that there was a tower or a place by name Migdal Eder, but

---

b Bab. Kidd. fol. 55. 1.
a very little space from Jerusalem, and that it was situate on the south side of the city: I say, "a little space from Jerusalem;" for it had been a burden to the inhabitants dwelling about the city not to be borne, if their oxen or smaller cattle, upon any occasion straying away and taken in stray, should immediately become consecrated, and that the proper owner should no longer have any right in them. But this tower seems to be situate so near the city, that there was no town round about within that space. We say also, that that tower was on the south side of the city; and that upon the credit, (shall I say?) or mistake of the Seventy interpreters.

SECT. V.—The Seventy Interpreters noted.

Here, reader, I will resolve you a riddle in the Seventy, in Gen. xxxvi. [16.] In Moses the story of Jacob in that place is thus: "They went from Beth-el; and when it was but a little space to Ephrath, Rachel travailed," &c. And afterward [21]; "Israel went on and pitched his tabernacle beyond the tower Edar."

The Seventy invert the order of the history, and they make the encamping of Jacob beyond Migdal Eder to be before his coming to the place where Rachel died. For thus they write: 'Απάρας δὲ Ἰακώβ ἐκ Βαβδηλ, ἔπηξε τὴν σκηνὴν αὐτοὶ ἑπέκειτο τοῦ πύργου Γαβέρ. Ἔγένετο δὲ ἡμῖνα ἡγγισεν εἰς Χαβραδὰ τοῦ ἑλθείν εἰς τὴν Ἐφραδὰ, ἔτεκε Ἐφραήλ, &c. "And Jacob, departing from Beth-el, pitched his tent over-against the tower Gader. And it came to pass when he approached to Chabratha to come to Ephratha, Rachel travailed," &c.

I suspect, unless I fail in my conjecture, that they inverted the order of the history, fixing their eyes upon that Migdal Eder which was very near Jerusalem. For when Jacob travelled from Beth-el to the place of Rachel's sepulchre, that tower was first to be passed by, before one could come to the place; and when Jacob in his journey travelled southward, it is very probable that tower was on that quarter of the city.

There was, indeed, a Migdal Eder near Beth-lehem, and

this was near Jerusalem; and perhaps there were more places of that name in the land of Israel. For as that word denotes the Tower of a Flock, so those towers seem to have been built for the keeping of flocks; that shepherds might be there ready also a-nights; and that they might have weapons in a readiness to defend their flocks, not only from wild beasts, but from robbers also. And to this sense we suppose that expression, "מגדל רבים, the Tower of the Keepers," is to be taken in that saying, "From the Tower of the Keepers to the strong city," 2 Kings xvii. 9, xviii. 8.

Hence the Targumist Jonathan, to distinguish Migdal Eder of Beth-lehem from all others, thus paraphraseth Moses's words: "And Israel went forward, and pitched his tabernacle beyond Migdal Eder, the place whence the Messiah is to be revealed in the end of days." Which very well agree with the history, Luke ii. 8. Whether Micah, chap. iv. 8, speak of the same, inquire.

Sect. VI.—The pomp of those that offered the first-fruit.

We have spoken of the places nearest the city, the mention of them taking its rise from the triumph of Christ sitting upon the ass, and the people making their acclamations: and this awakens the remembrance of that pomp which accompanied the bringing of the first-fruits from places also near the city. Take it in the words of the masters, in the place cited in the margin:

"After what manner did they bring their first-fruits? All the cities שבע ערים which were of one station" (that is, out of which one course of priests proceeded) "were gathered together into a stationary city, and lodged in the streets. In the morning, he who was the first among them said, Arise, let us go up to Zion, to the house of the Lord our God."

"An ox went before them with gilded horns, and an olive crown upon his head" (the Gloss is, that ox was for a peace-offering); "and the pipe played before them until they approached near to Jerusalem. When then they came to Jerusalem, they crowned their first-fruits" (that is, they exposed

* Biccurim, c. 3.  
them to sight in as much glory as they could), “and the chief men, and the high officers, and treasurers of the Temple came to meet them, and that to do the more honour to them that were coming; and all the workmen in Jerusalem rose up to them” (as they were in their shops), “and saluted them in this manner, ‘O our brethren, inhabitants of the city N, ye are welcome.’ ”

“The pipe played before them till they came to the Mount of the Temple. When they came to the Mount of the Temple, even king Agrippa himself took the basket upon his shoulder, and went forward till he came to the court; the Levites sang, ‘I will exalt thee, O Lord, because thou hast exalted me, and hast not made mine enemies to rejoice over me’ (Psalm xxx. 1). While the basket is yet upon his shoulder, he recites that passage (Deut. xxvi. 3), ‘I profess this day to the Lord my God,’ &c. R. Judah saith, When he recites these words, ‘A Syrian ready to perish was my father,’ &c. ver. 5, he casts down the basket from his shoulders, and holds its lips while the priest waves it hither and thither. The whole passage being recited to ver. 10, he placeth the basket before the altar, and adores, and goes out.”

CHAP. V.

Dalmanutha. Mark viii. 10.

I. A scheme of the sea of Gennesaret, and the places adjacent.

II. The house of widowhood, Zalmon.

Thence Dalmanutha.


The story is one and the same; and that country is one and the same: but the names Magdala and Dalmanutha are not so to be confounded, as if the city ‘Magdala’ was also called Dalmanutha; but Dalmanutha is to be supposed to be some particular place within the bounds of Magdala. I observe the Arabic interpreter in the London Polyglott Bible, for Dalmanutha, in Mark, reads Magdala, as it is in Matthew; in no false sense, but in no true inter-

pretation. But the Arabic of Erpenius's edition reads Dal-
manutha.—“Erasmus notes (saith Beza upon the place),
that a certain Greek copy hath Magdala. And Austin
writes, that most copies have Mageda. But in our very old
copy, and in another besides, for εἰς τὰ μέρη Δαλμανοῦθα, ‘into
the parts of Dalmanutha, is written εἰς τὰ ὅρια Μαδεγαδᾶ,
‘ into the coasts of Madegada.’

If the name and situation of Magdala in the Talmudists
had been known to these interpreters, I scarcely think they
would have dashed upon so many uncertainties. We have
largely and plainly treated of it in another volume, out of
those authors: and out of the same, unless I mistake, some-
thing may be fetched, which may afford light to Mark's text
of Dalmanutha. Which thing before we take in hand,
perhaps it will not be unacceptable to the reader, if we de-
scribe the sea of Gennesaret, and the places adjoining, by
some kind of delineation, according to their situation, which
we take up from the Hebrew writers.

Sect. I.x—A scheme of the sea of Gennesaret, and the
places adjacent.

Comparing this my little map with others, since you see it
to differ so much from them, you will expect that I sufficiently
prove and illustrate the situation of the places, or I shall come
off with shame. I did that, if my opinion deceive me not, a
good while ago, in some chapters in the Chorographical cen-
tury. I will here despatch the sum total in a few lines:

I. “Chammath was so called, because of the warm baths
of Tiberias: from which it was so very little distant, that, as to
a sabbath-day’s journey, the men of Tiberias and the men of
Chammath might make but one city.”

It is called חַמָּם גָּדָרָה Chammath of Gadara, not only
to distinguish it from חַמָּם פֶּלֶה Chammath of Pella, that
is, ‘Callirrhoe,’ but because a part of it was built upon the
bank of Gadara, and another part upon the bank of Nep-
thali, or Tiberias, the bridge lying between: which shall be
shewn presently.

Tiberias stood touching on the sea; "for on one side it had the sea for a wall."

"Gennesaret was a place near Tiberias, where were gardens and paradieses." They are the words of the Aruch.

Capernaum we place within the country of Gennesaret upon the credit of the evangelists, Matt. xiv. 34, and Mark vi. 53, compared with John vi. 22, 24.

Taricha was distant from Tiberias thirty furlongs: Bethmaus, four furlongs.

Magdala was beyond Jordan; for it is called Magdala of Gadara: and that which is said by the Talmudists, "The Gadarenes might, by the permission of R. Juda Nasi, come down to Chammath on the sabbath, and walk through it, unto the furthest street, even to the bridge," is expressed and expounded by them in the same place, "That the people of Magdala, by the permission of R. Judah Nasi, went up to Chammath," &c. From which single tradition one may infer, 1. That Magdala was on the bank of Gadara. 2. That it was not distant from Chammath above a sabbath-day's journey. 3. That it was on that side of Chammath, which was built on the same bank of Gadara by which it reached to the bridge above Jordan, which joined it to the other side on the bank of Galilee.

"Hippo was distant from Tiberias thirty furlongs." With which measure compare these words, which are spoken of Susitha; which that it was the same with Hippo, both the derivation of the words and other things do evince:

"R. Juda saith, The monoceros entered not into Noah's ark, but his whelps entered. R. Nehemiah saith, Neither he nor his whelps entered, but Noah tied him to the ark. וראיה יבשות הליתותו And he made furrows in the waves, מבריחו לוסיתא for as much space as is from Tiberias to Susitha." And again, "The ark of Noah swam upon the waters as upon two rafters, כמיין מבירה לוסיתא as much space as is from Tiberias to Susitha."

---

*a Megill. in the place above.*
*b Joseph. in his own Life. [c. 32.]*
*c Hieros. in Erubh. in the place above.*
*e Joseph. in his own Life. [c. 65.]*
*f Bereshith Rab. sect. 31.*
*g Ibid. sect. 32.*
Gadara was distant sixty furlongs from Tiberias.

"Bethsaida was in τῆς κάτω Γαναντίκη, lower Gaulonitis," beyond Jordan in Batanea. It is shown to pilgrims on the shore of the sea of Gennesaret in Galilee; and thence the error of the maps was taken. Hear our countryman Biddulph, who saw those places about the year 1600:

"March the twenty-fourth, we rode by the sea of Galilee, which hath two names, John vi. 1, 'The sea of Galilee,' and 'Tiberias of Galilee,' because it is in Galilee; and 'of Tiberias,' because the city of Tiberias was built near it: also Bethsaida, another ancient city. We saw some ruins of the walls of both. But it is said in that chapter, John vi. 1, that Jesus sailed over the sea of Galilee. And elsewhere, that he went over the lake; and Luke ix. 10, it is said that he departed into a desert place near the city Bethsaida. Which text of John I learned better to understand by seeing, than ever I could by reading. For when Tiberias and Bethsaida were both on the same shore of the sea, and Christ went from Tiberias to, or near, Bethsaida; hence I gather, that our Saviour Christ sailed not over the length or breadth of the sea, but that he passed some bay, as much as Tiberias was distant from Bethsaida. Which is proved thence, in that it is said elsewhere, That a great multitude followed him thither on foot; which they could not do if he had sailed over the whole sea, to that shore among the Gergasenes which is without the holy land." These are his words.

But take heed, sir, that your guides, who show those places under those names, do not impose upon you. If you will take Josephus for a guide, he will teach, that "Philip repaired the town Bethsaida; and he called it Julias, from Julias the daughter of Caesar." and, that "that 1 Julia was in τῆς κάτω Γαναντίκη, in lower Gaulonitis." Nor is the argument good, "otherwise they would not follow him a-foot;" for, from Capernaum and Tiberias, there was a very beaten and common way by the bridge of Chammath into the country of the Gadarenes, and so to Bethsaida.

---

5 Joseph. in the place above. 1609.) not quoted verbatim.

h Id. de Bell. lib. ii. cap. 13. [ii. k Antiq. lib. xviii. cap. 3. [xviii.

9. 1 Travea, p. 103. (ed. Lond. 1 Id. in the place above.

LIGHTFOOT, VOL. I.
Cana was a great way distant from Tiberias: Josephus spent a whole night travelling from this town to that with his army. It was situate against Julius of Betharamphtha, as may be gathered from the same author in the place quoted in the margin. Now that Julius was situate at the very influx of Jordan into the sea of Gennesaret.

These things might be more largely explained and illustrated, but we are afraid of being too long; and so much the more, because we have treated copiously of them elsewhere. This will be enough to an unbiased reader, to whose judgment we leave it; and now go on to Dalmanutha.

Sect. II.—ביה דאלמונהתא Zalmon. Thence Dalmanutha.

If we may play a little with the name Dalmanutha, hear a Talmudical tradition. "He that sells a farm to his neighbour, or that receives a place from his neighbour, למשה יلاء ניב החסות לענה ביה אלמנה לברת to make him a house of betrothing for his son, or a house of widowhood for his daughter; let him build it four cubits this way, and six that." Where the Gloss, ביה אלמנה לברת "A house of widowhood for his daughter, whose husband is dead, and she now returns to the house of her father."

The meaning of this tradition is, 'When the son of any one had married a wife, he did not use to dwell with his father-in-law; but it was more customary for his father to build him a little house near his own house.' So also when the husband was dead, and the daughter, now being a widow, returned to her father, it was also customary for the father to build her a little house; in which she dwelt, indeed, alone, but very near her father.

But now from some such house of more note than ordinary, built for some eminent widow; or from many such houses standing thick together, this place, perhaps, might be called ראלמונהתא Dalmanutha, that is, "The place of widowhood." And if some more probable derivation of the name occurred not, it might, not without reason, have had respect to this.

* In his own Life, p. 631. [c. 17.]  o Bava Bathra, fol. 98. 2.
But we suppose the name is derived elsewhere; namely, from Zalmon, נזלמון (Tsade) being changed into ד (Daleth); which is no strange thing to the Syrians and Arabians.

Of Zalmon we meet with mention, Judg. ix. 48;—namely, a mountain, or some tract in a mountain, near Sychem: but that place is a very great way off of that concerning which we are now treating. But the Talmudists mention a place called Zalmon, which agrees excellently well with Dalmanutha. "There is a story (say they) of a certain man in Zalmon, who said, I, N, the son of N, am bitten by a serpent, and behold I die. They went away and found him not: they went away, therefore, and married his wife." The Gloss is, "They heard the voice of him crying, and saying, Behold, I die; but they found not such a man in Zalmon." And again: "There is a story in Zalmon, of a certain man who planted his vineyard sixteen and sixteen cubits; and a gate of two ranks of vines: now he turned on this side, and the year following on the other, and ploughed on both sides. And the cause was brought before the wise men, and they approved of it."

None will suspect this Zalmon to be the same with that near Sychem, when it is said, that "they brought the cause before the wise men:" for what had the Samaritans to do with the wise men of the Jews? One might rather believe it to be some place near to Tiberias (where was a university of wise men), well known and commonly spoke of, and mentioned in the traditions cited as a place so known. So divers places about Tiberias are mentioned by the Talmudists as well known, which you will scarce find any where but in the books of the Talmudists. Such are Chammath, Magdala, Beth Mean, Paltathah, Caphar Chittaia, &c. Concerning which we have spoken in another place. There was also Mizgah, the seat of Simeon Ben Lachish; and Eltia of Tiberias, a place near Tiberias, of an unwholesome air; and Bar Selene; and others which are no-

---

7 Yevamoth, fol. 122. 1.
8 Kilaim, cap. 4. hal. 9. Bava Bathra, fol. 83. 2.
\* Bereshith Rabb. sect. 34.
\*a Ibid. sect. 31.
\* Hieros. Horaioth, fol. 48. 1.
where mentioned but in these authors; but in them of very noted name. Of this number we suppose this Zalmon was, a place so near to Tiberias, and so known, that it was enough to name it only. But now, when any that spake Hebrew would pronounce it Zalmon and Zalmanutha, he that spake Syriæ would pronounce it Dalmon and Dalmanutha.

CHAP. VI.

"Ορια Τύρου καὶ Σιδώνος. The coasts of Tyre and Sidon;
Mark vii. 24.

I. The maps too officious. II. "Ορια "A coast. III. The Greek Interpreters noted. IV. Midland Phœnicia. V. Of the Sabbath River.

SECT. I.—The maps too officious.

You will see, in some maps, the Syrophænician woman pictured, making her supplication to our Saviour for her possessed daughter, almost at the gates of Sidon. But by what right, I fear the authors will not tell me with solidity enough.

In one of Adrichomius's the woman is pictured and no inscription added: but in the Dutch one of Doet she is pictured with this inscription: "Hier badt de Cananeische Urou voor haer dochter," "Here the Canaanitish woman prayed for her daughter," Matt. xv. In that of Geilkirch, with these words written at it, "Porta Sidonis, ante quam mulier Canaanææ filææ sue daemoniææ a Domino salutem obtinuit:" "The gate of Sidon, before which the Canaanitish woman obtained health for her daughter possessed with a devil," Matt. xv.

"Before the gate of Sidon (saith Borchard the monk) eastward, there is a chapel, built in the place where the Canaanitish woman prayed our Saviour for her demoniacal daughter: concerning whom we read thus Matt. xv, that 'going out of the coasts of Tyre and Sidon she came to Jesus.'"

There are two things which plainly disagree with that situation and opinion:—

I. That it is not credible that Christ ever passed the bounds of the land of Israel. For when he said of himself,
"I am not sent but to the lost sheep of Israel only;" and to his disciples, "Go not into the way of the Gentiles;" and, "If these wonderful works had been done in Tyre and Sidon;"—you will never persuade me that he ever went as far as the gates of Sidon.

II. It is said by St. Mark, that after that maid was healed, Christ came "from the coast of Tyre and Sidon to the sea of Galilee, through the middle of the coasts of Decapolis." What! from the gate of Sidon to the sea of Galilee, through the midst of Decapolis! It would have been more properly said, "Through the midst of Galilee:" and hence, as it seems, some have been moved to place Decapolis within Galilee, with no reason at all. We shall meet with it in another place, in the following chapter, and in such a place, that it is not easy to conceive how Christ could pass through it from the gate of Sidon to the sea of Galilee.

Sect. II.—רָבָא "Oριον A coast.

To determine concerning ὀριος Tyρου καὶ Συδέως, "the coasts of Tyre and Sidon," in this story, we first propound this to the reader: It is said, 1 Kings ix. 11, 12, that "Solomon gave to Hiram, the king of the Tyrians, twenty cities in Galilee:" which when he had seen and liked them not, "he called the land בֵּית יַחֲבֻל Chabal unto this day." The LXX render it, ἐκάλεσεν αὐτὰς "Oριον, "he called them the border or coast." Now let any one, I beseech you, skilful in the tongues, tell me what kin there is between רבא and "Oριον, a bound, or coast, that moved the LXX so to render it?"

The Talmudists speak various things of the word רבא Chabal: but the sense and signification of the word "Oριον, a coast, is very far distant from their meaning. The Jerusalem Talmudists b speak thus; רבא אֵין שָׁאכִי מִאָשָּׁה מִרְחָץ "Chabal signifies a land which bears not fruit." The Babylonian c thus; "What is the meaning of the land Chabal? Rabba Honna saith, Because its inhabitants

---


[Neacio an יָדָא כִּדֵּמְּרָה idem sit quod a Bab. Schab. fol. 54. 1. c Bab. Schab. fol. 54. 1.

Digitized by Google
were wrapped up in silver and gold. Abba saith to him, Is it so? Behold, it is written, 'That the cities pleased him not.' Should they displease him because they were wrapped up in silver and gold?—He saith to him, Yea, because they were wealthy and delicate, they were not fit for the king's works. Rabh Nachman Bar Isaac saith, It was a salt land, and gaping with clefts. Why is it called Chabul? For Jerem. 31:11 Then saith Josephus thus, "Ex argote prosporopedein Xabalow yh. Metemerpenomou gáρ το Xabalow, katá Fovíkon gáttan, ón árōnoqon eisamáve. " Outwards they called it the land of Chabal: for this word Chabal, being interpreted, signifies in the Phœnician tongue, that which pleaseth not."

These things they speak, tracing the sense of the word as well as they can; but of the sense of ὅπων, a bound or coast, they did not so much as dream.

I cannot pass away without taking notice of the Glosser at the place cited out of the Babylonian Talmudists, having these words; The text alleged speaks of twenty-two cities, which Solomon gave to Hiram: he reckons 'two-and twenty,' when in the Hebrew original and in all versions, 'twenty cities' only are mentioned. Whether it be a failing of the memory, or whether he speaks it on purpose, who is able to define? Much less are those words of the Holy Ghost to be passed over, 2 Chron. viii. 2: מִשְׁלָֽם׃ The grammatical interpretation is very easy, "And the cities which Hiram gave to Solomon, Solomon built them;" but the historical interpretation is not so easy. For it is demanded, Whether did Hiram give those cities of his own? or did he restore them, which Solomon gave to him, when they pleased him not? And there are some versions which render the word יָבֵא not, he gave, but he restored or gave back again; and in this sense, Solomon built the cities which Hiram had restored back to Solomon. As if Hiram would not keep those twenty cities in the land Cha-

---

\[d \text{[צְרִיך נֶעַר is rendered by Buxtorf usque ad talum.]}\]

\[e \text{[Antiq. viii. 5. 3.]}\]
bul, because they displeased him, but restored them back to Solomon in some indignation.

Kimchi on the place more rightly, "It is very well expounded, that Hiram gave cities to Solomon in his own land; and he placed Israelites there to strengthen himself. And he, in like manner, gave cities to Hiram in Galilee; and that to strengthen the league between them. In the Book of the Kings it is recorded what Solomon gave to Hiram; and in this," of the Chronicles, "what Hiram gave to Solomon." Most true indeed: for that Hiram gave to Solomon some cities in his jurisdiction, appears beyond all controversy from thence, that Solomon is said to build Tadmor in the wilderness, 1 Kings ix. 18. But what is that place Tadmor? Josephus will teach us: Ὁθαδαμόρα...οί "Ελληνες προσαγγέλουν τον Παλμυράν "Thadamor (saith he), the Greeks call Palmyra." And the Vulgar interpreters read, "He built Palmyra." Therefore we must by no means think that Hiram rejected the cities that were given him by Solomon, however they pleased him not; but kept them for his own, which Solomon also did with them which Hiram gave to him.

But whence should the Greek interpreters render that place called יָבֶן חָבֻּל Ḫabal by Ὀροῦ, a coast, when there is no affinity at all between the significations of the words?

SECT. III.—The Greek Interpreters noted.

The Greek interpreters are not seldom wont to render the names of places, not by that name as they are called in the Hebrew text, but as they are called in after-times under the second Temple: which is also done often by the Chaldee Targumists. Of this sort are, Καππαδόκες, Cappadocians, for Caphtorim: Ἑβοκόρουπα, Rhinocorura, for 'the river of Egypt;' of which we have spoken before: and among very many examples which might be produced, let us compare one place out of the Talmudists with them.

The Jerusalem Talmudists, calling some cities, mentioned Josh. xix, both by their ancient and present names, speak thus at ver. 15:

¹ Jos. Antiq. lib. viii. cap. 2. [viii. 6. 1.]
Chorographical Decade.

Kattath is Katonith. The LXX render it Karara, Katanath.

Nabhal is Mahalol.

Shimron is Simoniah. The LXX render it Symoon.

Irala is Chiriah. The LXX render it Jericho.

He that observes, shall meet with very many such. And from this very thing you may perhaps suspect that that version savours not of the antiquity of the times of Ptolemeus Philadelphius.

The same that they are wont to do elsewhere, we suppose, is done by them here: and rejecting the former name, whereby that region of Galilee was called in the more ancient ages, namely Chabul, they gave it the name and title whereby it now ordinarily went, that is, "Ophion, the bound or the coast.

I suspect denotes the very same thing in that tradition in the Jerusalem writers: Those cities are forbidden in the border, or coast, (ἐν τῇ δρόσῳ), Tzur, Shezeth, and Bezeth, &c.; and those cities are permitted in the border, or coast, (ἐν τῇ δρόσῳ), Nebi Tsur, Tsiyar, &c. The permission or prohibition here spoke of—as much as we may, by guess, fetch from the scope of the place—is in respect of tithing; and the determination is, from which of those cities tithes were to be required and taken, and from which not. They were to be required of the Israelites, not from the heathen: which thing agrees very well with the land of Chabul, where cities of this and that jurisdiction seem to have been mixed, and, as it were, interwoven.

Sect. IV.—Midland Phœnicia.

There was a Midland Phœnicia, as well as a Phœnicia on the sea coast. That on the sea coast all know: of the Midland, thus Ptolemy; "The midland cities of Phœnicia are Arca, Palæobiblus, Gabala, Cesarea of Paneas."

Whether Midland Phœnicia and Syrophœnicia be to be

h Hieros. Megill. fol. 70. 1.

k Hieros. Demai. fol. 22. 4.


1 Tabb. Asia, p. 139.
reckoned all one, I am in doubt. I had rather divide Phœ- 
acia into three parts, namely, into Phœacia on the sea 
coast, Midland Phœacia, and Syrophœacia. And the 
reason is, because I ask whether all Midland Phœacia might 
be called Syrophœacia: and I ask, moreover, whether all 
Syrophœacia were to be reckoned within the bounds of Tyre 
and Sidon! Certainly Nicetas Choniates mentions the Syro-
phonician cities as far as Antioch. For he, in the story of 
John Comenius, hath these words, "Εγώ προσβαλέω ταῖς παρὰ 
τὴν Ἀντιόχου ἱδρυμέναις, καὶ Ἀγαρηνῶν κατεχομέναις Συροφο-
νίσσαις πόλεσιν: "He resolved to set upon the Syrophœacian 
cities bordering upon Antioch, which were possessed by the 
Agarenes." But now, will you reckon these cities as far as 
Antioch to be within the jurisdiction of Tyre and Sidon? But 
certainly there is nothing hindereth but you may reckon 
those to be so which Ptolemy esteems to belong to Midland 
Phœacia; only the scruple is about Cæsarea of Panaes, 
which is Cæsarea Philippi: and that, we shall see, belonged 
to the Decapoltian cities, and may be determined, without 
any absurdity, to be within that jurisdiction of Tyre and 
Sidon, as also Leshem of old, which was the same city, Judges 
viii. 28.

Let one clause of the Talmudists be added; and then those 
things which are spoken may be reduced into a narrower com-
pass. They, reducing the bounds of the land under the second 
Temple, fix for a bound "Tarnegola m the Upper, which is above Cæsarea." Observe, 
that Cæsarea is a city of Midland Phœacia, according to 
Ptolemy; and yet Tarnegola, which bends more northward, 
is within the land of Israel, according to the Hebrews.

So that in this sense, Christ might be within "the coasts 
of Tyre and Sidon," and yet be within the limits of the land 
of Israel. We must therefore suppose, and that not with-
out reason, that he, when he healed the possessed maid, was, 
in that country, in the outermost coasts of Galilee, which 
formerly was called Chabul, in the Seventy called "Οριοῦ, 
the coast; in the Talmudists, Ῥώμα περὶ the border; which an-
ciently was given by Solomon to the king of Tyre; and from

m Hieros. Shevith, fol. 36. 3. n English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 213.
that grant in the following ages it belonged to the right and jurisdiction of Tyre and Sidon; however it were within those boundaries, wherein the land of Israel was circumscribed from the beginning; yea, wherein it was circumscribed under the second Temple. 2. We suppose him to have been not far from the springs or stream of Jordan, which being passed over, he could not come to the sea of Galilee, but by the country of Decapolis.

Sect. V.—Of the Sabbatic river.

When we are speaking of Syrophænicia, we are not far off from a place where the sabbatic river either was, or was feigned to be: and I hope the reader will pardon me, if I now wander a little out of my bounds, going to see a river that kept the sabbath: for who would not go out of his way to see so astonishing a thing?

And yet, if we believe Pliny, we are not without our bounds, for he fixeth this river within Judea. "In Judea (saith he) a river every sabbath day is dry."—Josephus otherwise; "Titus (saith he, going to Antioch) saw in the way a river very well worthy to be taken notice of, between the cities of Are and Raphana, cities of the kingdom of Agrippa. Now it hath a peculiar nature. For, when it is of that nature, that it flows freely, and does not sluggishly glide away; yet it wholly fails from its springs for six days, and the place of it appears dry. And then, as if no change at all were made, on the seventh day the like river ariseth. And it is by certain experience found that it always keeps this order. Whence it is called the 'Sabbatic river,' from the holy seventh day of the Jews."

Whether of the two do you believe, reader? Pliny saith, That river is in Judea: Josephus saith, No. Pliny saith, It is dry on sabbath days: Josephus saith, It flows then. The Talmudists agree with Pliny; and Josephus agrees not with his own countrymen.

In the Babylonian tract Sanhedrim, Turnus Rufus is brought in, asking this of R. Akibah, מיר ישמר דראדרא傳送 שברא Who will prove that this is the sabbath-day? [The Gloss,
The region of Decapolis.

For perhaps one of the other days is the sabbath.'] R. Aki-

bah answered, נר הקבר של י RemoteException proves this. בִּלְךָ אוֹר יְרוּשָׁלַיִם He that hath a python, (or a
familiar spirit,) will prove this. אֶלֶף אַבּוֹי יִרְחָה And the sepulchre of his father will prove this." The Gloss writes
thus: "'The Sabbatic river will prove this.' That is a rocky
river, which flows and glides all the days of the week, but
ceaseth and resteth on the sabbath. 'He that hath a python
or a familiar spirit, will prove this.' For a python ascendeth
not on the sabbath-day. And the sepulchre of Turnus Rufus,
all the days of the year, sent forth a smoke; because he
was judged and delivered to fire. But transgressors in hell
rest on the sabbath-day." Therefore, his sepulchre sent not
forth a smoke on the sabbath day.

Do you not suspect, reader, whence and wherelse this
fable was invented! namely, when the brightness of the
Christian sabbath was now risen, and increased every day,
they had recourse to these monsters either of magic or of
fables, whereby the glory of our sabbath might be obscured,
and that of the Jews exalted. The various, and indeed con-
trary relations of historians bring the truth of the story
into suspicion.

CHAP. VII.*

The region of Decapolis, what; Mark vii. 30.

I. Illy placed by some. II. Scythopolis, heretofore
Beth-shean, one of those Decapolitan cities. III. Also Ga-
dara, and Hippo. IV. And Pella. V. Caphar Tsomach.
Beth Gabrin. Cophar Carnaim. VI. Caesarea Philippi.
VII. The city עיר Orbo.

Sect. I.—The region of Decapolis not well placed by some.

We meet with frequent mention of Decapolis in the evan-
gelists, as also in foreign authors; but no where in a more
difficult sense than in those words of St. Mark, chap. vii.,
where it is thus spoken of Christ; Καὶ πάλιν ἔζηλθόν ἐκ τῶν
ὄρων Τύρου καὶ Σιδῶνος, ἦλθε πρός τὴν θάλασσαν τῆς Γαλα-
κλασ, ἀνὰ μέσον τῶν ὄρων Δεκαπόλεως. "And again depart-
ing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came to the sea of

Galilee through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis." The difficulty lies in this; that supposing by the 'coasts of Tyre and Sidon,' a place near the gates of Sidon is to be understood, of which before, it can scarcely be conceived how Christ went through the middle of Decapolis to the sea of Galilee, unless it be supposed that Decapolis was within Galilee.

Hence Borchard⁴ certainly, and others that follow him, seem to be induced to number these towns of Galilee for Decapolitan towns; Tiberias, Sephet, Kedesh-Naphtali, Hazor, Capernaum, Cæsarea Philippi, Jotopata, Bethsaida, Chorazin, Scythopolis. Upon whose credit Baronius⁵ writes thus: "The province of Decapolis (saith he) was placed in the same Galilee; so called, because there were ten cities in it, among which one was reckoned Capernaum." Confidently enough indeed, but without any ground. Pliny much otherwise: "There is joined to it (saith he), on the side of Syria, the region of Decapolis, from the number of the towns, in which region all do not keep the same towns. Yet most do. Damascus and Opoto, watered with the river Chrysorrhoa, fruitful Philadelphia, Raphana, all lying backwards towards Arabia: Scythopolis (heretofore called Nysa, from father Bacchus's nurse being there buried), from Scythians drawn down [and planted] there: Gaddara, [the river] Hieromiax gliding by it, and that which is now called Hippon Dion, Pella rich in waters, Galasa, Canatha. The tetrarchies run between these cities, and compass them about, which are like to kingdoms, and are divided into kingdoms, namely, Trachonitis, Paneas, in which is Cæsarea, with the fountain before spoke of, Abila, Arca, Ampeloessa."

Whom should we believe? Borchard and his followers place all Decapolis within Galilee, being extended the whole length of Galilee, and adjacent to Jordan, and on the shore of the sea of Gennesaret. Pliny and his followers place it all in the country beyond Jordan, except only Scythopolis.

In Scythopolis both parties agree, and I, in this, with both: but in others I agree with Borchardus hardly in any, and not with Pliny in all. In them, it is absurd to reckon the most

⁵ Ad annum Christi 31.
⁶ Nat. Hist. lib. v. cap. 18.
famed cities of Galilee for cities of Decapolis, when, both in sacred and profane authors, Galilee is plainly distinguished from Decapolis. In Pliny, it seems an unequal match to join Damascus and Philadelphia, formerly the two metropoles of Syria and the kingdom of Ammon, with the small cities of Gadara and Hippo.

With Pliny and his followers Josephus also consents, in reckoning up some cities of Decapolis. For severely chiding Justus of Tiberias, he has these words: "Σὺ καὶ πάντες Τιβερείτε, σὺ μόνον ἀνειλήφατε τὰ δύπλα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ Δέκα πόλεις ἐπολεμεῖτε. " Υοὺς also and all the men of Tiberias have not only taken up arms, but have fought against the cities of Decapolis in Syria." Observe that: The cities of Decapolis ἐν Συρίᾳ, in Syria, not in Galilee. Σὺ γοῦν τὰς κώμας αὐτῶν ἐνέπρησας. "Thou hast set their cities on fire." And a little after, "After that Vespasian was come to Ptolemais, οἱ πρῶτοι τῶν τῆς Συρίας Δέκα πόλεων, the chief men of Decapolis of Syria sharply accused Justus of Tiberias, δι᾽ τὰς κώμας αὐτῶν ἐνέπρησαν, that he had fired their towns." But what those towns of Decapolis were, he hints elsewhere in these words: "Then ζ Justus persuading his fellow-citizens to take arms, and compelling those that would not, and going forth with all these, ἔμπληκτη τὰς τὰς Καδάραρην καὶ Ἰππηνῶν κώμας, he a fires the villages of the Gadarenes and the Hippens."

You see how, with Pliny, Josephus joins the region of Decapolis to the side of Syria, and how he reckons Gadara and Hippo for Decapolitan towns with him. And yet, as we said, Pliny doth not please us in all: but that which in him might seem most ridiculous and absurd, namely, that he reckons Scythopolis, which is beyond Jordan, with the other cities pleaseth me most of all. For from that very city we are certified what were the other cities, and why they were of such singular name and note: having first taken notice of the condition of Scythopolis, it will be more easy to judge of the rest.

v Joseph. in his own Life, pag. mihi 650. [Hudson. p. 937. [c. 65.] a Joseph. pag. 618. [c. 9.]

SECT. II.—Scythopolis, heretofore מִנָּה רֵי Beth-shean, one of the Decapolitan cities.

The Talmudists very frequently propound the particular example of the city Beth-shean, which is also called Scythopolis, (see the LXX in Judg. i. 27), and do always resolve it to stand in a different condition from the other cities of the land of Israel.

"Rabbi c (say they) looseth Beth-shean, Rabbi looseth Cæsarea, Rabbi looseth Beth Gabrin, Rabbi looeth Caphar Tsemach from the Demai;" that is, from the tithing of things doubtful. Jarchi citing these words addeth these moreover; "For'd all those places were like to Beth-shean, which the Israelites subdued coming up out of Egypt; but they subdued it not when they came out of Babylon."

"R. Meir c (say they) ate the leaves of herbs [not tithed] in Beth-shean, and thenceforth Rabbi Meir loosed all Beth-shean from tithing." Upon which story thus Jarchi again; "R. Meri ate leaves in Beth-shean not tithed, because tithing is not used out of the land of Israel." Note this well, I pray; that Beth-shean, which plainly was within the land of Israel, yet is reckoned for a city which is out of the land of Israel, and for a heathen city: and the reason is given, because, although it were within the land, and came into the possession of the Israelites in the first conquest of it, yet it came not into their possession in their second conquest, but was always inhabited by heathens. The same, with good grounds, we judge of the rest of the cities of Decapolis, which were indeed within the limits of Israelitic land, but which the Syrians or heathens had usurped, and until then possessed. After we have numbered some of those cities, the thing will appear the more clearly.

But if you ask, by the way, who the inhabitants of Beth-shean were when the Jews came up out of Babylon; and who would not, could not be subdued by the Jews, is a matter of more obscure search: you would guess them to be Scythians from the derivation of the word, and from the words of Pliny: "Scythopolis, heretofore Nysa, from Scythians

---

\[c\] Hieros. Demai, fol. 22. 3.  
\[d\] R. Sol. in Demai, c. 1. hal. 3.  
\[\] Cholin, f. 6. 2.
brought down thither." But if you go to Herodotus, discoursing concerning the empire of the Scythians in Asia, and especially in Palestine, you will find that that empire was extinct when the grandfather of Cyrus was scarce born: that it may seem more a wonder that the name of Scythopolis did so flourish, when the Jews under Cyrus went back to their own land. But concerning this matter we will not create more trouble either to the reader or to ourselves.

**Sect. III.—Gadara and Hippo, cities of Decapolis.**

So Pliny and Josephus in the words lately alleged out of them: and so the evangelists not obscurely concerning Gadara. For Mark saith, "He began to preach in Decapolis;" Luke, "He departed preaching throughout all the city of Gadara."

And that Gadara was of heathen jurisdiction, besides what may be gathered out of those words of Josephus, may be made out also from thence, that hogs were kept there in so great a number, Matt. viii: the keeping of which was forbidden the Jews by the Talmudic canons, as well as the eating them by the Mosaic law. Hence in our notes on Mark v, we are not afraid to pronounce that possessed Gadarine to be a heathen; and that, if our conjecture fail us not, upon good grounds.

That Hippo also was of heathen jurisdiction, the testimonies of the Jews concerning the city Susitha may sufficiently argue: which as it is of the same signification with the word Hippo, so without all doubt it is the same place. So they write of its heathenism. "The 5 land Tobhḥ, to which Jephthah fled, is Susitha. And why is the name of it called Tobh [that is, good]? because it is free from tithes." And whence came it to be free from tithe? because it was of heathen possession. For there was no tithing without the land, that is, out of any place which belonged to the heathen. And again, "If two witnesses come forth out of a city, the greater part of which consists of Gentiles, as Susitha," &c.

1 Herodot. in Clio, [1.] cap. 105, 106.
3 Hieros. Sheviith, f. 36. 1.
4 Id. Rosh Hashana. fol. 54. 4.
SECT. IV.—Pella, a city of Decapolis.

Pliny numbers Pella also among the Decapolitan cities: and so also doth Epiphanius: and that it was of the same condition under which, we suppose, the other Decapolitan cities were put, namely, that it was inhabited by heathens, the words of Josephus make plain: "The Jews recovered these cities of the Moabites from the enemy, Essebon, Medaba, Lemba, Oronas, Telithon, Zara, Clicium Aulon, Pella. Ταύτην δὲ κατέσκαψαν, &c. But this (Pella) they overthrew, because the inhabitants would not endure to be brought over unto the customs of the country." Behold the citizens of Pella vigorously heathen, so that their city underwent a kind of martyrdom, if I may so call it, for retaining their heathenism. And when it was restored under Pompey, it was rendered back to the same citizens, the same Josephus bearing witness.

But take heed, reader, that his words do not deceive you concerning its situation; who writes thus of Perea, Μήκος μὲν αὐτῆς ἀπὸ Μαχαρώνιτος εἰς Πέλλαν, "The length of Perea is from Macherus to Pella, and the northern coasts are bounded at Pella:" that is, of Perea, as distinct from Trachonitis and Batanaea. For Pella was the furthest northern coast of Perea, and the south coast of Trachonitis. Hence Josephus reckons and ranks it together with Hippo, Dio, Scythopolis, in the place before cited.

There is no need to name more cities of Decapolis beyond Jordan; these things which have been said make sufficiently for our opinion, both concerning the situation of the places, and the nature of them. Let us only add this, while we are conversant beyond Jordan, and about Pella: "Ammon and Moab (say the Gemarists) tithe the tithe of the poor in the seventh year," &c. Where the Gloss thus; "Ammon and Moab are Israelites who dwell in the land of Ammon and Moab, which Moses took from Sichon. And that land was holy, according to the holiness of the land of Israel: but

\[ \text{cap. 15.} \]
\[ \text{Antiq. lib. xiii. cap. 23. [Hud-son, p. 599.]} \]
\[ \text{Leusden's edition, vol. ii. p. 419.} \]
\[ \text{Epiph. de mensur. et ponder.} \]
\[ \text{Ibid. lib. xiv. cap. 8. [xiv. 4. 4.]} \]
\[ \text{Id. de Bello, lib. iii. cap. 4. [iii. 3. 3.]} \]
\[ \text{Antiq. [xiv. 4. 4.]} \]
\[ \text{Jevamoth, fol. 16. 1.} \]
under the second Temple its holiness ceased. They sow it, therefore, the seventh year; and they appoint thence the first tithe, and the poor's tithe the seventh year, for the maintenance of the poor; who have not a corner of the field left, nor a gleaning that year: thither therefore the poor betake themselves, and have there a corner left, and a gleaning, and the poor's tithe."

We produce this, for the sake of that story which relates how the Christians fled from the siege and slaughter of Jerusalem to Pella. And why to Pella? Certainly if that be true which obtains among the Jews, that the destruction of Jerusalem was in the seventh year,' which was the year of release, when on this side Jordan they neither ploughed nor sowed, but beyond Jordan there was a harvest, and a tithing for the poor, &c.; hence one may fetch a more probable reason of that story than the historians themselves give; namely, that those poor Christians resorted thither for food and sustenance, when husbandry had ceased that year in Judea and Galilee. But we admire the story, rather than acquiesce in this reason.


We neither dare, nor indeed can, number up all the cities of Decapolis of the same condition with Beth-shean: yet the Jerusalem Talmudists fix and rank these three under the same condition with it, in those words which were alleged before, Caphar Carnaim excepted, of which afterward.

1. Caphar Tsemach. Let something be observed of its name out of R. Solomon.

1. In the Jerusalem Talmudists it is כפר צמח Caphar Tsemach; but R. Solomon citing them reads כפר אמס Caphar Amas; which one would wonder at. But this is not so strange to the Chaldee and Syriac dialect, with which it is very usual to change ז (Tsade) into צ (Ain). So that the Rabbin in the pronouncing of this word אמס Amas, plays the Syrian in the first letter, and the Grecian in the last, ending the word in צ (Samech) for צ (Cheth).

2. We dare pronounce nothing confidently of the situa-


Lightfoot, Vol. I.
tion of the place: we have only said this of it before, that it is reckoned by the Jerusalem writers among "the cities forbidden in the borders;" perhaps, ἐν ὀρέω in the coast, of which before: but I resolve nothing.

II. בֵית גבִיאִיר Beth Gubrin. The situation of this place also is unknown. There was a Gabara about Cæsarea Philippæ, called by the Rabbins רֹצְקָה לְיִלֶה Tarnegola the Upper. But we dare not confound words and places. It is famous for R. Johanan of Beth Gubrin, who said, "There are four noble tongues," &c.

III. כֵּפר כַּרְנִיאִי כָּבֵית שָׁם Caphar Karnaim (say the Jerusalem Talmudists) is of the same condition with Bethshean;" that is, of heathen jurisdiction.

And now let the reader judge whether these were some of the Decapolitan cities. Whether they were or no, we neither determine, nor are we much solicitous about it: that which we chiefly urge is, that, by the places before mentioned, it appears, as I suppose, that the cities of Decapolis were indeed within the limits of the land of Israel, but inhabited by Gentiles. Jews indeed dwelt with them, but fewer in number, inferior in power, and not so free both in their possessions and privileges. And if you ask the reason why they would dwell in such an inferiority with the heathens, take this: "The Rabbins deliver. Let one always live in the land of Israel, though it be in a city the greatest part of which are heathens. And let not a man dwell without the land, yea, not in a city the greatest part of which are Israelites. For he that lives in the land of Israel hath God; but he that lives without the land is as if he had not God; as it is said, 'To give you the land of Canaan, that God may be with you,'" &c. Would you have more reasons? "Whosoever lives within the land of Israel is absolved from iniquity. And whosoever is buried within the land of Israel is as if he were buried under the altar." Take one for all: "The men of Israel are very wise; for the very climate makes wise." O most wise Rabbins!

* Hieros. Megil. 71. 2.  
† Id. Demai, fol. 22. 3.  
‡ Bab. Chetub. fol. 110. 2.

x Ibid. f. i11. 1.  
v Gloss. in Bab. Sanhedr. f. 5. 1.
Sect. VI.—Caesarea Philippi.

This city also is of the same rank with Beth-shean in the Talmudists: and Ptolemy besides encourages us to number it among the cities of Decapolis, who reckons it among the cities of Midland Phænicia; and Josephus, who, in his own Life, intimates Syrians to be its inhabitants. We correct here that which elsewhere slipped us, namely, that the Arabic interpreter, while he renders Caesarea for Hazor, Josh. xi. 1, may be understood of 'Caesarea of Strato,' when he seems rather to respect this Caesarea.

And now, from what has been said, think with yourself, reader, what is to be resolved concerning those words of St. Mark, "Jesus went from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis:" think, I say, and judge, whether by the 'coasts of Tyre and Sidon,' any place can be understood at the very gates of Sidon; and not rather some place not very remote from Caesarea Philippi. And judge again, whether Decapolis ought to be placed within Galilee, and not rather (with Pliny and Josephus) that a great part of it at least ought not to be placed in the country beyond Jordan; and if any part of it stood in Galilee, whether it ought not to be placed in the utmost northern coast of it, except only Scythopolis, or Beth-shean.

Sect. VII.—The city עֵרֶב Orbo.

By occasion of the mention of Beth-shean, I cannot but subjoin the mention of the city עֵרֶב from the words of R. Judah, in the place at the margin:—"R. Judah saith, עֵרֶב the ravens (or the people of Orbo) brought bread and flesh, morning and evening, to Elias. [1 Kings xvii. 6.] That city was in the borders of Beth-shean, and was called Orbo."

Some Jews raise a scruple whether ravens brought Elias bread and flesh, or men called עֵרֶב Ravens. So Kimchi upon the place: "There are some, who, by עֵרֶב understand merchants, according to that which is said, עֵרֶב

The men of Orbo of thy merchandise,' Ezek. xxvii. 27. Hence you may smell the reason why the Arabic renders it Orabimos [אברים]. To which sense our R. Judah, who thinks that they were not ravens, but the inhabitants of the city of Orbo, that ministered to Elias. But here the objection of Kimchi holds: "God commanded Elias (saith he), that he should hide himself, that none should know that he was there. And we see that Ahab sought him every where," &c.

But omitting the triflingness of the dream, we are searching after the chorographical concern: and if there be any truth in the words of R. Judah, that there was a city Orbo by name near Beth-shean, we find the situation of the brook Cherith,—or, at least, where he thought it ran. That brook had for ever laid hid in obscurity, had not Elias lay hid near it; but the place of it as yet lies hid. There are some maps which fix it beyond Jordan, and there are others fix it on this side; some in one place, and some in another, uncertainly, without any settled place. But I especially wonder at Josephus, who saith, that ἀνεχωρεσεν εἰς τὰ πρὸς νότον μέρη, περικύμενον παρὰ χειμάρρῳ τινὶ τὴν διατριβὴν: "he went away towards the north, and dwelt near a certain brook;" when God in plain words saith, And thou shalt turn thee, or go towards the east, הָגֵה הָרְפָא: for he was now in Samaria. God adds, "Hide thee at the brook Cherith, לְאַלּ הָרְפָא יְהוֹוָּה which is before Jordan." So, you will say, was every brook that flowed into Jordan. But the sense of those words, "which is before Jordan," is this, "which (brook), as thou goest to Jordan, is flowing into it on this side Jordan." So that although the Rabbin mistakes concerning the creatures that fed Elias, yet perhaps he does not so mistake concerning the place where the brook was.

The story of the Syrophœnician woman, beseeching our Saviour for her possessed daughter, and of his return thence by Decapolis to the sea of Galilee, hath occasioned a discourse of 'the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, and the region of Decapolis.' And now, having finished the search after the places, let us speak one word of the woman herself. She is...
The measures of the Jews.

called by Mark Ἐλληνις Συροφονικος, 'a Syrophoenician Greek,' which is without all scruple; but when she is called Xavavaa, 'a Canaanitish woman,' by Matthew, that is somewhat obscure. If those things which in our animadversions upon Matthew we have said upon that place do not please any, let these things be added: 1. That Canaan and Phoenicia are sometimes convertible terms in the Seventy, Joshua iv. 1, 12, &c. 2. If I should say that Ἐλληνις, a Greek woman, and Xavavaa, a Canaanitish woman, were also convertible terms, perhaps it may be laughed at; but it would not be so among the Jews, who call all men-servants and women-servants, not of Hebrew blood, Canaanites. It is a common distinction, עבֶר יבּר a Hebrew servant, and עבֶר ליבּר a Canaanite servant; and so in the feminine sex. But now a Canaanite servant, say they, is a servant of any nation besides the Hebrew nation. Imagine this woman to be such, and there is nothing obscure in her name: because she was a servant-woman of a heathen stock, and thence commonly known among the Jews under the title שלמה כנעניית of a Canaanite woman-servant.

CHAP. VIII. c

Some measurings.

I. The measures of the Jews. II. Their measuring of the land by diets. III. And the measuring of the length of the land within Jordan. IV. Ptolemy consulted and amended. V. Pliny to be corrected. VI. The length of the land out of Antoninus. VII. The breadth of the ways. VIII. The distance of the sepulchres from the cities.

SECT. I.—The measures of the Jews.

It obtained among the Jews, "That d the land of Israel contained the square of four hundred parsees." And they are delighted, I know not how nor why, with this number and measure. "Jonathan Ben Uzial e interpreted from the mouth of Haggai, Zechariah, and Malaachi; and the land of Israel was moved four hundred parsees every way. גטורנעה ו גאר ממעות פראות עלי ר ממעות פראות When f a hog was drawn up upon the walls of Jerusalem, and fixed his hoofs.

---

d Glossa. in Bava Mezia, fol. 28. 1.  
e Megill. f. 3. 1.  
f Bava Kama, fol. 82. 2.
upon them, the land of Israel shook four hundred parsee every way."

A parsee contains in it four miles. "Ten parsee (saith the Gloss at the place in the margin) are forty miles:" which might be proved largely elsewhere, if need were. So that four hundred parsee (or so many thirty furlongs), made a thousand six hundred miles. Which measure why they ascribed it to the land of Israel on every side of the square of it, whether from the measurings of Ezekiel, or from somewhat else, we do not here inquire. But we cannot but observe this, that the same number is mentioned, and perhaps the same measure understood, Rev. xiv. 20: "Blood issued out of the lake to the horses' bridles, for a thousand six hundred furlongs." Where the Arabic reads, "for the space of a thousand six hundred miles."

The Talmudists measure sometimes by miles, sometimes by parsees, sometimes by diets. Every one of these you will meet with in them very frequently.

Of the Talmudic mile, take this admonition of theirs: B'חנ ב"ט "that "it consisted!" (not of eight, as the Greek and Roman did, but) "of seven furlongs and a half." For by what other word to render ויסו I know not; nor do I think it to be rendered by any other.

And of the diet, take this: "R. Jochanan saith, How much is a man's journey in one day? From the first dawning of the morning to sun-rase, five miles. From sun-set until stars appear, five miles. There remain thirty. Fifteen from morning to noon. Fifteen from noon till even." Behold a day's journey of forty miles in one sense, that is, as much as may be despatched in one day; and of thirty in another, that is, as much as most usually was wont to be despatched. Where you are admonished by them also, that these are computed "according to the equinoctial day."

---

*b* Gloss. in Pesach. fol. 93. 2.  
1 Bava Mezia, fol. 33. 1.  
*k* Pesachin, fol. 93. 2.
They feign, that Saul in one day travelled sixty miles, as the Israelites did also from Jordan to mount Gerizim: but most commonly they judge the diet to be according to what was said, namely, that under it are comprehended thirty miles.

And hither let those passages be brought. "What is a long way? From Modim" (the sepulchres of the Maccabees) "and forward; and, according to this measure, on every side. He saith, moreover: From Modim to Jerusalem were fifteen miles." The dispute is upon that, Numb. ix. 10, where it is commanded, that every one keep the Passover in the first month, unless he be unclean, "or in a long way;" and it is concluded, that by a long way is to be understood the distance of fifteen miles at the least, which was the half of a common diet.

Sect. II.—The Jews' measuring out the land by diets.

In the place noted in the margin, the masters ask, "How long is any bound to make known, by public outcry, concerning something found? R. Judah saith, Three feasts, and seven days after the last feast: namely, three days for any to go home to seek whether he hath lost any thing, and three days to come back [to Jerusalem], and that still one day might remain for public outcry." (The Gloss is, 'That he might make an outcry,—I lost such a thing, and these are the marks of it.') "But they object, the third day of the month Marcesvan they pray for rains. Rabban Gamaliel saith, The seventh of that month, which is the fifteenth day from the Feast of Tabernacles: namely, that the last of all the Israelites [who came up to the feast] might go to Euphrates, and not be caught by the rains."

It is presumed by this tradition, that the utmost bounds of the land of Israel was within three days' journey of Jerusalem: nor amiss: and under the same condition the utmost bounds of the land beyond Jordan are reckoned; namely, that they exceeded not that distance; but how much they

---

1 Midr. Till. fol. 7. 4. Gloss in Sanhedr. fol. 44. 1.  
2 Bava Mezia, fol. 28. 1.  
3 Pesach. in the place above.  
came short of it is left in doubt. It is not my purpose to
determine of that business in this place: that which we
pursue is, to measure out the breadth of the land within
Jordan.

SECT. III.—The Talmudists measuring the breadth of the
land within Jordan.

There was a tradition and national custom famous among
them, concerning which we have mention somewhere, "That a
vineyard of four years old, should go up to Jerusalem in a
day’s journey on every side." The sense of the tradition is
this: the second tithes were either to be eaten at Jerusalem,
or, being sold at home, the money was to be brought to Jeru-
usalem, whence some things were bought to be eaten there.
Now provision is made by this canon, that the tithes of
vineyards which were within a diet of the city, should not be
sold, but that they should be brought to Jerusalem and eaten
there.

But אנה ירなし תהליך "What are the bounds, say they,
of that day’s journey?"

אילוחן מיה חזרה "Elath on the south."
ránרבחן מיה חזרה "Acrabat on the north."
ליידה על המזרח "Lydda on the west."
ירון מיה חזרה "Jordan on the east."

So both Mismas. But the Babylonian Gemara, in the
places noted in the margin, reads אילוחן מיה חזרה "Elath
on the north, Acrabat on the south." By what reason, and
in what sense, these words agree, commentators endeavour to
resolve obscurely enough; but it is not of so much moment to
detain us.

Elath recalls to my mind some things which are spoken by
the Notitia of the eastern empire. Where, "under the dis-
position of the honourable man, the duke of Palestine," is
substituted, among others, "Prefectus legionis decimæ Fre-
tensis Ailæ, The lieutenant of the tenth Fretensian legion at
Aila." Where Pancirclus writes, that "Aila was seated on
the shore of the Red sea." St. Jerome, upon Ezek. xlvii.
writes thus; "the tongue of the Red sea, on the shore of

a Maasar Sheni, cap. 5. hal. 2.  
*c Rosh Hashanah, fol. 31. 2.
which Aila is seated, where a Roman legion and garrison
is now quartered." And the same father elsewhere: "Aila
(saith he) is in the utmost borders of Palestine; joined to
the south desert, and the Red sea, whence men sail out of
Egypt into India, and thence into Egypt. And there also is
a Roman legion called Decima," the tenth.

We dare not contradict so great an oracle; otherwise my
thoughts would run back to this our Elath: and that upon
this reason especially, because it seems somewhat hard to sub-
stitute a garrison at the Red sea "under the duke ofPale-
tine," when that was so far distant from Palestine, and since
there was a 'duke of Arabia' (in which Elath at the Red sea
was) as well as of Palestine.

You see the Fathers of the traditions measuring from
Lydda by Jerusalem to Jordan in a double diary: but here
also they leave us again at uncertainties of the breadth of
the land; because Lydda was not upon the utmost coast
of the land on that side. Unless, perhaps, you might say,
that whatsoever space went between Lydda and the sea was
'region of the sea" esteemed as heathen land; when Caphar Lodim, which was seated in that interval,
and not far from Lydda, was of no better account. Let us
get therefore, if we can, more certain accounts, and more
faithful direction.

Sect. IV.—Ptolemy consulted and amended.

It would be ridiculous so much as to dream, that the
breadth of this land is every where the same: since the seas
bounding on all sides, here the Mediterranean, there that of
Sodom, the sea of Gennesaret, the sea of Samochonitis, and
Jordan gliding between them, cannot but make the space very
unequal by their various windings.

Take a proof of this from Ptolemy in the Mediterranean
shore:—

Thus he:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Καυσάρεια Στράτωνός} & \quad \xi' \, \nu' \\
\text{'Ισπη} & \quad \xi' \, \gamma' \\
\text{'Ιαμνετών λιμήν} & \quad \xi' \\
\text{Γαζαωάν λιμήν} & \quad \xi' \, \omicron' \\
\text{Γάζα} & \quad \xi' \, \gamma' \, \omicron' \\
\end{align*}
\]

\( ^{1} \text{De loc. Hebr.} \quad ^{u} \text{Gittin. cap. 1. hal. 1.} \quad ^{x} \text{Tabb. Asie, cap. 6.} \)
Thus the Latin version of him:

Cæsarea Stratonis . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 66. 15.
Joppa . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 65. 40.
Jamnetorum portus. The haven of the Jammites . 65.
Gazzeorum portus. The haven of the Gazites . 64. 45.
Gaza . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 65. 26.

And more of the like variation.

Of the last, namely, of 'the haven of the Gazites,' and Gaza itself, we may justly be at some stand. In Ptolemy himself, as you see, 'the haven of the Gazites' is in ξι' σ' 65. 45. But the Latin interpreter hath 64. 45:—nor indeed without reason, when Gaza itself is only in 65. 26. But indeed, on the contrary, it is more probable that the haven of the Gazites should be placed in 65. 26, and Gaza itself in 65. 45; where, by the haven is by no means to be understood that place where ships put in and unladed, but the whole bay, comprehended within the promontories that thrust themselves out into the sea; the very last point of which thrusting forth you may conceive to be in deg. 65. and 26: from the city 19 minutes.

If, therefore, you are minded to follow Ptolemy with this amendment, in measuring out the breadth of the land between Gaza and Asphallites, take it thus. Let Gaza be in ξ' deg. 65. 45. And in him also, 'Ασφαλλίτινος τὸ μέσον ἐπέχαι μῷρας ξι' ν'. The Latin version is, "Asphaltitis medium continet gradus 66. 50. The middle of Asphaltites contains degrees 66. 50." From Gaza, therefore, to the middle of the Dead sea, will be a whole degree and 60 minutes; to which 65 miles, 5 minutes, do answer: whence if you withdraw the half of the Asphaltites, there will remain 65 miles, or thereabouts, from the shore of it to Gaza.

Sect. V.—Pliny to be corrected.

And here I cannot but amend the reading of Pliny, or at least shew that it wants mending; in whom we read thus; "Deinde a Nabatei oppidum," &c. "Thence the Nabateans inhabit the town called Petra, the Rock, in a valley little less than two miles in bigness, surrounded with inaccessible mountains, a river running between. It is distant from Gaza, a

town of our shore, DC miles: from the Persian bay, CXXII miles. Two double ways meet here; the way of those who went to Palmyra of Syria; and of those who came from Gaza.” Those words, “it is distant from Gaza,” &c. are they with which we have to do.

What! six hundred miles from Gaza to Petra, the metropolis of the Moabites? I wonder the very learned Heidman should so softly swallow down these words, and that without any regret. But let me have leave to conjecture that Pliny, in his own copy, wrote thus, “It is distant from Gaza, a town of our shore, CX.M:” but by the carelessness of the transcribers, the numerical letter X was cut into two parts, after this manner, (, and the left half of it, at length, closed in with the former C, in this manner (,), and so at last passed into D; and the other right-hand half remained thus, C, and was reckoned for a hundred.

However we may mistake in our conjecture, yet certainly concerning the space and number of the miles, we do not so mistake. For allow thirty-eight miles, or thereabouts, between Petra and Asphaltites, and grant twenty miles, or thereabouts, to the breadth of that sea (that we may go something in the middle between Pliny and Josephus concerning the breadth of it), then there will remain of the hundred and ten miles which we suppose Pliny wrote, fifty-two miles, or thereabout, from that sea to Gaza: which is not far from the mark. But the mark is vastly overshot, when six hundred miles are assigned from Gaza to Petra. You will surely favour our computation, and conjecture of the injury done Pliny by the transcribers, when you shall have observed, that the first shore of Gaza is, according to Ptolemy, as we have said, in degr. 65. 26; and Petra is only in degr. 66. 45.

Let us, therefore, grant fifty-two or fifty-three miles, or thereabouts, for the breadth of the land from the shore of the Mediterranean sea to the Asphaltites: you must allow some more miles between the Mediterranean shore and Jordan: because by how much the more broad the Asphaltites is, so much the less broad is the land; and the same must be said of the sea of Gennesaret and Samochonitis. And Galilee is

not only straitened according as they are enlarged; but it is straitened also by the territories of Tyre and Sidon running between it and the sea.

So that it would be in vain to trace out an exact breadth of the land every where; and it would be ridiculous to measure it by any one measure or extension. It is well enough, if one come near the thing by some convenient guess here and there, or err not much of it.

The determination of the length of the land seems more sure, while it is measured out by towns and cities, from Sidon to the river of Egypt: but here also is not the same space to all; and in some places the measuring is very uncertain.

Sect. VI. c—The length of the land, out of Antoninus.

Thus the Itinerary of Antoninus:—

From Sidon to Tyre (Phoenicia) 24 miles.
To Ptolemais 32
Sicamina 24
Cæsarea 20
Betaro (Palestine) 18
Diospoli 22
Liannia 12
Ascalon 20
Gaza 16
Papa 22
Rhinocolura 22

We have elsewhere measured out this space by the cords of Pliny and Strabo, less than this number by thirteen miles: where if some mistake hath crept into the computation, let Gulielmus Tyrius bear the blame, who stretched the bounds of Phœnicia four or five miles only from Tyre southward.

But what shall we say of another Itinerary? Which whether it be Antoninus's I dare not define; where it is thus,

From Cæsarea to Betaron 31 miles:
To Diospolis 38 miles:

exceeding the former computation nine-and-twenty miles.

There is somewhat there also, which how to reconcile with Josephus, it is not easy to shew: for it is said,

From Neapolis to Ælia 30 miles,
To Eleutheropolis . . . 20 miles,
To Ascalon . . . . 24 miles.

Where from Ælia or Jerusalem to Ascalon run out only 44 miles; whereas Josephus saith of Ascalon, that it was τῶν ἱερουσαλήμων εἰκόνι πρὸς τοῖς πεντακοσίοις ἀπέχουσα σταδίους, "distantε from Jerusalem 520 furlongs," or 65 miles. This breach is a little filled up by this; that New Ascalon was nearer to Jerusalem than the old by sixteen miles, as Benjamin relates.

Whether Betar were the same with בֵּיתָר Betar, where that horrible slaughter was under Ben Cozba, we will not dispute here: there is no doubt to be made but Lianmnia is illy writ for Jamnia. And now let us follow Antoninus to Pelusium:

Rhinocolura
Ostracena . . . 24 miles,
Cassio . . . . 26 miles,
Pentascino . . . 20 miles,
Pelusio . . . . 20 miles.

Which how they agree with Pliny, who numbers only sixty-five miles from Pelusium to the ending of Arabia, viz. to the Sirbon, on which Rhinocolura borders, I shall not take upon me to say. This I have said elsewhere, that it is a wonder that some maps should place the Sirbon between Cassius and Pelusium, when the contrary manifestly appears both here and in Pliny and Strabo. Perhaps they took the error from Ptolemy, or at least from his interpreter, in whom Cassius is in latitude, degr. 31. 15: but the breaking out of the Sirbon in 31. 10.

Sect. VII.—The breadth of the ways.

"The Rabbins deliver. A private way (דרקום רביий) is four cubits. A way from a city to a city is eight cubits. A public way (דרקום ררבֹי) is sixteen cubits. The way to the

De Bell. lib. iii. c. 2. [iii. 2. 1.]
Bav. Bathra, fol. 100.
cities of refuge is two-and-thirty cubits. The king's way hath no measure: for the king may break down hedges to make himself a way. And the way to a sepulchre hath no measure, מַשָּׂה יִכַּר אֵשֶׁר בָּשׁ מֶלֶטֶם יִוָּלִיר for the honour of the dead.' Compare Matt. vii. 13, 14.

There was this difference between a way from a city to a city, and a public way; that a public way was that along which all cities passed; a way from a city to a city was that along which this city passed to that, and that to this, but no other city passed that way.

"That way from a city to a city was eight cubits (saith the Gloss), that if haply two chariots met, there might be space to pass."

The way to a sepulchre had no measure, that those that attended the corpse might not be separated by reason of the straitness of the way. They add, הרם דְּרוֹר תְּמוֹר אֵמֵר אָמֵר בִּית ר' קִבָּן "A station, as the judges of Zippor say, is as much as contains four cubes." By station, they understand the place where those that return from the sepulchre stand about the mourner to comfort him. עֲבֵרָה סְפַרָה אֵינָא עֲבֵרִים עֲבוֹרָה "For men-servants and women-servants they do not stand, nor for them do they say the blessing of the mourners." The Gloss is, "When they returned from the sepulchre, דִּרְוׁי וְרֵשִׁים שְׁהָדוֹת they stood in rows comforting him. And that row consisted not of less than ten. They made him sit, and they stood about him."

בִּית ר' קִבָּן "A piece of ground containing four cubes of seed (saith the Gloss), is thirty-three cubits and two hand-breadths broad, and fifty long."

Sect. VIII.—The distance of sepulchres from cities.

Burying-placesk "were not near the cities," סְפַרָה סַפּוֹרָה לֵי נָר לֵי נָר. They are the words of the Glosser upon Kiddushin in the place quoted; and that upon this tradition: "For all the thirty days he is carried in his mother's bosom, and is buried by one woman and two men; but not by one man and two women." The sense is this, An infant

h Berisoth, fol. 16. 2. 1 Gloss. in Chetubh. fol. 8. 2. k Gloss. in Kiddush. fol. So. 2.
dying before the thirtieth day of his age hath no need of a bier, but is carried in his mother's bosom to burial, two men accompanying; but he is not carried by two women, one man only accompanying. And this reason is given; because when the burying-places were a good way distant from the city, it might happen that two women might be enticed by one man to commit whoredom, when they were now out of the sight of men; but two men would not so readily conspire to defile one woman.

They produce examples: "A certain woman (say they) carried out a living infant as though it were dead, to play the whore with him who accompanied her to the place of burial."—And, "Ten men took up a living woman as though she were dead, that they might lie with her." Certainly thou forgettest thyself, O Jew, when one while thou sayest that two men would scarcely conspire together for the defiling the same woman, and other while that ten men did.

The burying-places were distant two thousand cubits from the Levitical cities; from all other cities a great space, if not the same. How far Jerusalem agreed with these in this matter, or not agreed, we must observe elsewhere.

CHAP. IX. 1

Some places scatteringly noted.

I. The Roman garrison. II. Zin יְנ. Cadesh כַּדֶּשׁ.
III. נַלַפֵּר Ono.

Sect. I. The Roman garrisons.

Being to speak of some places, scatteringly taken notice of here and there, let us begin with the Roman garrisons, which were dispersed all the land over: and this we do the rather, because the Notitia Imperii, whence they are transcribed, is not so common in every one's hand.

NOTITIA.

Under the command of the honourable person,
the duke of Palestine.

Equites Dalmatae Illyriciani Berosabae.
Equites Promoti Illyriciani Menoide.

Equites Scutarii Illyriciani Chermulæ.
Equites Mauri Illyriciani Ælieæ.
Equites Thamudeni Illyriciani Bitsanæ.
Equites Promoti Indigene Sabaisæ.
Equites Promoti Indigene Zodocathæ.
Equites Sagittarii Indigene Havaneæ.
Equites Sagittarii Indigene Zoareæ.
Equites primi Felices Sagittarii Indigene Palestine Saburæ, sive Veterocarise.
Equites Sagittarii Indigene Mohaile.
Præfectus Legionis Decimæ Fretensis Ailæ.

And those that are taken out of the lesser Muster-roll.
Ala prima miliaria Sebastena Asuadæ.
Ala Antana Dromedariorum Admatheæ.
Ala Constantiniiana Tolohæ.
Ala secunda Felix Valentiniana apud Præsidium.
Ala Prima miliaria hastæ.
Ala Idiota constitutæ.
Cohors Duodecima Valeria Afro.
Cohors Decima Carthaginiensis Carthææ.
Cohors Prima Centenaria Tarbeæ.
Cohors Quarta Phrygum Præsidio.
Cohors Secunda Gratiana Jehybo.
Cohors Prima equitata Calamonsæ.
Cohors Secunda Galatarum Arieldelæ.
Cohors Prima Flavia Moleahæ.
Cohors Secunda Cretensis juxta Jordanem fluvium.
Cohors Prima Salutaria inter Æliam et Hierichunta.

The Office stands thus:—
Principem de Schola Agentium in rebus.
Numerarios et Adjutores eorum.
Commentariensem.
Adjutorem.
A libellis, sive subscribendarium.
Exceoptores, et cæteros Officiales.
All this out of Notitia.
These places are named in the line bounding the land southward. Numb. xxxiv. and Josh. xv.

The Jews teach us, that it was called the 'Desert of Zin' from a mountain of that name, and that the mountain was so called from the groves of palm-trees; and that it was famous for iron mines. For those words, Numb. xxxiv. 4, "And pass on to Zin," are rendered by the Jerusalem Targumist, "And the border passed on to the mountain of Iron." By Jonathan, נבר הזרני, "And passed on to the palms of the mountain of Iron." In the Talmudists, are lesser palms.—Rabban Judah saith, He that sells a farm to his neighbour, must write, Possess to thyself, והלך וחאלור ורחת צניים."—Let the Aruch be an interpreter for us:—

"הזרנים are loftier palm-trees.
"הזרנים are the rest of the greater trees.
"הזרנים are the rest of the smaller trees.
"הזרנים are the smaller palm-trees."

And the Talmudists again צניים דר בורלו כסורות, "The palm of the mountain of Iron are fit," to make a bunch to hold in the hand in the feast of Tabernacles. Where the Gloss, צניים are smaller palms.

It seems, therefore, to be some mountainous tract, very near to the borders of the land of Israel, famous for palms of a lower size, and iron-mines, called, from its palm-trees, Zin, and from that name giving a denomination to the adjacent country, which was desert.

Cadesh, in the eastern interpreters רכום Rekam, was a bound of the land; yet Cadesh itself was, in effect, without the land. Hence those words, "He† that brings a bill from a heathen place, &c.; yea, that brings it from Rekam." And, "All the spots that come from Rekam are clean." The Gloss is, "Some spots in the garments" (namely, of a profuse woman) "which came from Rekam were clean, because they determined not of the spots of strangers." Another

---

\[m\] English folio edition, vol. ii. p. 325. \[n\] Bava Bathra, fol. 69. 2. Lightfoot, vol. i. \[o\] Succah, cap. 3. hal. 1. \[p\] Gittin, cap. 1. hal. 1. \[q\] Jevam. fol. 16. 1. \[t\]
Gloss thus: "In Rekam were Israelites; and yet spots coming from Rekam are clean, because they belong to Israelites, and the Israelites hide their spots," &c.

Cades, as Bridenbachius relates, is called Cawatha by the Arabians: for thus he writes; "At length we came into a certain country, which, in the Arabian tongue, is called Cawatha, but in the Latin Cades." Which while we read, those things come into my mind which the eminent Edward Pocock, a man of admirable learning, discourseth concerning the word Kawa [כָּֽהַּ], in his very learned Miscellaneous Notes, that it should signify crying aloud, an outcry, &c. To which whether the word גהוּ (whereby Rekam is also called), that denotes bellowing, may any way answer, it is more fit for that great oracle of tongues to judge than for so mean a man as I am.

Sect. III.—Ono.

"Ono was distant three miles from Lydda. R. Jacob Ben דְּוָאָסְהַוָה Dositheus said, From Lydda to Ono are three miles; and I, on a certain time, went thither before daybreak, up to the ankles in honey of figs." R. Simai x and R. Zadok went to intercalate the year in Lydda, and kept the Sabbath in Ono."

The Talmudists suppose this city was walled down from the days of Joshua; but fired in the war of Gibeah: because it is said, "All the cities also, to which they came, they set on fire," Judg. xx. 48; but that it was rebuilt by Elpaal, a Benjamite, i Chron. viii. 12; "R. Lazar Ben R. Joseah saith, It was destroyed in the days of the concubine in Gibeah; but Elpaal stood forth and repaired it."

With Lod and Ono is also joined יִבְּנֵי הָעֲרָשִׁים or, "The valley of craftsmen," Neh. xi. 35; which some of the Jews suppose to be a particular city; and that it was walled from the days of Joshua. "But saith R. Chananiah, in the name of R. Phineas, Lod and Ono themselves are the valley of craftsmen." That R. Chananiah was אֲנָלָנוּs a

---

* Pag. 48. 49, &c. [Works, vol. i. p. 146. ed. 1749.]
* Juchas, fol. 39. 2.
* Bab. Chetub. fol. 3. 2.
* Cholin, fol. 56. 2. Hieros. Megill. fol. 70. 5.
* Juchas, in the place above.
citizen of the city of Ono, eminent among the Rabbins, "one of the five learned who judged before the wise men. These were Ben Azzai, Ben Zuma, Chanan, and Chananiah, and Ben Nanas."

Why the maps placed Lod and Ono near Jordan, not far from Jericho, I can meet with no other reason than that in Josephus is found the town Adida, not far from thence, and Hadid is reckoned with Lod and Ono in Ezra ii. 33; and Lod and Hadid are framed into one word Łođadî, Lođadi, Ezra ii. 33, and Łođadî, Lođadî, Neh. vii. 37, by the Seventy interpreters. But there were more places called by the name of Adida; so that that reason fails, if that were the reason. For there was 'Adida ἐν τῇ Σεφῆλῃ, 'Adida in Sephel,' ( Adida in the valley); and, 'Adida πόλις ἐπὶ ὅροις κεμένη, "The city Adida in the mountain; ὕψος ὑπὸ κείσθαι τὰ τῆς 'Ιουδαλας πέδα, under which lie the plains of Judea." And " Adida in Galilee before the great plain," if it were not the same with " Adida ἐν τῇ Σεφῆλῃ, in Sephel."

Of Lydda, which we are now near when we are speaking of Ono, let that be considered, for the sake of young students, which the Gloss adviseth, That Lydda is called also Lodicea: and frequent mention is made of the martyrs in Lydda," which is sometimes also pronounced " the martyrs in Lodicea;" as in that story among other places; " When the tyrant [or Trajan] endeavoured to kill Lolioenus [perhaps Julianus] and Papus his brother in Lodicea, &c." [the Gloss, Lodicea, that is, Lydda] "he said to them, If you are of the people of Ananias, Michael, and Azarias, let your God come, and deliver you out of my hand."

The martyrdom of these brethren is much celebrated, which they underwent for the king's daughter, who was found slain; and the enemies of the Jews said that the Jews had slain her; and these brethren, to deliver Israel, said, ' We slew her;' therefore those alone the king slew. So the Gloss.

In the tract Kelim there is mention of ἱλίκρις, which

---

1 Macc. xii. 30.  
xiii. 6. 5.  
1 Macc. xiii. 13.  
In Tsanith.  
Taanith, fol. 18. 2.  
Cap. 26. hal.  
T. 2"
whether it refers to the same place, and be to be rendered "The Sandal of Lydda," doth not appear. With it is mentioned also יִשְׂרֵאֵלְי צֵדֶק כָּפָר אִמְּקִי: the mention of which place is in the tract Taanith, where it is said ש. "The city out of which are five hundred footmen, as Caphar Imki," &c. So the Aruch and R. Solomon cite the place, and pronounce the name of the city כָּפָר עַמְּקִי Caphar Imki; but in the Talmudic text it is כָּפָר עַמְּקִי Caphar Imki. About which we shall not contend.

CHAP. X.

Of the various inhabitants of the land.

I. It was the land of the Hebrews before it was the Canaanites'.

II. Whence it came to pass that Canaan was only a part of Canaan, Judges iv. I. III. Who the Perizzites were.

IV. The Kenites. V. Rephaim.

SECT. I.—It was the land of the Hebrews before it was the Canaanites'.

Abraham is called עֲרָבִי Hebrew, then only when the difference between him and the Elamites was to be decided by war. And the reason of the surname is to be fetched from the thing itself which then was transacted.

I. The hereditary right of the Holy Land, which, by divine disposal, was Sem's land, Elam, the first-born of Sem, did deservedly claim; nor was there any of the sons of Sem upon whom, in human judgment, it was more equally and justly devolved. But the divine counsel and judgment had designed it another way; namely, that it should come to the family of Arphaxad, and Heber, of which family Abraham was. Him, therefore, God strengtheneth against the army of Elam, and declares him heir by a stupendous victory; which Sem himself likewise does, blessing him, although he had overthrown in battle his sons the Elamites, born of his first-born Elam. For that most holy man, and a very great and noble prophet withal, acknowledged the counsel of God; whom he is so far from opposing for the slaughter of his sons,
that, on the contrary, he blesseth the conqueror, and yields him the choicest fruits of his land, bread and wine, not only for refreshment to him and his soldiers, but also, perhaps, for a sign rather of resignation, and investing him with the hereditary right of it, whom God, by so signal a mark, had shown to be the heir. Upon very good reason, therefore, Abraham is called Hebrew, to point as it were with the finger, that God would derive the inheritance of that land from the family of Elam to the family of Heber, from the first-born to him that was born after; which was also done afterward with Reuben and Joseph.

11. It neither ought, nor indeed can be passed over without observation, that the country of Pentapolis, and the countries adjacent, were subjects and tributaries to Chedorlaomer king of Elam. What! was there any part of the land of Canaan subject to the king of the Persians, when so many kings and countries lay between it and Persia? No idle scruple and difficulty, I assure you; nor, as far as I can see, any otherwise to be resolved, than that Elam, the first-born of Sem, or Melchisedek, by his birthright, was heir of that land, which his father Sem possessed by divine right and patent; and the sons of Elam also held after him, and his grandsons, unto Chedorlaomer. For when it is said that those cities and countries had served Chedorlaomer twelve years, the times of his reign seem rather to be reckoned than the years of the reign of the Elamites. Not that those nations were subject to the sceptre of the Elamites twelve years only, but that that year was only the twelfth of Chedorlaomer. But now God translates the inheritance to the family of Heber, called Hebrew before, but now more particularly, and more honourably, since, of all the families of Sem, that was now most eminent. Heb כָּ֣ר of Heb. denotes Hebrews, as Assur denotes Assyrians, in those words of Balaam, Numb. xxiv. 24. וָּדַּר לֹא שָׁאֵ֖ו כָּֽר שֶׁמֶֽהוּ אֲשָׁ֣א הָאֹ֗שֶׁר יַ֖עַבְּר " and shall afflict Assur, and shall afflict Heber."

It is a dream of somebody among the Rabbins, “That, when the whole land was divided among the seventy nations at the confusion of tongues, the land of Canaan came to

---

none: therefore the Canaanites betook themselves thither; and being found not only empty, but conferred by lot upon none, they usurped it for their own."

But what then shall we say of Melchizedek, whom now all acknowledge for Shem? Which is more probable, that he intruded among the Canaanites, now inhabiting the land, or that they intruded upon him? Was not that land hereditary to him and his, rather than usurped by wrong and intrusion? And did not he, by the direction of the Spirit of God, betake himself thither, rather than either that he, wandering about uncertainly, lighted upon that land by chance, or, acted by a spirit of ambition or usurpation, violently possessed himself of it? For my part, I scarcely believe, either that the Canaanites went thither before the confusion of tongues, or that Shem, at that time, was not there: but that he had long and fully inhabited the land of Canaan (as it was afterward called), before the entrance of the Canaanites into it: and that by the privilege of a divine grant, which had destined him and his posterity hither: and that afterward the Canaanites crept in here; and were first subjects to the family of Shem, whose first-born was Elam, but at length shook off the yoke.

When, therefore, all those original nations, from the confusion of tongues, partook of their names immediately from the fathers of their stock; as, the Assyrians from Assur, the Elamites from Elam, &c.; the same we must hold of the Hebrew nation, namely, that it, from that time, was called Hebrew from Heber: and that it was called the land of the Hebrews, before it was called the land of the Canaanites. For I can neither think that the stock of the Hebrews had no name for almost three hundred years after the confusion of tongues, until the passing of Abraham out of Chaldea found a name for it, which some would have; nor methinks is it agreeable that Abraham was therefore called Hebrew, because, travelling out of Chaldea into the land of Canaan, he passed עברת Euphrates; when, upon the same reason, both Canaan himself, and the fathers of all the western nations almost, should be called Hebrews; for they passed over Euphrates, travelling out of Chaldea. And when the patriarch Joseph himself is called by his mistress a "Hebrew
Canaan was a part only of Canaan.

servant,” Gen. xxxix. 17, and so called by the servants of Pharaoh, chap. xii. 12; and when he saith of himself, that he was stolen away “out of the land of the Hebrews,” Gen. xli. 15,—it is scarcely probable that that whole land was known to other countries under that name, only for one family now dwelling there; and that family a stranger, a traveller, and living in danger from the inhabitants: but rather that it was known by that name from ancient ages, even before it was called “The land of the Canaanites.”

Nor, if we should raise a contest against that opinion, which asserts that the language of the Canaanites and the Hebrews was one and the same, would that argument any whit move us, that the towns and cities of the Canaanites bore names which were also Hebrew; for those their Hebrew names they might receive from Shem, Heber, and their children, before they were places of the Canaanites.

Heber lived when the tongues were confounded, and the nations scattered; and when none denied that the sons of Heber were Hebrews, (yea, who would deny that that land was the land of Heber?) by what reason should not they and that nation take their name from him, after the same manner as other nations took theirs from their father, at the confusion of languages?

Sect. II.—Whence Canaan was a part only of Canaan, Judg. iv. 2.

Canaan with his people wandering from Babylon after the confusion of languages, passed over Euphrates through Syria, and travelled towards Palestine, and the way led him straight into the northern part of it first. And that which the Jews say of Abraham travelling thither, may be said of this person also in this regard: “God said to Abraham (say they), יִלּ וּ לֶ To thee, to thee; the words being doubled by reason of a double journey, one from Aram Naharaim, the other from Aram Nachor. While Abraham lived in Aram Naharaim, and Aram Nachor, he saw men eating, drinking, and playing: he said therefore, Let not my portion be in that land. But after he came לְ to the ladder of

\[LEUSDEN's\ edit.,\ vol.\ ii.\ p.\ 428.\]
\[ENGLISH\ FOLIO\ edit.,\ vol.\ ii.\ p.\ 328.\]
\[BERESH.\ RABB.\ §.\ 39.\]
the Tyrians, he saw men labouring in digging their grounds, in gathering their vintage, and in husbandry: and then he said, Let my portion be in this land."

Note, how Abraham coming into the land of Canaan is first brought into the north part of it; for there was 'Scala Tyrriorum,' 'The ladder of the Tyrians.' Canaan, in like manner with his sons, travelling from Babylon went the same way, and possesseth first the north parts, both those that were without the land of Canaan, and those that were parts of the land of Canaan itself.

First, let the seats of these his four sons without the land of Canaan be observed.

I. ירדניא Araditi, the Arvadites. Which word in all versions almost is read as Aradi, the Ardaites. And their seats are easily discovered in Arad and Antarad. Jonathan for למסיא Aradii, the Arvadites, reads [Lutasi] the Lutasites. Which people in what part of the world were they? When I search in the Aruch what the word Lutas means, he cites these words out of Bereshith Rabba; "A certain woman of the family of Tiberinus was married to one Lutas:" and when, accordingly, I search Bereshith Rabba, I find it there written, "She was married to a certain robber."

If it were written in Jonathan למסיא, instead of למסיא I should suspect his eye was bent upon Latavis, a place of Phoenicia: concerning which mention is made in the Notitia Imperii; where the Roman garrisons under the duke of Phœnice are, "Otthara, Euhara, Saltacha, Latavis," &c.

II. צמרין Zemari, the Zemarites. In the Targumists, both that of Jerusalem and of Jonathan, it is שמרים Chamatsi. So it is in the Arabic, and in the Jerusalem Gemarists; and also in Bereshith Rabba; which either supposeth them called צמרין Zemarites, or alludes to the word שמרין 'cause of צמר "because they wrought in צמר Zemer, woollen manufacture." But 'Chamats' and 'Apamia' are convertible terms in the Jerusalem Talmudists: "The sea of Apamia (say they) is the sea of Chamats." But now that Apamia we show elsewhere is the same with Sepham.

on the utmost coast of the land of Israel, north and north-east.

III. Arki, the Arkites. “Arki is Arcas of Libanus.” Pliny writes thus; “Panaes, in which is Cæsarea with the spring before spoken, Abila, Arca,” &c. Borchard thus, “In terminos [read inter] Libani et Antilibani offendimus castrum Arachas,” &c. “On [or rather between] the borders of Libanus and Antilibanus, we found the strong-hold Arachas, and built by Aracheus the son of Canaan, when the deluge was over.”

IV. Hamath, the Hamathites. In the Jerusalem Targum it is Antioch. And Bereshith Rabba not much from that sense, though in very different words, "A Sinite (saith he) and Arethusia; Hamath is Epiphania." Thus Pliny; “The rest of Syria hath these people, except what shall be said with Euphrates, the Arethusians, the Bereans, and the Epiphanians.”

You see the Antiochian and Syrophœnician Syria possessed by the Canaanites; and yet we are not come as far as the land of Canaan.

Let us therefore proceed onwards with Canaan and the rest of his sons. The borders of the Canaanites, saith the Holy Scripture, “were from Sidon to Gerar, even unto Gaza,” Gen. x. 19. You will say they were from Antioch, and utmost Phœnicia, and a great part of Syria. True, indeed, those countries, as we have seen, were planted by the sons of Canaan, but the Scripture doth not call them Canaanites; but where their coasts end towards the south, there the Canaanites’ begin. The tract therefore, or region first possessed by them, is called by a peculiar name Canaan, as distinct from the rest of the land of Canaan, Judg. iv. 2; where “Jabin the king of Hazor” is called “the king of Canaan,” that is, of the northern coast of the land of Canaan. And among the seven nations devoted by God himself to a curse and cutting-off, the Canaanites are always numbered, when all indeed were Canaanites: and that, as it seems, upon a double reason; partly, because that country was distinctly so called, as another country, and was of a peculiar differ-

* Beresh. Rab. in the place before.  
† Nat. Hist. lib. v. 19.
ence from those countries inhabited by the sons of Canaan, of whom we have spoke: partly, because Canaan the father probably fixed his seat there himself; and thence both that country was called Canaan, and the whole land moreover called "The land of Canaan."

Sect. III.—The Perizzites, who.

RECKON the sons of Canaan in Gen. x; and where do you find the Perizzites? And yet, a matter to be wondered at, they are always numbered in that black catalogue of the seven nations to be cut off.

I know it is supposed by some that they are called Perizzites, as much as to say villagers, because they dwelt in villages, and small towns unfortified: which, indeed, varies not much from the derivation of the word: but certainly it is needless, when all the Canaanish families are reckoned up, which possessed the whole land, to add the villagers over and above, who were sufficiently included in the aforesaid reckoning.

But that which we know was done by the Israelites, we justly suppose was done by the Canaanites also; namely, that some families of the Canaanite stock were denominated, not from the very immediate son of Canaan, from whom they derived their original, but from some famous and memorable man of that stock. Nor do we say this upon conjecture alone, but by very many examples among the Israelites; and, indeed, among other nations, and this in that very nation of which we are speaking. In Gen. xxxvi, Zibeon was the son of Seir, ver. 20; and the whole nation and land was called, "The nation and land of the sons of Seir." But now that that Seir was of the Canaanite pedigree, appears sufficiently hence, that his son Zibeon was called a Hivite, ver. 2. After the same manner therefore as the Seirites, who were of Canaanite blood, were so named, I make no doubt the Perizzites were named from one Perez, a man of great name in some Canaanite stock.

* * *

Sect. IV.—The Kenites.

Of the same rank were the Kenites, the Kenizzites, Cadmonites: by original indeed Canaanites, but so named from some Cain, and Kenaz, and Cadmon, men of famous renown in those families. If so be the Cadmonites were not so called from their antiquity, or rather from their habitation eastward: which is the derivation of Saracens; from Sarah, שַׁרְאֵנִי, the east.

The masters of the traditions do not agree among themselves what to resolve concerning these nations. In the Jerusalem Talmudists you have these passages: "Your fathers possessed seven nations, but you shall possess the land of ten nations. The three last are these, the Kenites, the Kenizzites, the Cadmonites. R. Judah saith, These are the Saimenes, the Sabeans, and the Nabatheans. R. Simeon saith, Asia, נֵצָרֶת and Damascus. R. Lazar Ben Jacob saith, Asia and Carthagena, and Turkey. Rabbi saith, Edom and Moab, and the first-fruits of the children of Ammon."

In the Babylonian Talmudists these passages: "Samuel saith, All that land which God shewed to Moses, is bound to tithes. To exclude what? To exclude the Kenites, the Kenizzites, the Cadmonites. A tradition. R. Meir saith, These are the Naphtuchites, the Arabians, and the Salmeanes. R. Judah saith, Mount Seir, Ammon, and Moab. R. Simeon saith, נֵצָרֶת Asia and Spain."

"These nations were not delivered to Israel in this age; but they shall be delivered in the days of the Messias."

"In the days of the Messias they shall add three other cities of refuge. But whence? From the cities of the Kenites, the Kenizzites, and the Cadmonites. Concerning whom God gave a promise to our father Abraham; but they are not as yet subdued."

We may borrow light concerning these nations from those words of Moses, Gen. x. 18, "Afterward the families of the Canaanites were dispersed." First they replenished Phenicia, and the northern country of the land of Canaan; by little and

---

7 Hieros. Kiddush. fol. 61. 4.  
Bab. Bathra, fol. 56. 1.  
Beresb. Bab. fol. 28. 2.  
Maimon. in דַּיָּרֵי רְאוֹעֲנֵי cap. 8.
little, the whole land of Canaan within Jordan. Then they spread themselves into the land which afterwards belonged to the Edomites, and there they were called Horites from mount Hor; and the children of Seir, from Seir the father of those families, he himself being a Canaanite. On the east, they spread themselves into those countries which afterward belonged to the Moabites, the Ammonites, the Midianites; and they were called Kenites, Kenizzites, Cadmonites, from one Cain, one Kenaz, and perhaps one Cadmon, the fathers of those families; if so be the Cadmonites were not so called from the aforesaid causes.

The mention of a certain Cain calls to my mind the town or city Cain, which you see in the maps placed not far from Carmel: in that of Doet, adorned (shall I say?) or disfigured with a Dutch picture of one man shooting another, with this inscription, “Cain wert geschoten van Lamech;” “Cain was shot by Lamech,” Gen. iv. A famous monument forsooth! That place, indeed, is obscure, Gen. iv: and made more obscure by the various opinions of interpreters: and you, Doet, have chosen the worst of all. If the words of Lamech may be cleared from the text, (and if you clear it not from the context, whence will you clear it?) they carry this plain and smooth sense with them: He had brought in bigamy: that also had laid waste the whole world, Gen. vi. For so wretched a wickedness, and which, by his example, was the destruction of infinite numbers of men, divine justice and vengeance strikes and wounds him with the horror and sting of conscience; so that, groaning and howling before his two bigamous wives, Adah and Zillah, he complains and confesseth that he is a much more bloody murderer than Cain, for he had only slain Abel; but he, an infinite number of young and old by his wicked example.

Sect. V.—רפאים Rephaim.

The Samaritan interpreter always renders these, Aseans; —in Gen. xv. 20, written with [ך] Cheth, but in Deut. ii. 20, with [א] Aleph. If they were called Aseans, as they were by him, so by all other speaking Syriac and Chaldee; I know

not whence the word Asia may more fitly be derived, than from the memory of this gigantic race, living almost in the middle of Asia, and monstrous and astonishing above all other Asiatics. The LXX call them *Tirávas, Titans*, 2 Sam. v. 18, 22. The word used by the Samaritan denotes *Physicians*\(^e\), and so it is rendered by me in the Polyglott Bible, lately published at London, Deut. ii, partly, that it might be rendered word for word, but especially, that it might be observed by what sound, and in what kind of pronunciation he read the word שָׁמָּעַר *Raphaim*. So the LXX render it *Iarpol*, *Physicians*, Isa. xxvi. 14, &c.

\(^e\) [From מָרַע, *sanavit*. In the same sense מָרַע is used in Chaldee and Syriac.]
CONTENTS
OF THE
CHOROGRAPHICAL DECAD.

CHAP. I.
I. Idumea. II. A few things of Pelusium. III. Casiotis: כְּפִיָּת. Exod. xvii. 16. IV. Rhinocorura. The Arabic interpreter noted. V. The country of the Avites, a part of New Idumea. VI. The whole land of Simeon, within Idumea. VII. The whole southern country of Judea, within Idumea. VIII. Concerning Healthful Palestine.

§. 1. Idumea: Mark iii. 8. ......................... Page 202
§. 2. A few things of Pelusium ..................... 203
§. 3. Casiotis ............................................ 204
§. 4. Rhinocorura. The Arabic interpreter noted 205
§. 5. The country of the Avites: a part of New Idumea. 205
§. 6. The whole portion of Simeon within Idumea 206
§. 7. The whole southern country of Judea, within Idumea ........................................... 207
§. 8. Of the third Palestine, or Palestine called 'the Healthful' ........................................ 207

CHAP. II.
I. Ἔρμος. The wilderness, of different signification. II. מִרְבָּר. The wilderness of Judah. III. A scheme of Asphaltites, and the wilderness of Judah, or of adjacent Idumea. IV. Ἔρμος Ιωδαλας, the wilderness of Judea, where John the Baptist was. V. Ἐρυμος, wild honey, Mark i. 6. VI. Περιχεως του Ιοδαλος, The region about Jordan, Matt. iii. 5.

§. 1. The wilderness: Mark i. 4, 12 ................. 211
§. 2. מִרְבָּר. The wilderness of Judah ................. 212

* This table of Contents is not in the English folio edition.
CONTENTS OF THE

§. 3. A scheme of Asphaltites, and of the wilderness of Judah or Idumea adjacent .................. 213
§. 4. The wilderness of Judaea, where John Baptist was ... 215
§. 5. Μῆλα ἄργαυ, wild honey ........................................ 217
§. 6. Περίχαρος τοῦ 'τοπάσσου. The region round about Jordan; Matt. iii. 5 .................. 218

CHAP. III.
I. Various Corbans. II. Ἀναστάσεως Corban chests. III. The Corban לישון chamber. IV. Where the Ῥαγοφυλάκων, the treasury, was. V. וְרָב Gad Javan in the Temple. VI. Jerusalem, in Herodotus, is Cadytis. VII. The streets of Jerusalem. VIII. The street leading from the Temple towards the mount of Olivet.

§. 1. Ῥαγοφυλάκων The treasury; Mark xii. 41 .......... 221
§. 2. וְרָב The Corban chests .......................... 222
§. 3. The Corban לישון chamber .......................... 223
§. 4. Where the Ῥαγοφυλάκων, treasury, was .......... 225
§. 5. וְרָב Gad Javan in the Temple ..................... 227
§. 6. Jerusalem, in Herodotus, is Cadytis ............. 229
§. 7. The streets of Jerusalem .............................. 230
§. 8. The street leading from the Temple towards Olivet. 231

CHAP. IV.
' Inflate καρίνας: The village over-against; Mark xi. 2.
I. A sabbath-day's journey. II. Shops in mount Olivet. III. מֵהָרִים תֵּוֹ The lavatory of Bethany. IV. Migdal Eder near Jerusalem. V. The Seventy interpreters noted.
VI. The pomp of those that offered the first-fruits.

§. 1. A sabbath-day's journey .................................. 231
§. 2. Shops in mount Olivet ................................. 233
§. 3. מֵהָרִים תֵּוֹ The lavatory of Bethany .......... 234
§. 4. Migdal Eder .............................................. 235
§. 5. The Seventy Interpreters noted ..................... 236
§. 6. The pomp of those that offered the first-fruits .... 237

CHAP. V.
Dalmanutha; Mark viii. 10. I. A scheme of the sea of Genessaret, and the places adjacent. II.NEY כֵּיתָלָנוֹתא The house of widowhood. Zalmon. Thence Dalmanutha .......... 238

§. 1. A scheme of the sea of Genessaret, and the places adjacent ........................................... 239
§. 2. כֵּיתָלָנוֹתא Zalmon. Thence Dalmanutha .......... 239
CHOROGRAPHICAL DECAD.

CHAP. VI.

"Opera Τύρων καὶ Σιδώνων" The coasts of Tyre and Sidon; Mark vii. 24. I. The maps too officious. II. "Όπως" A coast. III. The Greek Interpreters noted. IV. Midland Phœnicia. V. Of the Sabbatic river.

§. 1. The maps too officious ........................................... 244
§. 2. Ὅπως "Όπως" A coast ................................................. 245
§. 3. The Greek Interpreters noted ..................................... 247
§. 4. Midland Phœnicia ..................................................... 248
§. 5. Of the Sabbatic river ................................................ 250

CHAP. VII.

The region of Decapolis, what; Mark vii. 30. I. Not well placed by some. II. Scythopolis, heretofore בֵּית רֵי Beth-shean, one of those Decapolitan cities. III. Also Gadara and Hippo. IV. And Pella. V. Caphar Tsémach. Beth Gubrin. Caphar Carnaim. VI. Cæsarea Philippi. VII. The city عبر Orbo.

§. 1. The region of Decapolis not well placed by some ... 251
§. 2. Scythopolis, heretofore בֵּית רֵי Beth-shean, one of the Decapolitan cities .............................................. 254
§. 3. Gadara and Hippo, cities of Decapolis ......................... 255
§. 4. Pella, a city of Decapolis .......................................... 256
§. 5. Caphar Tsémach. Beth Gubrin. Caphar Carnaim ... 257
§. 6. Cæsarea Philippi ..................................................... 259
§. 7. The city عبر Orbo ..................................................... 259

CHAP. VIII.

Some measurings. I. The measures of the Jews. II. Their measuring of the land by diets. III. And the measuring of the length of the land within Jordan. IV. Ptolemy consulted and amended. V. Pliny to be corrected. VI. The length of the land out of Antoninus. VII. The breadth of the ways. VIII. The distance of sepulchres from cities.

§. 1. The measures of the Jews ........................................... 261
§. 2. The Jews' measuring out the land by diets ................. 263
§. 3. The Talmudists' measuring the breadth of the land within Jordan .............................................. 264
§. 4. Ptolemy consulted and amended ..................................... 265
§. 5. Pliny to be corrected ................................................ 266
§. 6. The length of the land out of Antoninus .................. 268
§. 7. The breadth of the ways ............................................. 269
§. 8. The distance of sepulchres from cities ....................... 270

LIGHTFOOT, VOL. I.
290 CONTENTS OF THE CHOROGRAPHICAL DEcad.

CHAP. IX.
Some places scatteringly noted. I. The Roman garrisons.
II. Zin נ. Cadesh פֶּרֶשׁ. III. יָהוּדָה Ono.
§. 1. The Roman garrisons ........................................ 271
§. 2. Zin נ. Cadesh פֶּרֶשׁ ........................................ 273
§. 3. יָהוּדָה Ono ...................................................... 274

CHAP. X.
Of the various inhabitants of the land. I. It was the land of
the Hebrews before it was the Canaanites'. II. Whence
it came to pass, that Canaan was only a part of Cansan,
Judges iv. 2. III. Who the Perizzites were. IV. The Kenites.
V. Rephaim.
§. 1. It was the land of the Hebrews before it was the
Canaanites' .......................................................... 276
§. 2. Whence Canaan was a part only of Cansan, Judges
iv. 2. ....................................................................... 279
§. 3. The Perizzites, who ................................................. 282
§. 4. The Kenites ......................................................... 283
§. 5. רְפַיִם Rephaim .................................................. 284
A FEW

CHOROGRAPHICAL NOTES

UPON THE PLACES

MENTIONED IN ST. LUKE.
A FEW
CHOROGRAPHICAL NOTES,
&c. &c.

CHAP. I.

Of the places mentioned in Luke iii.

I. Some historical passages concerning the territories of Herod, and the tetrarchies of his sons. II. Whether Perea was not also called Galilee. III. Some things in general concerning the country beyond Jordan. IV. Trachonitis. V. Auranitis. VI. Iturea. VII. Abilene. VIII. 2 Sam. xx. 18 discussed.

SECT. I.—Some historical passages concerning the territories of Herod, &c.

Before we make any particular inquiries into the countries mentioned Luke iii. i., it will not be amiss to dip into history a little more generally.

"Augustus Caesar received Herod's sons, Alexander and Aristobulus, upon their arrival at Rome, with all the kindness imaginable, καὶ διώκειν Ἰδρόδη τῆν βασιλείαν ὅτως βούλησαι βεβαιοῦν τῶν ἐξ αὐτοῦ γεγονότων: granting a power to Herod to establish the kingdom in which of his sons he pleased: καὶ χώραν ἐν τὸν τε Τράχωνα, καὶ Βαραβαλαμ, καὶ Ἀβραάμιν: yea, and moreover, gave him the region of Trachonitis, Batanea, and Abranitius." We find Perea (peculiarly so called) not mentioned in this place, when yet it was most assuredly under Herod's jurisdiction: how else could he have built Herodium, which was in the extreme confines of Perea southward, where he himself was buried!

Neither, indeed, doth St. Luke say any thing of Perea, even then when he mentions the tetrarchy of Herod Antipas, under whose jurisdiction, Josephus tells us, were both Perea and Galilee. 'Εγένετο δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦτον Α'Αντίπα τοῦ Περαλα καὶ Γαλιλαία. "Perea and Galilee were both under Antipas."

Why Josephus should not mention Perea, when he is speaking of the father's kingdom, or why St. Luke should omit it, when he instances the tetrarchy of the son, that being so unquestionably within his jurisdiction, I confess is something strange to me; nor could I pass it without some remark.

The same Josephus tells us this of the tetrarchy of Philip: Baravia ῥε τα τραξων, &c. "Batanea, also, and Trachonitis, Auranitis, and some parts of Zeno's house, about Jamnia, yielding the profits of one hundred talents, were under Philip's government." And again, ὁ Ττε δὴ καὶ Φαλληνος τελευτα τῶν βίων, έκστην μὲν ἐναυτή τής Τιβερίου ἀρχῆς. "Then died Philip, in the twentieth year of the reign of Tiberius, when he himself had governed for seven-and-thirty years over Trachonitis, Gaulonitis, and the country of the Bateans." Here we see Auranitis is not mentioned, but Gaulonitis is; and in St. Luke, neither Batanea, nor Gaulonitis, nor Auranitis; but, instead of them, Iturea. There is a chronological difficulty in these words of Josephus, which is not easily solved; but this is not the business of this treatise.

It is hard to say whether this Ζήνων ὀίκος, house of Zeno, have any relation with Zenodorus the robber. Josephus, in the place above quoted, mentions him, saying, that Augustus was the more willing to put Batanea, Trachonitis, and Auranitis, under the government of Herod the Great, that he might the more effectually suppress the thefts and rapines committed by one Zenodorus and the Trachonites. Strabo also speaks of this Zenodorus, telling us, that "there were few robberies committed now; καταλυθέντων τῶν περὶ Ζηνῶν ὄμοι τῶν ληστῶν, the robbers of Zenodorus's party being cut off."

a De Bell. lib. ii. cap. 9. [ii. 6. 3.]  
* Ibid.  
f Antiq. 1. xviii. c. 6. [xviii. 4. 6.]  
\[ English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 363. \]  
\[ Antiq. xv. 10. 1. \]  
\[ Strabo, lib. xvi. [p. 756.] \]
But if the name should be writ in the mother tongue, Βηθ Ζενων, it might signify a place or region of cold; and so denote some country adjacent to the snows of Lebanon; or some part of the mountain of snow [Hermon]; I rather believe.

SECT. II.—Whether Perea may not also be called Galilee.

I. Although the whole Transjordanine country might justly enough be called Περαια, Perea, for this very reason, because it was πέραν τοῦ Ἰορδάνου, on the other side Jordan; yet, generally speaking, the country is distinguished, and that is peculiarly called Perea, which was the kingdom of Sehon, the dwelling afterward of the Reubenites, and part of the tribe of Gad.

Hence that of Ptolemy, that ἀναγελών τοῦ ποταμοῦ Ἰορδάνου, "from the east of the river Jordan," there are only these cities reckoned up by him:

Κόσμος, Cosmos.
Λιβιας, Livias.
Καλλιρροης, Callirrhoes. Of old, Lasha.
Γαζορος, Gazorus.
'Επικαιρος, Epiceraus.

Other places that were beyond Jordan he mentions under other districts; as, some under Coelosyria, others under Batanea.

That which we are now inquiring about, is, whether the Transjordanine country was ever called Galilee. The rise of this question is, because our Evangelist mentions the whole tetrarchy of Herod, under the name of Galilee, when as Perea was a great part of it. I incline much to the affirmative, for these reasons: and first, I suppose that the upper part of the country ‘beyond Jordan’ might be called ‘Galilee.’

1. From Matt. iv. 15, ὁδὸν θαλάσσης πέραν τοῦ Ἰορδάνου, Γαλαλεία τῶν ἔθνων, "by the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles." Are not those places beyond the sea of Gennesaret, called, in this place, ‘Galilee of the Gentiles,’ in distinction to Galilee properly so called, on this side Jordan?

2. Judas, who moved the sedition against the Roman tax,

is, by Gamaliel, called 'Judas of Galilee,' Acts v. 37,—who yet, by Josephus, is called Γαυλανίτης ἀνήρ, ἐκ πόλεως ὅνομα Γαμάληα, "A Gaulonite of the city of Gamala." Now it is well enough known that Gaulona and Gamala were beyond Jordan.

II. I suppose Perea, properly so called, to have gone also under the name of Galilee, for these reasons:

1. The whole land of Canaan, both that beyond and that on this side Jordan, was under the jurisdiction of Herod the Great. So that divide this whole country into four tetrarchies, the first Judea; the second Samaria; both which were under the government of Pilate; the third, Iturea and Trachonitis, under Philip; the fourth will be Galilee on this side, and Perea beyond Jordan. Whereas, therefore, St. Luke, in the division of the tetrarchies, names only Galilee, as that which belonged to Herod, it is manifest he includes Perea under that of Galilee, and speaks of it as a known and commonly-received thing.

2. In Luke xvii. 11, it is said of Jesus, that "as he went to Jerusalem, he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee." One would have thought it had been proper to have said, "through the midst of Galilee and Samaria." For when he went from Jerusalem to his own country, he then passed through Samaria, and so into Galilee; but going from home to Jerusalem, he in his passage went through Galilee, and then through Samaria: but now it is very certain, that in that journey he did pass through Perea, having first gone through the Samaritan country. Whence it is very probable that Perea is called, by our evangelist in this place, Galilee; in the very same manner as he had also included it in the mention of Galilee, Luke iii. 1.

3. In that tragical feast, wherein the last mess was the head of John Baptist, those who then were treated by Herod are called the "great estates of Galilee," Mark vi. 21. Now, that supper was kept in the palace Herodium, which was in the very extreme parts of Perea towards the south; and, therefore, surely those "great estates of Galilee," that were with him, must be no other than the great estates of Perea.

The country beyond Jordan.

4. There is mention of גלֵלוֹת יָם פֶּרֶה, Geliloth of Jordan, Joshua xxi. 11, when the passage was concerning Perea: whence that country might well take its name of Galilee.

Sect. III—Some things in general concerning the country beyond Jordan.

As to the tetrarchies of Herod and Philip, this, I suppose, we may determine without prejudice or question, that nothing was within their jurisdiction but what was within the confines of the land of Israel, properly so called. As to what may be objected concerning Iturea, we shall consider in its own place. Whilst we are, therefore, looking into these countries, our main business will be with what was beyond Jordan; for that on this side the river was only Galilee, about which we shall not much trouble ourselves, because there is no difficulty concerning it.

The Transjordanine country, if I mistake not, from greatest antiquity, is divided in that story, Gen. xiv. 5: "Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, smote the Rephaims in Ashtaroth-karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh-kiriathaim, and the Horites in mount Seir."

These two things we may apprehend from this passage:
1. That the country of Bashan was inhabited by the Rephaims; Perea (another part of the land beyond Jordan), by the Zuzims, Moab by the Emims. 2. That Ashtaroth-karnaim, Ham, and Shaveh-kiriathaim are not every one the names of whole countries, but particular places in those countries; perhaps where the several fights were, or where the people of that country had been subdued.

As to Ashtaroth-karnaim, there is little doubt but that was in the kingdom of Bashan; the larger region being called Ashtaroth, Karnaim is added in a distinguishing limited sense: Deut. i. 4, "Og, the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei."

Of the place itself, the Jewish doctors thus: עִדָּא מַעַמִּד פָּרָה, "At twenty cubits, a man sits in the shadow of his tent" (viz. in the feast of Tabernacles); "he

m Succah, fol. 2. r.
does not sit in the shadow of his tabernacle beyond twenty cubits, but in the shadow of its sides” [that is, if the roof or cover of his tabernacle be above twenty cubits high]. “Abai saith unto him, If, therefore, any one shall pitch a tabernacle in Ashtaroth-karnaim, is not the tabernacle so also?” Gloss: “Ashtaroth-karnaim were two great mountains, with a valley between; and, by reason of the height and shadow of those mountains, the sun never shone upon the valley.”

Why the Samaritan copy should use here עפרה קרנים Aphimith Karnaia'h, instead of 'Ashtaroth-karnaim,' especially when it retains the word Ashtaroth elsewhere, is not easy to say, unless it should have some relation to עלפיות boughs; as a place thick and shady with boughs. But such is the confusion of the guttural letters in the Samaritan language, that we can determine nothing positively.

That the Zuzims inhabited Perea, as it is distinguished from the country of Bashan, may be evident from the progress of the conqueror; for whereas it is plain that the Rephaims dwelt in Bashan, and the Emims in the country of Moab, Deut. ii. 10, 11, it is manifest that the Zuzims, who were conquered after the Rephaims, and before the Emims, lay in a country between both, and that was Perea.

And hence are those to be corrected that would correct the "reading here [Gen. xiv. 5.], and instead of דודים בנהמ " the Zuzims in Ham," would render it, "the Zuzims with them [ם]." So the Greek, Vulgar, &c: as if the Zuzims were amongst the Rephaims, when they were distinguished both in nation and dwelling. The Samaritan, we may be sure, took יפת for no other than a place, when it renders בלאשה in Lishah.

When the Israelites went out of Egypt into that land, the whole Transjordanine region was divided into these two seignories,—the kingdom of Sehon, and the kingdom of Og. That of Sehon was Perea, strictly so called now; that of Og, was all the rest under the name of Bashan. But after the return of Israel from Babylon, Bashan was so subdivided, that Batanea, or Bashan, was only a part of it, the rest going under the name of Trachonitis, Auranitis, and, if you will,

Gaulonitis too; for we meet with that distinction also in Josephus. To give, therefore, all these countries at this time their proper bounds and limits, if it does not exceed all human skill and wit, I am sure it doth mine.

So that all we can do in this matter, is only to propound a few things of these places thus divided, as far as conjecture may carry us, which we submit fairly to the fair and candid judgment of the reader. Let us, therefore, begin with Trachonitis.

**Sect. IV. — Trachonitis.**

Arcoa, mentioned Deut. iii. 14, is, by the Targumists, called סֵרֹא in Targum and סֵרֹאֵהוּ in Trachon. And so Jonath. 1 Kings iv. 13: the Samaritan hath it, רֵּגְבֹּאָה, which seems akin to רֵבֶּק, among the Talmudists.

“Tekoah hath the preeminence for oil: Abba Saul saith, שְׁנֵיהָ לְהָז בֵּעִיר רִוּרָה The next to that is Regab beyond Jordan.”

Gul. Tyrius would derive the name from dragons [ὄπακων]. For so he: “It [Trachonitis] seems to have taken its name from dragons. Those hidden passages and windings underground, with which this country abounds, are called dragons. Indeed, almost all the people of this country have their dwellings in dens and caves; and in these kind of dragons.”

Other things might be offered as to the signification of the word: but we are looking after the situation of the place, not the etymology of the name. And the first thing to be inquired into, as to its situation, is, whether it extended in longitude from the south to the north, or from the west to the east. The reason of our inquiry is, partly upon the account of Auranitis, which we are to speak of presently, and partly those words in Josephus, ὅρες ὀβείτα [Baravala] τῇ Ἁραχωνίτιδι. “Batanea was bounded with Trachonitis.” How so? Either that Batanea lay between Perea and Trachonitis, extending itself from the west towards the east, or between Trachonitis and Galilee, strictly so called, extending itself in length from the south towards the north: which

---

* [de Bell. iii. 3. 5.]
* Menacoth, fol. 85. 2.
* De Bell. Sacr. lib. xvi. cap. 9.
* Antiq. lib. xvii. cap. 2 ([xvii. 2. 1.])
last I presume most probable; and so we place Trachonitis in the extreme parts of the Transjordanine country towards the east. And both which, upon these reasons taken together:

1. The Gemarists, describing the circumference of the land from the north, do mention תרנגולה הנקראת טורנה ת"ג Tarnegola [or Gabara] the upper, which is above Cæsarea [Philippi], and Trachona, which extends to Bozrah t: where the extension of Trachona must not be understood of its reaching to some Bozrah in those northern borders; but to some Bozrah or Bosorrah in the confines of Perea u: and so it supposes the country extending itself from the north towards the south.

2. Baravalas χώρας, "Of the province of Batanea; east of which is Saceea, and here, under the hill Alsadamus, are the Trachonite Arabsians." Behold here the Trachonites living east of Batanea.

3. Ἡ τε Γαμαλιτικὴ καὶ Γαυλανίτις. Baravala τε καὶ Τραχωνιτις. "The country of Gamala, and Gaulanitis, and Batanea, and Trachonitis." But were not Gamalitica itself and Gaulonitis within Batanea? Right: but by this distinction he divides between that Batanea that was nearer Galilee, and that that was farther off. That country that lay nearest, from those noted towns of Gaulan and Gamala, he calls Gaulonitis and Gamalitica; and that which was farther off, he calls by its own name of Batanea; and what lies still beyond that, Trachonitis.

There was a time when all that whole country, which now is distinguished into these severals, had one general name of Baschan; which word, how it came to change into Bathan, or Batanea,—as also, with the Targumists and Samaritans, into Bathnin and Mathnin,—any one, indifferently skilled in the Syrian tongue, will easily discern.

Sect. V.—Auranitis.

That Auranitis took its denomination from Hauran, hardly

---

t Hieros. Sheviith, fol. 36. 3.  x Ptol. cap. 15, towards the end.
 u Antiq. lib. xii. cap. 12. [xii. 8.  y Joseph. de Bell. lib. iii. cap. 4. 3-] [Hudson, p. 1121.] [iii. 3. 5.]
any one will question, especially that observes Ezek. xlvi. 16, to be rendered by the Greek interpreters, \( \text{AI} \ \text{εἰσιν} \ \text{εἰσόμαι} \ \tauῶν \ \text{οἴσιν} \ \text{Αἰρανίτους} \), "which are upon the borders of Auranitis."

Hauran is reckoned up amongst those hills, at the top of which, by lifting up some flaming torches, they were wont to give notice of the new year.

"Where did they hold up those lights? From mount Olivet to Sartaba. And from Sartaba to Gryphena. And from Gryphena to Hauran. And from Hauran to Beth Baltin. And from Beth Baltin, he that held up the light there, did not depart, but waved it hither and thither, up and down, till he saw the lights kindled throughout the whole captivity."

The Gemarist queries, "What is Beth-Baltin? Rabh saith, It is Biram. What is the captivity? Rabh Joseph saith, It is Pombeditha." Glose: "The sense of it is this: That Biram is in the land of Israel." How! is Biram the same with Beth Baltin, and yet is Biram within the land of Israel! when, in the Jerusalem Gemara, "Rabh Honna saith, When we came hither, we went up to the top of Beth Baltin, and discerned the palm trees in Babylon." If this be true, the geographers are to consider whether there can be any prospect of Babylon from the land of Israel. In their sense it may be true enough, who commonly by the name of Babylon understand all those countries into which the Babylonish captivity were carried; not only Chaldea, but Mesopotamia also, and Assyria. So that bounding the land of Israel with the river Euphrates (which, indeed, the Holy Scriptures themselves do), they make it contiguous with Mesopotamia, the river only between; and they place Beth Baltin not far from the bank on this side the river.

The Gemarists acknowledge that lights were lifted up upon some hills between those which they had mentioned; but these were the most known and celebrated, and therefore they named them only. Now it is probable enough that mount Hauran gave the denomination to the whole country Auran-

\* Rosh Hashanah, cap. ii. hal. 2.
it is, which we are now upon. Perhaps there might be some part of Antilibanus called Hauran, either from the Syriac word Ḥacar, which signifies white; or from the Hebrew word Ḥor, a cave. It may well enough agree either way, the hill being white with snow, and hollow with the subterranean passages that were there.

However, it is plain enough, from the place in Ezekiel before quoted, that Hauran was situated in the very extreme parts of the land towards the north, and from thence the country, as it had its situation there, so had its name Auranitis. Gul. Tyrius b (by what authority I cannot tell) placeth it near the sea of Gennesaret: "Subito enim transversa regione Auranitide, qua secus mare Tiberis est," &c. "The country of Auranitis being suddenly run through, which is by the sea of Tiberias," &c.

And that the river Orontes [springing between Libanus and Antilibanus near Heliopolis, as Pliny c hath it] took its name from Hauran, the word itself seems to assure us. Although some, quoted by Eustathius in Dionys. Περηγ., do apprehend it to be a Latin name. "Αλλοι δὲ φάσον (saith he) δι’ Καίσαρ Τεθέρως ἐκ Δράκοντος αὐτῶν Ὁρόντην μετανύμασεν, δ’ σημαλνε Αρατολίκων: As if 'Orontes' were the same with 'Orientalis,' 'the Eastern.' But what that ἐκ Δράκοντος should mean is a little difficult. Orontes was of old called Typhon, as Strabo d tells us.

**Sect. VI.—Iturea.**

The reader must excuse me if I make a narrower search into the situation of Iturea, although Barradius may confidently enough have told him (upon his own trust merely, as far as I can learn), that "the country is in the tribe of Nephthali, at the foot of mount Libanus." Perhaps he hath followed Borchard, who himself writes only upon the credit of Jacobus de Vitriaco: "Scias regionem Decapolim quam variæ in Scripturis denominari," &c. "You must know, the region of Decapolis hath several names in Scripture. Sometimes it is called Iturea; sometimes, Trachonitis; sometimes, the plain of Libanus; sometimes, the land of Moab; in one

---

b Lib. xxii. 26.  
c Lib. v. cap. 22.  
d Lib. xvi. [c. 2.]
place, Gabul; in another place, Galilee of the Gentiles, and the Upper Galilee; but everywhere it is all one and the same country.” Thus he confusedly enough.

Pliny places some nation or other, called by the name of the Itureans, in Cyyrhestica of Syria: “Et inde Cyyrhestica,” &c. “Next that is Cyyrhestica, the Irenaeus, the Gindareni, the Gabeni, two tetrarchies, which are called Granii Comitites, the Emisenes, the Hylates, a nation of the Itureans, and those of them also called the Betarreni, the Mariamintani,” &c.

“After Macra is Marsyas, wherein are some hilly places, on one of which stands Chalcis, a garrison of Marsyas. The beginning of it is Laodicea, about Libanus. Τα μεν ουν δρεμα κτιοι παντατι Ιτουραυοι τε και Αραβες, κακουργοι παντες. The Itureans and Arabs hold all the mountainous places, a very mischievous sort of people, all of them.”

Σπαρεισαι δ' αυτον [Δαβίδ] και εις Ιδουμαλους, και 'Αμουμιτας, και Μωαβιτας, και Ιτουραυος, και Ναβαταους, και Ναβδαλους. “David made war with the Edomites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Itureans, the Nabathites, and Nabdites.” He had said before, “That he had subdued the Syrians dwelling by Euphrates and Comagene, και τως εν Γαλαηνη Ασσυριους και Φονικας, the Assyrians and Phoenicians that were in Galadene.”

“Secus mare Galilaeae viam carpentes,” &c. “Taking the way by the sea of Galilee, we entered Phœnico, and, leaving Paneas, which is Cæsarea Philippi, on the right hand, we came to Iturea.”

“Rex pertransiens agrum Sidonensem,” &c. “The king passing through the country of Sidon, and going up some hilly places which lay between ours and the enemy’s borders, he came to a place every way accommodated with all necessaries, a fruitful soil and well watered; the name of it Messahara. Going thence into the valley called Bacar, he found the land which hath been said to flow with milk and honey. Some are of opinion that this country was of old called Iturea.

---

* Lib. v. 23.
† Strabo, lib. xvi. [c. 2.]
‡ Eupolemus in Evseb. Præpar.
§ Evangel. lib. ix. cap. 30.

1 Gul. Tyr. de Bell. Sacro, lib. ix. cap. 15.
2 Ibid. lib. 21. cap. ii.
But long before that, viz. in the days of the kings of Israel, it was called the Grove of Libanus."

Where at length shall we find this Iturea? Had Philip any part of his tetrarchy within Cyrrehestica, or Chalcis of Syria? And yet, if you believe either Pliny or Strabo, there were the Itureans. I suspect there is something couched in the etymology of the word, that may as much puzzle as the situation of the place.

If Bacar, as it is described by Tyrius, be indeed Iturea, it may be derived from היטור Hittur, which signifies wealth; or from היטור, which denotes crowning, especially when the country itself is crowned with so much plenty. It is a notion familiar enough amongst the Talmudic authors.

Indeed, if I could believe that Iturea were the same with Decapolis, then I would suppose the word היטור ten might have been altered by the change of ש (Shin) into ג (Thau), according to the Syriac manner: but I neither can believe that, nor have I ever met with such a change made in that word, but rather that it would go into ס (Samech).

May it not, therefore, be derived from חיתור Chitture, diggings, because of the caves and hollows underground? So that the Iturei might signify the same with Trogloidyae, "those that dwell in caverns and holes." And so the Trogloidyae, which were on the north of Israel, are distinguished from those on the south, viz. the Horites in Edom. Now that these countries, of which we are treating, were peculiarly noted for caves and dens; and they not only numerous, but some very strange and wonderful, Strabo, Josephus, Tyrius, and others, do abundantly testify.

"Τερηκενται m δε αυτης [Δαμασκου] διο λεγομενοι Τραχωνες: There are, beyond Damascus, two mountains called Trachones." Afterward; "Towards Arabia and Iturea, there are some cragged hills, famous for large and deep caves; one of which was capable of receiving four thousand men in it." But that was a prodigious cave of Zedekiah's, wherever it was, that was eighteen miles' space; at least, if those things be true which are related concerning it

There was a cave beyond Jordan, about sixteen miles from

\[\text{m Strabo, lib. xvi. [c. 2.]}\]
\[\text{n Bemidbar Rab. fol. 211. 2.}\]
Abilene.

Tiberias, that was three stories high; had a lower, a middle, and an upper dining-room. Which, indeed, was fortified, and held a garrison of soldiers in it.

So that we may, not without reason, conjecture the Iturea of which we now speak might be so called from ציתורא, such kind of diggings under ground: and that Pliny and Strabo, when they talk of the "nation of the Itureans in Cyrrhestica and Chalcis," do not place the country of Iturea there; only hinted that the Troglydotes, who dwelt in dens and caves, were there.

Iturea therefore, mentioned by our evangelists, was in the country beyond Jordan, viz. Batanea and Auranitis, or Auranitis alone, as may appear out of Josephus, compared with this our evangelist. For St. Luke saith, that "Philip was tetrarch of Iturea and Trachonitis:" Josephus, that he was tetrarch of Trachonitis, Batanea, and Auranitis. Either, therefore, Auranitis and Batanea in Josephus is the Iturea in St. Luke, or else Batanea in Josephus is confounded with Trachonitis mentioned in St. Luke, and Auranitis alone is Iturea. For that passage in Josephus ought to be taken notice of: Δωρείται τὸν Ἀγρίππαν τῇ Φιλίππον τετραρχία, καὶ Βαταναῖας, προσβείς αὐτῷ τῇ Τραχωνίτις σὺν Ἀβέλλας. "Cæsar invests Agrippa with the tetrarchy that Philip had, and Batanea, adding moreover Trachonitis with Abella." Where it is observable, that there is mention of the tetrarchy of Philip, distinct from Batanea and Trachonitis. And what is that? certainly Auranitis in Josephus, and perhaps Iturea in St. Luke.

Sect. VII.—Abilene.

Josephus, in the words before quoted, speaking of Abella, adds this passage; Λυσανία δὲ αὕτη ἔγερνε τετραρχία, "that had been the tetrarchy of Lysanias." So also Ptolemy; Ἀβίλα ἐπικληθείσα Λυσανίου, "Abila, that bore the name of Lysanias:" and he reckons this up among the cities of Cœlosyria, under these degrees:—

Heliopolis 68. 40. 33. 40.
Abila . 68. 45. 33. 20.

Pliny speaks of Abila in that country: "Panesas, in qua Cœ-
Chorographical Notes.

sarea, cum supra dicto fonte [viz. cap. 15.] Abila, Areca, Ampeloessa, Gabo."

It is not without cause distinguished by its relation to Lysanias, because in one place or another there were several Abilas or Abellas: for the Hebrew word Abiel goes into that pronunciation in the Greek: and there were many places of that name.

Abel-shittim, where the Israelite pitched their tents immediately after they had passed the river Jordan, in Josephus is called 'Abila, Abila, "distant from Jordan three-score furlongs:" which he also mentions with Julius karà την Περαλαν, in Perea. There is also Abel-meholah, and Abel-beth-maachah, &c.

Near this sound comes Abelas of the Cilicians. The very word Abilene is in Vajicra Rabba "The Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away. [Job i. 15.] R. Abin Bar Cahna saith, יזרעאל מיכאל קרתום את כל הראליים and they went through all Abilene, and came to Miydol Zabathah, and there died."

Sect. VIII.—2 Sam. xx. 18 discussed.

Amongst all the cities and countries that bear the name of Abel, the most celebrated is that in 2 Sam. xx, made famous by the history of a foolish Sheba and a wise woman. The woman's expression is not a little wrested and tortured by interpreters: יבש ביבי רכשניאה לומוה שאלל יבשליות נאשכל נב ההלמה They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel; and so they ended the matter."

The Greek version hath more perplexed it: Δαυον ἐλάλησαν ἐν πρώτοις, λέγοντες, ἔρωτημεν ἡρωθήκα ἐν τῇ 'Αβελ καὶ ἐν Δαν, εἰ ἐξέλιπον δὲ θεντὸς οἱ πιστὸς τοῦ Ἰσραήλ. Ἐρωτητε ἐπερωτησαυσαν ἐν ἀβελ, καὶ οὕτως εἰ ἐξέλιπον The Latin interpreter renders it thus: "They spake a word in former days, saying, Asking he was asked in Abel and in Dan, if those

r English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 367. a De Bell. lib. ii. 22. [ii. 13. 2.]
* Antiq. lib. v. cap. i. [v. i. i.] x Targ. Jonath. upon Numb.
things have failed which the faithful of Israel laid up. Asking they will ask in Abel, and so if they have failed."

If any one can make any tolerable sense of these words, he would do well to teach others how to do it too; especially let them tell the reason why Dan should be added here. It is true Dan and Abel-beth-maachah are mentioned together as not very distant from one another, 1 Kings xv. 20: and if we do by the words understand their neighbourhood to one another, I see nothing else that can be picked out of them.

However, both the Roman and Alexandrian editions agree in this reading, which have the preference of all other editions of the Greek version. And let them now, who are for correcting the Hebrew Bibles by the Greek, say, whether they are for having them corrected here; only let them give me leave to enjoy the Hebrew text as we now have it.

The Hebrew makes the sense plain, if the first words דָּאֵר יִבְּרֵה בְּרַכְתָּנָה be but rightly applied, namely, to Sheba and his party speaking; "When Sheba and his followers came hither, they at first certainly said thus, That they would ask Abel of its peace, or on whose side it was, בּוֹלֶל תֶּחֶמִּים and so they made the matter entire," or made a show of their own integrity. For that that Joab was chiefly to be satisfied in, was, that this city had not taken part with the conspirators; which is directly done, if we admit this sense and interpretation of the words. This prudent woman assures him, that "those of Abel had by no means invited Sheba and his fellow-rebels into their town, or by any consent with them in their rebellions, would ever willingly have admitted them; but that they were miserably deceived by their fawning and false words, while they only pretended to inquire about the peace and well-being of that city: and that you may know more effectually that all this is true which I now affirm to you, we will immediately throw you the head of Sheba over our wall."
CHAP. II.*

Sarepta.

I. Zarephath, Obadiah, ver. 20, where. II. Sepharad, where. III. The situation of Sarepta.

Sect. I.—Zarephath, Obad. ver. 20, where.

Sarepta, in the story of Elijah, 1 Kings xvii, is written in Hebrew צֵרֶפַּת Zarephath, and with the same letters in Obad. ver. 20: and therefore it may be reasonably inquired, whether it be one and the same place. Indeed, there would hardly be any doubt in it, but that the Jews ordinarily by מַזְרָפְּד, understand France; and by סֶפֶרֶד Sepharad, which by the prophet is used in the very same verse, Spain. The words of the prophet are very variously rendered; and yet in all that variety, nothing hinders but that Zarephath there may be understood of the Zarephath mentioned in the Kings. For whether the passage concern the captivity's being detained in Zarephath, or the captivity's possessing the land to Zarephath (for in that variety chiefly the words are expounded), in either sense it may well enough be, that the 'Sarepta that belongs to Zidon' may be the scene of the affair. As to the former, if we compare but that passage concerning Tyre, the sister of Sidon, Amos i. 9, and withal the potency and dominion of the Sidonians, it may not be improbable but that the Israelites might be captived in Sarepta of Sidon. And as to the latter, whereas in the verse immediately before, the discourse is of the possession of the mount of Esau, of the fields of Ephraim, Samaria, and Gilead, and then there is mention of possessing the land of Canaan as far as Zarephath, who would seek Zarephath in France, and not in some neighbouring place, according to all the rest of the places there named, which were all very near? Let me add moreover, that whereas there is mention of possessing the land of the Canaanites "even unto Zarephath," the Greek interpreters will tell you who those Canaanites were that are distinguished from the rest of the nations in the land of Canaan; viz. the Phœnicians, Josh. v. 1. And by the 'kings

of the Hittites;' mentioned 1 Kings x. 29 and 2 Kings vii. 6, I would likewise suppose the ἐπισκεῖς τῆς Φωικῆς Φινεζῖας kings.

Sect. II.—Sepharad, where.

The Italian interpreter for Sepharad retains Zarphath: for so he; "Et i transferiti de questo esercito de figlioli de Israel, che sono de Chenaheani, in fine a Zarphath, et i transferiti di Jerusalem, che sono in Zarphath," &c. Whether too warily or too unwarily he hath thus done, let him look to that himself.

The Greek hath Ἐφραΐ, Ephraitha, with which the Arabian interpreter agrees. But the Syriae with the Targumist, Spain. The Vulgar, Bosphorus, confusedly; besides that it makes the preposition γ a radical letter. And yet Nobilius hath this passage: "St. Jerome tells us, the other interpreters agreed with the Hebrew word Sepharad, which he rendered Bosphorus." If he means that all agreed in acknowledging the word Sepharad, he tells us no news; but who agreed with his word Bosphorus?

I must confess, Sepharad is not a place so obvious as Zarephath, nor can any thing be offered in it but conjecture only: and if I might be allowed my guess, I would look for Sepharad in Edom rather than in Spain: and that because Obadiah prophesies against the Edomites properly so called. Whereas, therefore, he tells us, That the captivity of Israel, in Sarepta of the Phœnicians, shall possess the land of the Canaanites, it is probable he means, by the captivity in Sepharad, those captives in Edom who shall possess the cities of the south. The Zaphathani, or Sareptani were of the north, the Sepharadani of the south, amongst the ἔρημοι b, Erembi. ὅσοι εἰκὸς λέγει τοὺς Τρογλοδύτας Ἀραβας, "whom you may rightly call the Troglodyte Arabs," saith Strabo c; that is, probably, the Horims in mount Seir; for I suspect Horim, by ill use, might form itself into Eremb.

If d we consider that the Jews do generally by Edom understand the Roman empire, and indeed all the Christian nations in the west, we shall easily perceive why they fix

---

b Hom. Odysse. 6. [84.]
c Strab. lib. i. [c. 2.] "Απὸ τοῦ εἰς τὴν ἵππων ἐμβαίνων τοὺς Ἐρέμους ἐτών μελογοῦσιν ὡσα ὁ πολλοὶ ὡσα μετα-

λαβόντες οἱ ὄστερον, ἐπὶ τὸ σαβίδετο-

ρον, Τρογλοδύτας ἐξάλοιπον.

these places, Zarephath and Sepharad, so far from Palestine. For Obadiah prophesying against the Edomites, properly so called, the Jews change the scene and persons according to the vulgar construction of Edom, which they had received amongst themselves.

Sect. III.—The situation of Sarepta.

"Inde [à Tyro] Sarepta, et Ornithon oppida; et Sidon artifex vitri, Thebarumque Bœotiarum parens:" "From Tyre is Sarepta and Ornithon, certain towns so called: Sidon where glass is made, and from whence sprang the Bœotian Thebes."


"About three very short leagues from Tyre, the river Eleutherus runs into the sea: about two leagues from that river is Sarepta: about two leagues from Sarepta is Sidon. Sarepta, at this time, doth not consist of above eight houses, though the ruins do still say it was once a brave town."

Some would have Zarephath signify as much as a place of melting; from boiling and melting metals, but especially glass.

"Between & Acon and Tyre there is a shore all spread over with little hillocks of sand; φέρων τὴν ὑπάλυτην ἄμμον, that bears a glassy sand: the glass indeed is not cast here, but being carried to Sidon, there it is made fusile," &c.

CHAP. III.


I. Concerning Nain near Tabor, shewn to strangers. II. Concerning Nain in Josephus and the Rabbins. III. The Greek version of Ἰνάνι ἗ν Ἔγγανίμ.

Sect. I.—Concerning Nain near Tabor, shewn to strangers.

In the Alexandrian copy Ἰήσους Nain, Nain, 1 Kings xv. 20: in the Roman it is Ἀβαί Nain. So Hazar-enan, Numb. xxxiv. 9, in the Roman copy is Ἀσερβάν Arsenaín; in the Alexandrian, Ἀσερβαίν, Aserraín. Neither of them agrees

---
e Plin. lib. v. cap. 19.
f [ἡράς liquasit metallum spec. aurum argentumve, igne purgavit et]

a scoriis separavit. Gesen. sub v.

f Strabo, lib. xvi. [c. 2.]
with our Nain: for it is very absurd to conceive that our Saviour ever was at Hazar-enan, the utmost borders of the land towards Syria; nor can we suppose him in Ijon, that seeming to be according to the order of the places as they are ranked in the text above quoted, either beyond Dan, or in the extremest borders of the land on that side.

As to our Nain, Borchard saith thus; "A Nazareth duabus leucis," &c. "Two leagues from Nazareth, not much above one from mount Tabor southward, is mount Hermon the less, on the north side of which is the city Nain; at whose gates Jesus recovered a widow's son from death, as we read Luke vii." So also Breidenbach: so some tables as to the situation of Hermon and Tabor, near the situation of Nain near Hermon.

I am well enough satisfied that they should place Nain in the tribe of Issachar, if there be no mistake among them as to mount Tabor. For whereas Tabor is indeed the very utmost border of Issachar northward, Josh. xix. 22, it must needs be that what is beyond that southward, a league or two, should be reckoned within that tribe. But I much suspect the Tabor mentioned by them, and that which is now shewn to travellers, is not the true Tabor: nor do I much question but that Hermon, of which they talk, is made out of a mistake and misconstruction of Psalm lxxxix. 12, "Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name." My scruple as to mount Tabor ariseth hence; because that Tabor, which is shewn to strangers, as our countryman Biddulph, and another acquaintance of mine own, who were on the top of it, do describe it, does not at all agree with the description Josephus gives us of the true mount Tabor. Our countryman tells us, "It is a hill not very steep, nor very high, nor very large; but a round beautiful hill," &c. On the contrary, Ἰραθρίων ὄρος οὗ τὸ μὲν ὤγος ἐπὶ τρίακοντα σταδίους ἀνώθεν, μᾶλις προσ-βατικὰ τὸ προσόρκτων κλίμα, πεδίων δὲ ἐστὶν ἡ κορυφή, στα-δίων ἐκ καὶ ἐκκοπαν. "Mount Tabor is in height thirty furlongs, very difficult of ascent on the north side; the top is a great plain of about six-and-twenty furlongs."

---

\[Joseph. Antiq. lib. v. cap. 1. [v. i. 22.]
[Travels, p. 101.]
Joseph. de Bell. lib. iv. cap. 16.
[Travels, p. 1163. l. 41. [iv. 1. 8.]


\[English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 370.]}
The Persian interpreter, instead of \textit{Nain}, hath נָבֶּלִית \textit{Nabelis}, that is, Neapolis, which is also Sychem: but for what reason, I know not. Nor do I suppose that it was conceived by any one expositor, that the widow's son, whom Christ raised from death, was a Samaritan; he was indeed upon the borders of Samaria, but a great distance from Sycam.

\textbf{Sect. II.—Concerning the Nain or Naim in Josephus and the Rabbins.}

The \textit{Darshanim \textit{[expositors]}} upon \textit{Bereshith Rabba} \textsuperscript{m} speak of a certain place called נָעִים \textit{Naim}, upon this occasion: "Issachar is a bony [or strong] ass, Gen. xlix. 14. It is spoken of Issachar's country; for as an ass is low before and behind, and high in the middle, so is it in the tribe of Issachar; it is a valley here and a valley there, and hilly otherwhere; it couches between two borders. These are the two valleys, בַּכְעַת סְפּול the valley of Pisgan, and the valley of Jezreel. And he saw that rest was good, עַד הַיּוֹם וּכְלָתָם "this is Tınaam": and the land that it was pleasant, עַד הַיּוֹם וּכְלָתָם "this is Naim."

We have here, by the way, a taste of those allegorical and far-fetched ways of expounding the Scriptures, wherein these egregious commentators do so much please and value themselves. However, we are thus far beholding to them, that they have given us to understand that there was a Naim in the tribe of Issachar, called so from the \textit{pleasantness} of its situation (as indeed נָעִים Tınaam bears the same derivation), which we have some reason to judge was the same Nain with ours in the evangelist, and that in Josephus.

"It \textsuperscript{n} was usual for the Galileans, coming up to the holy city to the feasts, to take their journey through the Samaritans' country, καὶ τὸν καβὰ ὀδὸν αὐτοῖς κωμης τῆς Ναίς λεγομένης "And then their way lay through a town called Nais." I confess the Greek expressions are something perplexed; but it is no great matter. "It happened that some of the Samaritans and inhabitants of the great plain fought with them, and killed a great number."

You may think he repeats the very same story, though

\textsuperscript{m} Sect. 98. \textsuperscript{n} Antiq. lib. xx. cap. 5. [xx. 6. 1. \textit{Gvaivas}, Hudson.]
differing in some circumstances. "There was another fight betwixt the Galileans and Samaritans; κατὰ γὰρ τὴν Γῆμαν καλομένην κόμην, ἦτοι ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ πεδίῳ κεῖται τῆς Σαμαρετίδος. For hard by a town called Gema, situated in the great plain of Samaria, multitudes of Jews going up to the feast, there was a certain Galilean slain."

It is not much worth our examining whether this be one and the same story with the other, or whether this Gema be the same town with Nain: but this we may gather hence, that Nain was in the extreme borders of Issachar, touching upon the Samaritan country, and Gema in the extreme borders of Samaria that were next adjoining to Issachar. And when the Galileans went down from Nain, a town in Issachar, into the great plain of Samaria, the first town in their way is Gema, there the enemy meets and fights them: if at least Gema and Nain be not one and the same place.

Sect. III.—Engannim.

There is a great inclination in me to believe that Nain is the same with Engannim, mentioned Josh. xix. 21, xxii. 29. For, 1. Both of them were within the tribe of Issachar; Engannim, as the Holy Scriptures, and Nain, as the Jewish doctors tell us; and why we should not take their word in such a thing as this, I know no reason. 2. Both of them signify pleasantness: Nain, in the very etymon, implies pleasantness: and Engannim, a fountain of gardens. 3. The Engannim, mentioned Josh. xxii. 29, in 1 Chron. vi. 73, is נָעֵם Anem. Now if you transpose the letters (as is done in וָנָּא and נָאֵמ), it will be נאם Nain. 4. Let me add that Engannim (if there be any credit to those guides that commonly shew these places to travellers) lies directly in the way going from Galilee to Jerusalem; and so, as is very evident, was our Nain. Of this place, thus our countryman Biddulph says: "a town, commonly called Jenine, of old Engannim: exceedingly pleasant, abounding with waters and gardens, and delightful walks."

Why the Seventy should render נאם Engannim by

---


* Travels, pp. 102, 103.

* [See Joshua xix. 50; xxiv. 30; English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 371.]

---
Chorographical Notes.

πυγὶ γραμμάτων, a fountain of letters, Josh. xxi. 29, let those that are more learned, search out. It is true, the children of Issachar are celebrated for their skill in computing the times, 1 Chron. xii. 32; where the Targumist, "They were skilled in calculating the beginnings of the years, the calends of the months, and the intercalation both of years and months; sophists [skilful] in new moons, astrologers [conversant] about planets and stars," &c.

If we would include the Levites, that dwelt amongst the tribe of Issachar, under the general name of Issachar, then might Engannim, being a Levitical city, be an academy for that kind of mathematical learning; but in both we are very uncertain. Nor is it less obscure, that the same Greek interpreter hath, instead of Remeth, Engannim q, Enhaddah, and Bethpazes, rendered, 'Ρεμμᾶς, καὶ Ἰεὼν, καὶ Τομμᾶν, καὶ Ἀμαρέκ, καὶ Βησσαρῆς. "Remmas, and Jeon, and Tomman, and Æmerek, and Bersaphes," Josh. xix. 21.

CHAP. IV.


I. Several things about its name and place. II. Its situation.

III. Some story of it. Also of Timnath and mount Gilead, Judg. vii. 3.

SECT. I.—Several things about its name and place.

We have spoken something already concerning Emmaus in our Chorographical Century, chap. xlv; let us add some few things in this place.

I. It was distant from Jerusalem, as appears both from our evangelist and Josephus, about three score furlongs. By account of common furlongs, seven miles and a half, eight of the Jewish. What copy, therefore, of Josephus must the learned Beza have by him, who thus speaks upon the place? 'Εξήκοντα, "sixty; so the Syriac hath it, and indeed all copies: so that here is either a mistake in the number, or else it is ill written in Josephus, thirty furlongs." Our Josephus plainly hath it, χάριν δὲ καλεῖται μὲν Ἀμαμοῦς ἀπέχει δὲ τῶν ἴεροσολύμων σταδίων ἐξήκοντα: "A town called Emmaus, distant from Jerusalem three score furlongs."


r Lib. de Bell. 7. cap. 27. [Hudson, p. 1311. l. 17.] [vii. 6. 6.]
II. The Syriac, Arabic, and Persian interpreters write the name in the evangelist with an י at the beginning; the Syriac and Persian Ḫalāma. So also the Syriac in 1 Macc. iii. 40. But the Arabic, the Talmudists, with א in the beginning. Indeed, in Talm. Bab. in Erachin, fol. 10. 1, it is written כלַחָמָא; but in the Misnaioth, printed by itself, it is אָמָאָמָא. So it is in Succah, fol. 51. 5.

III. Josephus commonly renders Chanmath of Tiberias (a place so called from the hot baths) by Ἀμμαύ, Ammaus; but whether our Emmaus ought to have this derivation, is a question. There were, indeed, at Emmaus, noted waters; but we can hardly suppose they were warm, if we consider the usual writing of the word amongst the Talmudists.

"Rabban* Jochanan Ben Zacchaj had five disciples, who, while he lived, sat always with him; but when he died, they retired to Jabneh. But R. Eliezer Ben Ezech betook himself to his wife ליס בחר יהוד at Emmaus, מיס בחר יהוד יושב, a place of pleasant waters and pleasant dwelling." There is something in this little story that might not be unworthy our inquiry, as to the scholastical history of the Jews; viz. where Rabban Jochanan should make his abode, if not in Jabneh? for that is the place they commonly allot to him; but this is not a place to dispute of such matters.

"Pervenerunt† Nicopolim," &c. "They came to Nicopolis: now Nicopolis is a city in Palestine. This the book of the gospel calls Emmaus, while it was yet a village. There, through the plenty of good waters, and all necessary provisions, they enjoyed a good comfortable night."

This author, upon this occasion, quotes some passages out of Sozomen, in the sixth book of the Tripartite History, which are in his fifth book, chap. 20; wherein the waters at Emmaus are celebrated not only for their plenty and pleasantness, but as they were wonderfully wholesome and medicinal. For thus he: "There is a city in Palestine, which now hath the name of Nicopolis, of which the holy gospel makes mention as of a village (for then it was so), καὶ Ἐμμᾶ προσαγορεύεται, and calls it Emma. The Romans, having sacked Jerusalem, and gained an entire victory over the Jews, from

the event of that war, gave this town the name of Nicopolis. Before the city near the road (where our Saviour, after he had arisen from the dead, walking with Cleophas, made as if he was hastening to another town), there is a certain medicinal spring, wherein not only men that are sick, being washed, are cured, but other sort of animals also, of whatsoever diseases they are afflicted with. The report is, that Christ, as he was once going that way with his disciples, turned a side to that fountain; and having washed his feet in it, the waters have ever since retained a healing quality and virtue in them."

We leave the credit of the story to the relater of it: only one thing we may observe from the hint he gives us, that it is no wonder if, in the evangelist’s time, Emmaus was but a little village, when as, not long before it, it had been burnt and destroyed by Varus. Nor is it more strange, that its ancient name Emmaus should change into Nicopolis, when the place itself became a Roman colony.

Sect. II.—Its situation.

Ptolemy tells us something of its situation by its degrees, saying, “Emmaus, 65. 45. 31. 45.”

As to the vicinage of countries or places adjacent, thus the Jerusalem Talmud: מִבְּנַת הַרְוָן הָרֶדֶם אֵם מֵאֲמָאָם הָרֶד From Beth-horon to Emmaus it is hilly. מִמָּאֲמָאָם הָרַד לְרָכָמָא From Emmaus to Lydda it is champaign; and from Lydda to the sea is valley."

If you would hear Ptolemy more largely, thus he writes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Minutes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jamnia</td>
<td>65. 40</td>
<td>32. 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lydda</td>
<td>66. 0</td>
<td>32. 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antipatris</td>
<td>66. 20</td>
<td>32. 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emmaus</td>
<td>65. 45</td>
<td>31. 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerusalem</td>
<td>66. 0</td>
<td>31. 40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Although this account of the distance betwixt Jerusalem and Emmaus doth not very well agree with what our evangelist and Josephus have said, yet may we learn from the

---

[xvi. 10. 9.] and de Bell. lib. ii. cap. [Sheviith, fol. 38. 4.]
*Id. de Bell. lib. vii. cap. 27. 480.
places named along with it, in what quarter of the heaven it was situated. To all which we may add that of Josephus, Antiq. lib. xii. cap. 11. [xii. 7. 4.] and 1 Macc. iv: Judas Maccabeus engages with Gorgias near Emmaus: the Gorgians fly, and the Maccabees pursue, μέχρι Γαδάρων, καὶ τῶν πεδίων τῆς Ἰδουμαλας, καὶ 'Αζώτου, καὶ 'Ιαμνελας, "as far as Gadaron (Gezer) to the plains of Idumea, Azotus, and Jami-nia."

I therefore recite this passage, that it may appear that Emmaus lay towards Galilee, although from Jerusalem it inclined also westward. For whereas, concerning the latitude of Galilee extending itself from west to east, there must of necessity be several roads from Jerusalem to this or that part of it; so this through Emmaus was one, through Beth-horon another, through Antipatris a third; if, at least, this last did not fall in with that of Emmaus. That passage in Gul. Tyrius makes me think it might; who, describing the encampings and journeyings of the crusade army, tells us, "Leaving the maritime towns, Antipatris and Joppa on the right, they passed through Eleutheria, and came to Lydda, which is Diospolis." And cap. 24, "From whence, taking guides along with them, persons well skilled in those places, they came to Nicopolis:" which is the same with Emmaus.

From all which we may reasonably presume that the two disciples were going to Emmaus, not as to the utmost limit of their journey, but as that lay in their way towards Galilee.

Sect. III.—Some story of it. Also of Timnath and mount Gilead, Judg. vii. 3.

To what tribe Emmaus belonged would be something hard to determine, because of the situation of Beth-horon, which was in Ephraim, Josh. xvi; but that the Talmudists do clearly enough say, it was not in the Samaritan country.

"They were servants of the priests, saith R. Meir. But R. Jose saith, They were of the family of Beth Pegasin, and Beth Zippory, in Emmaus, who had placed their daughters in marriage with the priests."

The discourse is about the musicians in the Temple; and

b Lib. ii. cap. 22.  c Erachin, fol. 10. 1. Succah, fol. 51. 1.

the dispute is, whether they were Levites or Israelites, particularly natives of Emmaus, the natives of those two families, who, for their purity, were thought worthy to be taken into the affinity and blood of the priests themselves. And this passage, indeed, puts it out of all question, that Emmaus was not within the tribe of Ephraim; because it would be ridiculous to suppose that either Samaritan women should be joined in marriage with the priests, or that Samaritan men should be permitted to play on the instruments in the Temple. Emmaus, therefore, must be placed in the tribe of Benjamin, which what it was called before is not easy to guess.

I conceive there is mention made of this place in Siphra:

"R. Akibah said; I asked Rabban Gamaliel and R. Joshua in the shambles of Emmaus, when they went to receive the beast to make a feast for their son," &c. Now Rabban Gamaliel and R. Joshua were both of Jabneh; so that, by considering the situation of Jabneh, we may more confidently believe that they were in the Emmaus we are speaking of. We have the same passage in Maccot, fol. 14. 1.

It was one of the larger cities: for so Josephus speaks of it; Καὶ τέσσαρες πόλεις εξαιρεστήκει τά Κασσία, ἐν ἡσαν αἱ δυνατόταιραι Γόρνα τε καὶ 'Εμμαοῦς, πρὸς ταύτας δὲ Λύδδα καὶ Θαμνᾶ: "Cassius disfranchised four cities, the greatest of which was Gophna and Emmaus; and next to these was Lydda and Thamna."

Under the disposition of the duke of Palestine amongst the rest, was "Ala Antala of the dromedaries of Admatha;" where Pancirole notes, that Admatha in St. Jerome, in his Hebrew Places, is called 'Ammata. This, by the agreeableness of sound, may seem to be our Emmaus; unless, more probably, at this time it bore the name of Nicopolis.

When I take notice that Chammath Ἐμμαοῦς or the 'Baths of Tiberias,' are commonly in the Greek rendered Ἀμμαοῦς, and withal, that our Emmaus was much celebrated for famous waters; I cannot forget the 'waters of Nephtoah,' or the 'Fountain of Etam,' from whence water was conveyed by

---

*e* Fol. 9. 4.  
*f* Antiq. lib. xiv. cap. 18. [Hud- 

son, p. 637. 1. 18.] [xiv. 11. 2.]  

*Notit. Imper. Orient.*
pipes into the Temple. This was in the same quarter from Jerusalem with our Emmaus: so that our Ἐμμαοῦς may as well be derived from Ἁμαὶ Ammath, a channel of waters, as well as the other Ἀμμαοῦς from חָמַת Chammath, the warm baths. But this I leave to the reader's judgment.

In memory of this place, let us record a story out of Sigevert's Chronicle, in the reigns of Theodosius and Valentinianus: "At this time, in a garrison in Judea called Emmaus, there was a perfect child born. From the navel upward he was divided, so that he had two breasts and two heads, either of which had their proper senses belonging to them: the one ate when the other did not, the one slept when the other was awake. Sometime they slept both together; they played one with another; they both wept, and would strike one another. They lived near two years; and after one had died the other survived about four days."

If this two-headed child was the issue of a Jew, then might that question be solved which is propounded, (Menahoth, fol. 37. 1.) If any one should have two heads, בראוהו מון מינו תפילין on which of the foreheads should the phylacteries be bound? No mean scruple indeed. But let us have from the Glossator as considerable a story: "Asmodeus produced, from under the pavement before Solomon, a man with two heads. He marries a wife, and begot children like himself, with two heads, and like his wife, with one. When the patrimony comes to be divided, he that had two heads requires a double portion; and the cause was brought before Solomon to be decided by him."

As to that Thamna, or Timnath, which Josephus, in the place above quoted, makes mention of, it is disputed in So- tah, fol. 17. 1; where "Rabbi asserts that there were two Timnaths, one in Judea, and the other that of Samson." We all know of a third of that name, Joshua's Timnath, viz. Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim, where Joshua was buried, Josh. xxiv. 30. Here give the Rabbins a little play, and let them trifle by transposing the names of סרה Serah and חוכם Cheres, and from thence ground a fiction, that the image of the sun was fixed upon the sepulchre of Joshua, in

remembrance of the sun's miraculous standing still by his word. This is like them. Nor, indeed, is that of a much better mould, which the Seventy add, ἵκει ἡθηκαν μετ' αὔτοῦ εἰς τὸ μνήμα, &c. " There they put into the monument with him the stone-knives, with which he circumcised the children of Israel in Gilgal, when he brought them out of Egypt, as the Lord had commanded them." Were these, think you, in the Hebrew text once, and have they slipped out since? Do they not rather savour of the Samaritan Gloss, or the Jewish tradition?

They recede from the Hebrew text in the same story, but something more tolerably, when they render מִן הַנֵּבֶן הַנֶּבֶן "on the north side of the hill Gaash," Ἀπὸ Βορρᾶ τοῦ ὄρους τοῦ Γαλαάδ, "from the north side of the hill Galaad:" where, as far as I am able to judge, they do not paraphrase ill, though they do not render it to the letter. Let us consider that obscure passage which hath so much vexed interpreters, in Judges vii. 3; "Proclaim now in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and afraid, מִמְּלֹא מֹדֵרָה מִדְגָּלִית, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. The place where this thing was acted was either in or very near the vale of Jezreel, distant from mount Gilead beyond Jordan, twenty or thirty miles; and therefore how could these Gideonites depart from mount Gilead? I am not ignorant what some do allege towards the untying this knot, viz. that it should be taken thus, "Whoever be of mount Gilead, let them return." The Targumist to this sense; "Whosoever is fearful, let him return, גִּרְבֵּהוּ מַמְסָרָה מִדְגָּלִית and let choice be made out of mount Gilead; i. e. 'Let the Gileadites be chosen.' But whether his meaning was that the Gileadites should be chosen to remain because they are not afraid, or be chosen to return because they were; I shall not reckon it worth the while to inquire.

But may not mount Gilead in this place be understood of the hill Gaash? It is certain the situation agrees well enough; and perhaps there is no great difference in the name.

Whence that mount Gilead beyond Jordan first had its name, is not unknown; namely, from that heap of stones,

set up by Jacob for a witness of the covenant betwixt him and Laban. (Gen. xxxi.)

We read of something not unlike it set up by Joshua near Shechem, in testimony of the covenant betwixt the people and God, Josh. xxiv. 26. Now, therefore, who can doubt but that Joshua was buried near Shechem? For when that place was particularly bequeathed and set out by Jacob for his son Joseph, who, of the whole stock and lineage of Joseph, could justlier inherit that part of the country than Joshua?

He was buried on the north side of the hill Gaash, in his own ground. Might not that hill be also called Gilead, upon the account of that pillar of witness that was built there a little from Sychem? whence the foot of the hill, and the hill itself beginning to rise (if it were northward, which we suppose), then it might very well reach not far from that place where this matter of Gideon was transacted. For, whereas the field wherein the battle was, was within the tribe of Manasseh, contiguous to mount Ephraim, and Gideon proclaims that whosoever were afraid should depart from mount Gilead; we can, perhaps, think of no more proper sense wherein this mount Gilead can be taken, than that that part of mount Ephraim was so called from the pillar of testimony placed on the south side of it, when the common name for it was the hill Gaash.
CONTENTS

OF THE

CHOROGRAPHICAL NOTES.

CHAP. I.

Of the places mentioned in Luke iii. I. Some historical passages concerning the territories of Herod, and the tetrarchies of his sons. II. Whether Perea was not also called Galilee. III. Some things in general concerning the country beyond Jordan. IV. Trachonitis. V. Auranitis. VI. Iturea. VII. Abilene. VIII. 2 Sam. xx. 18 discussed.

§ 1. Some historical passages concerning the territories of Herod, &c. ............................................ Page 283
§ 2. Whether Perea may not also be called Galilee....... 295
§ 3. Some things in general concerning the country beyond Jordan................................................. 297
§ 4. Trachonitis ....................................................... 299
§ 5. Auranitis .......................................................... 300
§ 6. Iturea ............................................................... 302
§ 7. Abilene............................................................ 305
§ 8. 2 Sam. xx. 18 discussed ..................................... 306

CHAP. II.

Sarepta. I. Zarephath, Obadiah, ver. 20, where. II. Sepharad, where. III. The situation of Sarepta.

§ 1. Zarephath, Obad. ver. 20, where ......................... 308
§ 2. Sepharad, where ............................................... 309
§ 3. The situation of Sarepta ................................... 310

CHAP. III.


§ 1. Concerning Nain near Tabor, shewn to strangers.... 310
CONTENTS, &c.

§ 2. Concerning the Nain in Josephus and the Rabbins. 312
§ 3. Engannim ................................................. 313

CHAP. IV.

Emmaus: Luke xxiv. I. Several things about its name and place. II. Its situation. III. Some story of it. Also of Timnath and mount Gilead, Judg. vii. 3.

§ 1. Several things about its name and place .......... 314
§ 2. Its situation .................................................. 316
§ 3. Some story of it. Also of Timnath and mount Gilead, Judg. vii. 3 ................................................. 317
A

CHOROGRAPHICAL INQUIRY

INTO

SOME PLACES OF THE LAND OF ISRAEL,

PARTICULARLY THOSE WHICH WE FIND MENTIONED

IN THE

EVANGELIST ST. JOHN.
A

CHOROGRAPHICAL INQUIRY,
&c. &c.

CHAP. I.

Bethabara. John i.

I. Different readings, Βησαβαλα and Βησαμαρά. II. The noted passages over Jordan. III. The Scythopolitan country. IV. Μέγα πεδίον the great plain: the Scythopolitan passage there. V. Beth-barah, Judg. vii. 24.

Sect. I.—Different readings, Βησαβαλα and Βησαμαρά.

It is observed by all that treat upon this evangelist, that the reading doth vary in some copies; and this instance is alleged for one:

Τάυρα

Et Βησαμαρά ἐγένετο: ἐν ἄλλοις δὲ ἄντιγραφοι, ἐν Βησαβαλα. "These things were done in Bethabara; but in other copies it is in Bethany."

But Drusius: "The Vulgar Greek copies have it in Bethabara, which Epiphanius, in the place above mentioned, calls Bethamara. Τάυρα ἐν Βησαμαρά ἐγένετο: ἐν ἄλλοις δὲ ἄντιγραφοι, ἐν Βησαβαλα. Of this reading Petavius is silent."

It might easily happen that Bethabara should change into Bethamara, partly, considering "the affinity of the characters, which, saith he, tanta est in antiqua Scripturâ, ut vix discerni possit μῶ ἢ βῆρα, et contra," "is so great in ancient writings, that μῶ and βῆρα can hardly be distinguished;" partly, that the alternate use of ב (Mem) and ב (Beth) is so very common in those countries.


b Epiph. Hæres. ii.
Nor indeed is it much wonder, that Bethamara should change into Bethania, since Bethamara being writ בֶּתַּמָּרָה, signifies a place of wool; and Bethania, being writ בֵּיתַנָּרָה, signifies a place of sheep.

But it seems very strange how Bethabara should ever change into Bethany, unless upon some such occasion as these:

Either that Bethabara might be taken for the same with בֵּית הַדְּבָרָה, i.e. the house of exposition, or the school (in which sense we meet with בֵּית הַדְּבָרָה and בֵּית הַדְּבָרָה); whence for explanation it is annexed, by some hand or other in the margin יז, the house of tradition, or doctrine: as if the evangelist were to be understood in this manner; “These things were done or disputed in a certain school beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.” And so that word יז, being so very known and obnoxious, might steal from the margin into the text and common use.

Or perhaps, secondly, upon the suspicion of a tautology, if Bethabara and Πέαν Ῥόμπανο ευρεθησαν should be found together, because בֵּית עַבֵּרָה יִבְרָה יִרְאוּ, may be looked upon as the same thing with “a place beyond Jordan;” therefore, they might substitute the word Bethany as signifying ‘Batanea’ or ‘Bashan’ to some such sense as this; “These things were done in Batanea beyond Jordan,” &c. But it is our province at present to inquire rather into the situation of Bethabara, than into the original and derivation of Bethany.

Sect. II.—The noted passages over Jordan.

Among the various ways of writing בַּתּאָבָרָה in Hebrew, these two especially deserve our consideration at present: ‘Beth-barah,’ which we meet with in Judg. vii., and Bethabara, or a place of passage, where they passed over Jordan. They must both come under our inquiry, whilst we are seeking the place in hand; and, first, of the latter.

Doubtless there was no part of Jordan but might be passed by boat from one side to the other, as men’s different occasions might call them; but we are now considering the public
and common passages that led over that river from one country into another.

I. There is a bridge over Jordan, betwixt the lake of Samochon and Gennesaret in the way that leadeth to Damascus, which hath the name of "Jacob's bridge;" of which our countryman Biddulph, who hath himself travelled over it, speaks to this purpose:

"At the foot of this rocky mountain runs a pleasant river called Jordan, which divideth Syria from Galilee. Over this river is built a goodly bridge, which bears the name of 'Jacob's bridge,' upon this twofold account: 1. Because in this place Jacob met with his brother Esau; 2. Because here he wrestled with the angel."

As to matter of fact, that there is and was such a bridge, I do not much question; but for the reasons why it is so called, as it is not much to our purpose to examine, so they seem to have little else but conjecture in them.

II. Jordan also had a bridge over it at Chammath, near Tiberias, at the very efflux of the river out of the sea of Gennesaret; as we have elsewhere shewn from the Talmudic authors, against the mistake of the tables, which place Tiberias at a great distance thence. "Tam s Dominus Rex quam Principes omnes, Tiberiadem usque perveniunt, ubi circa pontem, unde ex mari Jordanis fluenta se dividunt, castrametatur;" i. e. "As well the lord the king, as all the princes, come even unto Tiberias, and pitch their tents near the bridge, where the streams of Jordan from the sea do divide themselves."

"Juxta Tiberiadem secus pontem, unde de lacu Genezar, Jordanis fluenta se dividunt, cum exercitu sua castra locavit;" i. e. "With his army he pitched his tents near Tiberias, by the bridge, from whence the streams of Jordan, from the lake of Gennesaret, do divide themselves." Read this, and view the situation of Tiberias in the tables, and correct the mistake.

III. That was a most known and frequent passage from Jericho, which we so often read of in the Holy Scriptures;

---

which yet seems rather to have been by boat than bridge. See 2 Sam. xix. 18, and 2 Kings ii. 8.

Sect. III.—The Scythopolitan country.

There was a fourth, and that the greatest, passage betwixt Chammath and Jericho, but at a great distance from either; for the finding out of which, we are to consider what is intimated, 1 Kings iv. 12: “And all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel.” And again, 1 Kings vii. 46: “In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.” We will begin with Beth-shean.

I. Beth-shean¹, or Scythopolis, was in the lot of Manasseh, Judg. i. 27. Greek, Καὶ οὐκ ἔχει Μανασσῆ τῆς Βααθόν, ἥ ἐστι Σκυθόπολις τόκις. “Neither did Manasses drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean, which is Scythopolis.” So that it was within the limits of Samaria, though indeed one of the Decapolitan cities, and within the jurisdiction of the Gentiles, as we have shewed elsewhere.

II. It was the utmost bound of Samaria towards Galilee. “The bounds of Galilee on the south is Σαμαρία τε καὶ Σκυθόπολις μέχρι τῶν Ἰορδάνων βελθρων” Samaria and Scythopolis, as far as the river Jordan.”

III. The city was half a league’s distance from Jordan, saith Borchard, and yet extends its jurisdiction beyond Jordan. That of Æthicus, in his Cosmography, is well known: “The river Jordan hath its head in mount Libanus, runs about the lake of Tiberias; from whence going out, hath its current through the midst of Scythopolis, and issues in the Dead Sea.” Jordan divided Scythopolis in the midst; not the city (for that was at some considerable distance from the river), but the country itself; so that part of the country was on this, and part on the other side Jordan.

It was a noble city of the Syro-Grecians, and had considerable jurisdiction, not only within the confines of Manasses, but extended itself beyond, even to Perea.

² Joseph. de Bello, lib. iii. cap. 4. [iii. 3. 1.]

Of this great plain, which took in the whole breadth of the country of Manasseh from Jordan towards the west, a very long way, Josephus frequently speaks. Describing the situation and portion of Ephraim and Manasseh, he thus expresseth himself:

"Ἡ δ’ Εφραίμου φυλή τὴν δεξιὰ Γαδάρων ἀπὸ Ἰορδάνου ποταμοῦ μηκουμάνην ἐλαχεῖν, εὑρεῖν δὲ δυσον ἀπὸ Βεθσίλον εἰς τὸ μέγα τελευταῖο πεδίον. "The tribe of Ephraim extended itself in length from the river Jordan to Gadara" [Gazarah, or Gezer, Josh. xvi. 3, and xxxi. 21]; "in breadth, from Bethel, and ends at the Great Plain."

Τῆς Μανασσήτης οἱ ἡμισείς, &c. "The half tribe of Manasseh extends itself in longitude from Jordan to the city Dor. Πλάτος δὲ ἐν Βηθσίλῳ, ἡ νῦν Συνθόπολις καλεῖται. But in latitude [from Ephraim] it reacheth to Beth-shean, which is now called Scythopolis." So that that μέγα πεδίον, or 'great plain,' to those that were journeying from Galilee, began from Beth-shean, and extended itself in latitude to the confines of Ephraim. Hence that which we meet with in the same Josephus, "Ἡκοῦ τὸ μέγα πεδίον, ὅ λόγῳ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον πόλις Βηθσίλην. "They that passed over Jordan came into the great plain, before which the city Bethan lies;" or as it is in 1 Macc. v. 52, "They went over Jordan into the great plain before Beth-shean."

In the Book of Judith, chap. i. 8, it is called τὸ μέγα πεδίον Ἐσδρηλῶν. "The great plain of Esdrelon:" that is, in truth, "the great valley of Jezreel." So Jezreel, in the place above quoted, 1 Kings iv. 12, by the Greek interpreters is rendered Ἐσραήλ. Insomuch, that when it is said of Judah and his army (for he it is whom this passage concerns), that in his return from the land of Gilead he passed over Jordan into this "great plain," and that (as it should seem) not very far from Beth-shean; it is evident that the great and common passage over Jordan was hereabout, by which not only the Scythopolitans went over from their country on this side

---

1 Antiq. lib. v. cap. i. [Hudson, p. 188. l. 11.] [v. 1. 22.]  
2 Antiq. lib. xii. cap. 12. [xii. 8. 5.]  
Jordan to that beyond, but those also of Samaria, and those of the Lower Galilee, passed over here to Perea.

Here would I seek for Jacob’s Bridge, where he passed over “Jordan with his staff,” when he went into Mesopotamia, and returned back with a family; and not where it is commonly now shown. At least, the mention of Succoth, Gen. xxxiii. 17, which had its situation on the bank of Jordan, exactly opposite to Zartanah, a town near Beth-shean, puts it out of all question that Jacob returned that way. And, indeed, whether Scythopolis might not derive something of its appellation from the word Succoth שַעֲדוֹת, I cannot well tell: methinks the name of ‘Scythians’ hath some smack of such a kind of original, Σκόται, quasi Σκύκκαται: for they always dwelt, and removed from one place to another, in tents.

Sect. V.—Beth-barah, Judg. vii. 24.

Neither was this Beth-barah at any very great distance from this passage. For so we have it, Judg. vii. 24: “Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.” And this they did.

It o is hard to say whether Kimchi with more reason said, that “these waters were not the waters of Jordan;” or Jarchi, more absurdly, that “they divided Syria from Canaan.” There were, no doubt, some waters in the valley of Jezreel: for there the battle was,—at least, if that may be called a battle, where there was not one sword unsheathed by the conqueror. See Judg. vi. 33.—When the Midianites fled, Gideon summons the Ephraimites by messengers, that they would take those waters beforehand, which the routed enemy in their flight must necessarily pass through before. they could arrive at the bridge or ferry over Jordan (spoken of even now), that lay in their way home. When both armies had pitched the field, the Midianites lay on the north, towards Galilee, and the Gideonites on the south, near mount Ephraim, chap. vii. 1. There was a river in the vale, (at which waters, probably, Gideon distinguished betwixt his followers, that lapped like a dog, and those that did not).

This river at length discharged itself into Jordan, above the bridge or passage that led into Perea. When, therefore, the Midianites lay on the northern bank of this river, and so were not capable of attaining the passage over Jordan, till they had made through these waters first, it was the Ephraimites' care and business to maintain the opposite bank, and that indeed all the whole space from the place where the fight began, to Beth-barah and Jordan, that the enemy might be blocked up from all possibility of escape or retiring.

Whether, therefore, this passage, of which we have spoken, was called *Beth-barah* from that place so near Jordan, or בְּרֵי בְּרֹא אֲבָרָא, *Beth-abara*, from the etymology before mentioned, it is no absurdity for the further bank of Jordan, which lay contiguous to the bridge or passage over it, to be called "Beth-barah beyond Jordan," either upon the one or the other account. For (however the learned Beza comes to question it) the Lexicons will tell you, that περαν τοσ' Ἰορδάνου signifies *beyond Jordan*: especially that common three-fold division, Ἰορδῶν Ἰορδὰν διαίλειν Ἰουδαίαν Ἰορδανίαν Ἰουδαίαν "Judea, Galilee, and beyond Jordan." Ἄπ' ἀνατολῶν ποραμοῦ Ἰορδάνου. "On the east of the river Jordan;" as Ptolemy expresseth it: and Beza himself confesseth, that *trans Jordanem, beyond Jordan*, is the proper signification of the Greek word περαν, *beyond*, Matt. iv. 15.

Let us, therefore, place the Beth-abara we are seeking for, where John was baptizing, on the further side of Jordan, in the Scythopolitan country, where the Jews dwelt amongst the Syro-Grecians, as in all the Decapolitan regions, where Christ might something more safely converse, from the vexations of the scribes and Pharisees, John x. 40, being, as it were, out of their reach and jurisdiction there. And so we find John baptizing, first, at the passage of Jericho, because, through the greatness of the road, there was always a considerable concourse of people; and next, at the passage of Scythopolis, for the same reason.

Further, had I either leisure or will to play any longer about the word בְּרֵי בְּרֹא אֲבָרָא, we might suppose it written בְּרֵי בְּרֹא אֲבָרָא נַנִית, *Bethkaania*, which, in the Syriac idiom (amongst whom it is no unusual thing to change כ into כ), agrees with בְּרֵי בְּרֹא אֲבָרָא נַנִית, *Bethshaniah*. 
CHAP. II.

Nazareth, John i. 45.

I. A legend not much unlike that of the chapel of Loretto.

II. The situation of Nazareth. III. Ben Neezer.

IV. Certain horrid practices in Capernaum.

V. Some short remarks upon Cana. John ii. 2.

SECT. I.—A legend not much unlike that of the Chapel of Loretto.

Forasmuch as our evangelist makes only a transient mention of Nazareth in this place, not relating any thing that our Saviour did there, we shall take as transient notice of it at this time; by the by, only inquiring into its situation, as what we may have occasion to discourse more largely upon in another place.

But what, indeed, need we be very solicitous about the situation of this town, when the place we would especially look for there, that is, the house of the blessed Virgin, hath taken its leave of Nazareth, and, by the conveyance of angels, hath seated itself in Loretto in Italy. Of which thing, amongst many others, cardinal Baronius gives us this grave relation:

"That house wherein the most holy Virgin received the heavenly message about the Word being made flesh, doth not only by a wondrous miracle stand to this day entire; but, by the ministry of angels, was retrieved from the hands of infidels, and translated, first into Dalmatia, thence into Italy, to Loretto in the province of Picenum."

Let us repay one legend with another.

"They say of R. Chanina, saith he, seeing once his fellow-citizens carrying their sacrifices to Jerusalem, crieth out: 'Alas! they every one are carrying their sacrifices, and for my part I have nothing to carry; what shall I do?' Straightway he betaketh himself into the wilderness of the city, and finding a stone he cuts it, squares, and artificially formeth it; and saith, 'What would I give that this stone might be conveyed into Jerusalem!' Away he goeth to hire some that should do it; they ask him a hundred pieces of gold, and

q Ad An. Dom. ix.  s Midras Schir. fol. 2. 2.
they would carry it. 'Alas! saith he, where should I have a hundred pieces? indeed, where should I have three?' Immediately the holy blessed God procured five angels, in the likeness of men, who offer him for five shillings to convey the stone into Jerusalem, if himself would but give his helping hand. He gave them a lift; and of a sudden they all stood in Jerusalem; and when he would have given them the reward they bargained for, his workmen were gone and vanished. This wonder he relates before the Sanhedrim, in the conclave of Gazith. They say to him, 'Rabbi, it should seem that these were angels that brought this stone:' so he gave the elders the money, for which the angels had bargained with him.'

In truth, I should easilier incline to believe this story than that of Loretto, because there is some reason to apprehend this R. Chanina no other than Haninah Ben Dusa, a notorious magician. Unless you will also say, that the chapel at Loretto took that Jaunt by the help of magic.

A huge stone of its own accord takes a skip from the land of Israel, and stops up the mouth of the den in Babylon, where Daniel and the lions lay. But so much for tales.

Sect. II.—The situation of Nazareth.

The situation of Nazareth, according to Borchard, Breidenbach, and Saligniac, ought to be measured and determined from mount Thabor. For so they unanimously: "A Nazareth duabus leucis contra orientem est mons Thabor;" "From Nazareth two leagues eastward is mount Thabor." Nor is there any cause why, with respect to that region of Galilee in which they place this city, we should dissent from them, seeing there are others of the same opinion. Now the mount Tabor was in the very confines that divided Issachar from Zebulun; Josh. xix. 22, "And the coast [i. e. of Issachar] reacheth to Tabor and Shahazimah." But what coast should this be? north or south? The north coast, saith Josephus:

Kal μετὰ τῶν τοιῶν [the Manassites] Ἰσαχαρί, Κάρμηλόν τε

---

1 Juchasin, fol. 57. 1.  
2 Antiq. lib. v. cap. 1. [Hudson, p. 188. l. 17.] [v. i. 22.]
Chorographical inquiry.

ὅς καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν τοῦ μηκοὺς ποιησαμένη τέρμονα, τὸ δ’ Ἰαβερίων ὅρος τοῦ πλάτους. Ἡ γεγονός εἰς Μανασσῆν ἀπὸ Ἰασαχαρ, ἀρχαῖος Μονονέας τῆς ἔρμων, τὸ δ’ Ἰαβερίων ὅρος τοῦ πλάτους. Ἡ γεγονός εἰς Μανασσῆν ἀπὸ Ἰασαχαρ, ἀρχαῖος Μονονέας τῆς ἔρμων, τὸ δ’ Ἰαβερίων ὅρος τοῦ πλάτους. Ἡ γεγονός εἰς Μανασσῆν ἀπὸ Ἰασαχαρ, ἀρχαῖος Μονονέας τῆς ἔρμων, τὸ δ’ Ἰαβερίων ὅρος τοῦ πλάτους. Ἡ γεγονός εἰς Μανασσῆν ἀπὸ Ἰασαχαρ, ἀρχαῖος Μονονέας τῆς ἔρμων, τὸ δ’ Ἰαβερίων ὅρος τοῦ πλάτους. Ἡ γεγονός εἰς Μανασσῆν ἀπὸ Ἰασαχαρ, ἀρχαῖος Μονονέας τῆς ἔρμων, τὸ δ’ Ἰαβερίων ὅρος τοῦ πλάτους. Ἡ γεγονός εἰς Μανασσῆν ἀπὸ Ἰασαχαρ, ἀρχαῖος Μονονέας τῆς ἔρμων, τὸ δ’ Ἰαβερίων ὅρος τοῦ πλάτους. Ἡ γεγονός εἰς Μανασσῆν ἀπὸ Ἰασαχαρ, ἀρχαῖος Μονονέας τῆς ἔρμων, τὸ δ’ Ἰαβερίων ὅρος τοῦ πλάτους. Ἡ γεγονός εἰς Μανασσῆν ἀπὸ Ἰασαχαρ, ἀρχαῖος Μονονέας τῆς ἔρμων, τὸ δ’ Ἰαβερίων ὅρος τοῦ πλάτους. Ἡ γεγονός εἰς Μανασσῇ

Josephus describes mount Tabor, where these things seem something obscure; τὸ Ἰαβερίων ὅρος, δ’ ἑστὶ τοῦ μεγάλου πεδίου καὶ Συροπόλεως μέσον. We have already seen where Scythopolis lay; and where the μέγα πεδίον, the great plain, near Scythopolis. But what should that μέγα πεδίον, great plain be, that lieth so behind Tabor towards the north, that Tabor should be betwixt it and Scythopolis? Is not Zabulon so called in Josephus? yea, and Issachar too, at least a great part of it, if we consult the same Josephus. So that the μέγα πεδίον of Scythopolis or Manasseh, is distinctly called by him μέγα πεδίον Σαμαρειτιδος, "the great plain of Samaria."

And the Lower Galilee is described by the Talmudists by this character, "That it produceth sycamines, which the Upper Galilee doth not." Now the sycamine trees were ἐν τῇ πεδνῷ, in the vale, i Kings x. 27. And hence seems to arise the distinction between the Upper and the Lower Galilee; the Lower so called because more plain and champaign, the Upper because more hilly and mountainous.

I am deceived if the Upper Galilee be not sometimes by way of emphasis called 'Galilee;' nor without cause, when as the Lower might be called μέγα πεδίον, or the great plain. So Cana had the adjunct of 'Cana of Galilee,' perhaps that it might distinguish that Cana which bounds both the Gali- lees; of which more in its proper place. That passage which we meet with in our evangelist, chap. iv. 43, 44, "He departed from thence [from Samaria] and went into Galilee;
Ben Nezer.

for Jesus himself testified that a prophet hath no honour in his country:” it looks this way; that is, he would not go into Nazareth, but into Galilee, viz. the Upper; and so came to Cana.

Nazareth, therefore, was in the Lower Galilee, in the very confines of Issachar and Zabulon, and is commonly received within Zabulon, itself being distant sixteen miles or more from Capernaum; for from Capernaum, mount Tabor is distant ten miles, or thereabouts.

SECT. III.—גְּנֶזֶר Ben Nezer.

I am not abundantly satisfied with the common writing of the word ‘Nazareth,’ by נְזֶר; much less that ‘Nazarenus’ should be expressed by נַצְאָרִים, i.e. Naζαραῖος, when the sacred Amanuenses write it Naζαραῖος. But I can hardly suppress a just indignation, when I read what the Jews scribble about גְּנֶזֶר Ben Nezer.

“...The Rabbins have a tradition: Those that are taken out of the kingdom, behold they are properly captives; but those that are taken by thieves, they are not to be called captives.”

“The tradition is to be distinguished. מַלְכוּת אֲמַלְכוּת נְזֵר "As to kingdom and kingdom, there is no difficulty:” that is, as to kingdoms, which are equal. “...But between the kingdom of Ahasuerus, and the kingdom of Ben Nezer, there is. Between thieves and thieves there is no difficulty; but between Ben Nezer and the thieves of the world viz. common thieves, there is. There [in Palestine] Ben Nezer is called a king: here [in Babylon] he is called a robber, "כֹּר הָלֵּא לְיוֹסֵיס. Gloss: "Ben Nezer was a thief, and took cities, and ruled over them; and became the captain of robbers."

It is very suspicious to what purpose they have invented that name for the most infamous robber, to call him the “son of Nezer.” By those very letters נְזֶר they write the city ‘Nazareth.’ Read on, and the suspicion will increase.

“I considered the horns; and behold, there came up

  e Beresh. Rabb. sect. 76.

LIGHTFOOT, VOL. I. Z
among them another little horn [Dan. vii. 8], Thi
is Ben Nezer." Aruch quoteth this passage under the word
ֵד בֶנ נְצֶר in this manner: "There came up among them another
little horn: This is the kingdom of the
Cuthites. Now what they meant by the kingdom of the
Cuthites, may be conjectured from "The f winter is past
[Cant. ii. 11]; ֶז מַלּוֹת כֻּחְתִּים This is the kingdom of the
Cuthites." And a little after: "The time is coming when
the kingdom of Cuth shall be destroyed, and the kingdom of
heaven shall be revealed."

It is easy imagining what they would point at by the
kingdom of the Cuthites; the Christians no doubt (unless
they will pretend to some Samaritan kingdom): and if so,
it is as obvious whom they design by "Ben Nezer." Let
them shew whence came the name of the tetrarchy of the
Nazarenes in Cælosyria; of which Pliny g; "Cælosyria habet
Apaniam Marsya amne divisam. A Nazerinorum tetrarchia
Bambycen, quæ alio nomine 'Hierapolis' vocatur, Syris vero
'Magog.'"

Sect. IV.—Certain horrid practices in
Capharnachum.

Having spoken of Nazareth, it will not be amiss to make
some mention of Capernaum, which, however distant many
miles, yet was it the place where our Saviour dwelt, as Na-
zareth was his native soil. We have considered its situation
in another treatise, being in the country of Gennesaret, a
little distance from Tiberias. There is another Capernaum
mentioned by Gulielmus Tyrius h, that lay upon the coast of
the Mediterranean, as this did upon the coast of Gennesaret:
"In loco quæ dicitur Petra Incisa, juxta antiquam Tyrum,
inter Capharnaum et Doram, oppida marítima:"
"In a place
called Petra Incisa, near old Tyre, betwixt Capernaum and
Dor, two sea-coast towns."

It is uncertain whether the name be derived from
נַעְרָה or
נָוְרָה: the former denotes pleasantness; the latter, comfort.
And though our Capernaum might justly enough

f Midras Schir. fol. 17. 2.  g Lib. v. cap. 23.
h Lib. x. cap. 26.
take its name from the pleasantness of its situation, according to the description that Josephus\textsuperscript{1} giveth of it;\textsuperscript{k} yet the oriental interpreters write it the latter way. The Rabbins also mention such a town, written in the same letters קְפֶר נָוֹחַ; of which, perhaps, it will not be tedious to the reader to take this story:

"Chanina\textsuperscript{1}, R. Joshua's brother's son, went into Capernaum, וַעֲרֵבֵרִים לְא þ יְהוּדָאִים מֹלֶכֶת and the heretics" (or magicians, for the word signifies either) "enchanted him. They brought him into the city sitting upon an ass;" on the sabbath-day, which was forbidden by their law. "He went to his uncle R. Joshua, וַיֵּרֶד עֲרֵבֵרִים ל.SelectedValue אֶלֶף מַשָּׁאֵל רָאוּמֶה who besmeared him with a certain ointment, and he was recovered." It should seem that, by some kind of enchantments, they had thrown him into a delirium so far, that he had forgot both himself and the sabbath-day. There is another story immediately follows that:

"A certain disciple of R. Jonathan's flies over to these heretics" [that himself might be entered amongst them, and become one too]. "Jonathan finds him out employed in castrating birds and beasts. They sent to him" [Jonathan], "and said, It is written, Cast in thy lot amongst us, and let us all have one purse. He fled; and they followed him, saying, Rabbi, come and give us a cast of thy office towards a young bird. He returned, and found them committing adultery with a woman. He asked them, וַיִּתְהַלְךָ בְּתָמָא אֲלֵיהֶם נָרָא אֲרָחָה בָּאָם Is it the manner of the Jews to do such things as these? They answer, 'Is it not written in the law, Cast in thy lot amongst us, and let us all have one purse?' He fled, and they pursued him to his own house, and then he shut the doors against them. They call to him and say, 'O Rabbi Jonathan, go, and rejoicing tell thy mother, that thou didst not so much as look back towards us; for if thou hadst looked back, thou hadst then followed us as vehemently as we have now followed thee.'"

While I read these things, I cannot but call to mind the Nicolaitans, and such who indulged to themselves a liberty of all obscene filthiness; nor is what we have related un-

\textsuperscript{1} English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 497. \textsuperscript{k} Lib. de Bell. iii. cap. 35. [iii. 10. 8.] \textsuperscript{1} Midras Coheleth, fol. 85. 2.
worthy our observation with respect to heresies of this kind. Should this Capernaum be the same (as probably it is) with that Capernaum which we meet with so frequently in the evangelists, it is something observable what is said of it, "Thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell."

Sect. V.—Some short remarks upon Cana, John ii. 2.

It is very disputable which should be the first letter of the word Cana, whether קaph or קopp Koph, for we find both.

I. חַנָּה Kanâh, with the initial letter Koph [ק], is a city in the tribe of Asher, Josh. xix. 28; where the Greek for Kanâh, have Kanváv and MS. Alex. Kavá.

II. קֵנֵי Kene, a word not very much differing in the sound, occurs amongst the Talmudists

рабי ויבא רבדมนכ ונה קני, קני ישבורזים

"Rabbi and his Sanhedrim, having numbered votes, pronounced Keni, clean."—Gloss: "Keni was a place of doubtful esteem, reckoned amongst the unclean" [that is, a place of the Gentiles]; "but in the days of R. Judah Ha-codesh, it came under trial, and they pronounced it clean."

III. We find Kavá kôm in Josephus, but the situation not mentioned: Antiochus" being slain" [viz. when he fought with the Arabian king], τὸ στράτευμα φεύγει εἰς Kavá kômν, "his army fled to the town Kana." This is hardly our Cana, as may in some measure appear in Josephus's context.

IV. But further he speaks in 'His Own Life o,' of kôm τῆς Γαλιλαίας ἓ προσαγορεύεται Kavá: "Cana in Galilee." As for its situation, as far as can be collected from Josephus, we discuss that in another treatise, and shew that it is not far from that place where the river Jordan discharges itself into the sea of Gennesaret; so that between this Cana and Capernaum, there seems to be almost the whole length of that sea.

V. But it must not be forgotten that חַנָּה Canâh, beginning with the letter Caph, is met with in Juwain p; the words these:

δεσπότης καὶ ἡσυχάλιον τῆς Βαβυλονίας "In the end of the chapter" [it is the seventh chapter of Bavyah Mezia] "there is a

---

1 In Ohaloth, cap. 18. hal. ult. son, p. 599. 1. 8. ] [xiii. 15. 1.]

m Lewsdon's edition, vol. ii. p. 580. [c. 16.]

n Antiq. lib. xiii. cap. 23. [Hud- Fol. 57. 2.]
Ænon near Salem.

tradition. Abba Chalaphtha of Caphar Hananiah, in the name of R. Meir, saith, [they are in Bavah Mezia, where he is brought in, and what he said], It seems to me (they are the words of the author of Juchasin) that Caphar Hananiah is Caphar Cana; as may be proved out of the ninth chapter of the book Sheviith: for there was the entrance of the Lower Galilee.

From that place, quoted in Sheviith, which is Hal. 2, it plainly appears that Caphar Hananiah was in the very outmost border that divided the Upper and the Lower Galilee. From whence it is evident, that the entrance of the Lower Galilee, according to our author, was not as we go from Samaria to Galilee, but from the Upper Galilee into the Lower. And whether our Cana of Galilee be so called to distinguish it from that Cana that so divides between the two Galilees, or from that Cana that was in the tribe of Asher (which may not unfitly be called ‘Cana of the Sidonians’), it is at the reader’s choice to determine. As also, why the Syriac interpreter should in this place write Kanna, instead of ‘Cana.’ Whether he had in his eye or mind Kattath, Josh. xix. 15, which, in the vulgar dialect, was called Karavath, Katanath, as the Seventy render it, and the Jerusalem Talmudists affirm; or whether by a diminutive kind of word Katanah, he would intimate the smallness of the town: q. d. “Cana the Less.”

CHAP. III.

Ænon near Salim,’ John iii. 23.

I. Certain names and places of near sound with Salém, Salim.

II. In the Greek interpreters, Josh. xv. 61. IV. The Syriac remarked; and a passage of Eustathius upon Dionysius.

V. Herodium, a palace. VI. Macherus, a castle. VII. The hill Mizar,' Psalm xlii. 6. VIII. 'Eglath Shelishiah,' Isa. xv. 5.

Sect. I.—Certain names and places of near sound with Ἀλείμ, 'Salim.'

Let us begin with Ἀλείμ, Salim, and thence look after its neighbour 'Ἀγόν.' We may be a little helped in our inquiry by that passage in Genesis xxxiii. 18: "And came to Shalem, a city of Sychem." There are some versions, and the authors of the tables, have upon these words built I know not what city Salem near Sychem. But neither the Jews nor Samaritans acknowledge any such thing. For the Jews render it, and that not without reason, "And Jacob came safe into the city of Shechem." The Samaritan text hath instead of שָלֹם, "he came in peace:" and certainly there is no part of mankind could be more likely to judge than the Samaritans, whether in that place, were the name of any city, yea or no.

II. Ἀλείμ, Salim, in the Greek interpreter, according to the Roman copy is the name of a place, Josh. xix. 22; where the Hebrew runs thus, כְּפִלָּה בְּהוֹרָי יִשְׂרָאֵל נְבֵה בֵּית שָלֹם, "And the coast [of Issachar] reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh." But the Greek, Καὶ συνάψετα τὰ δρια ἐπὶ Γαθβόρ, καὶ ἐπὶ Σαλίμ κατὰ θάλασσαν, καὶ Βαιθσαμῶθ: "And the confines touched upon Gethbor, and upon Salim near the sea, and Bethsamosh."

The Masorets observe that Shahazimah, which is written with a Vau [1], should be written by a Jod [1]; which also these interpreters acknowledge (which is worthy our taking notice of); but then they divide the word into two parts, and write it שָהָצֶז יִבְרוֹד i.e. Shahaz, κατὰ θάλασσαν, Shahaz at the sea: but why they should turn Shahaz into Salim, it is something difficult to guess.

It seems probable that Σελάμη, Selame, which Josephus u, in the account of his own life, makes mention of, as fortified by himself, amongst other towns in Galilee, is the same with this Ἀλείμ, Salim, mentioned by the Seventy; and that the rather, because there it is reckoned up with mount Tabor.

III. Ἀλείμ, Salim, in the Alexandrian copy, answers to

---

[u] [c. 37. Ἀλείμ, Hudson.]
the Hebrew שָׁלִישָׁה Shalishah, 1 Sam. ix. 4. In the Complut. סָלִישָׁה, Sallim; in the Roman סֵלִישָׁה, Segalim; where the Targum, instead of בְּאֹרֵי in the land of Salishah, hath בְּאֹרֵי רֵיחֲנָה in the land of the south: and instead of בְּאֹרֵי in the land of Salim, it hath בְּאֹרֵי רֵיחֲנָה in the land of Methbora. But why both here and also 2 Kings iv. 42, they should render בֵּית השָׁלִישָׁה Baal-shalisha by the land of the south, we find some kind of reason in the Gemarists, who upon this place have this note:

"There was no country throughout the whole land of Israel where the fruits of the earth were so forward as in Baal-Shalisha." Now such a country they call שָׁלִישָׁה הָמְרוֹרָה southern fields; or literally, made south; "because the sun both riseth and sets upon them." But why they should render בְּאֹרֵי the land of Salim, it hath בְּאֹרֵי the land of Methbora is something more unintelligible, unless it should be with some respect to mount Tabor, which we find mentioned in the following chapter, ver. 3; and so מְתָבְּרָה Methbora, should be "the plain of Tabor."

If now the reader can pitch upon any of these places we have already named, or any other he may have met with in his reading, as that which our evangelist here meaneth, let him consider whether the article יָּרוּ may properly be prefixed to it, when as the names of all cities and towns are of the feminine gender generally, and yet St. John hath it יָּרוּ סַלְכֶּס which gives some ground of conjecture that the passage is to be understood not of any town or city, but of some other matter; which, by way of exorcitation, it may not be amiss a little to enlarge upon.

sect. ii.—_nilah לשניל in a 'Salmean' or a 'Salamean,' used amongst the Targumists instead of לְכִי a 'Kenite.'

Every one that hath but dipped into the Chaldee paraphrases, must know that the 'Kenites' are called by them לשניל 'Salmeans,' or 'Salameans.' So Onkelos, Gen. xv. 19, Numb. xxiv. 21, 22. So Jonathan, Judg. i. 16; iv. 2; v. 24; 1 Sam. xv. 6; xxvii. 10. It is likewise observable, that

---

y Sanhedr. fol. 12. 1.
z In Menachoth, fol. 85. 1.
the 'Maachathites' are by them called the 'Epikerites,' Deut. iii. 14; Josh. xiii. 13. And this, probably, from the place or country where the Maachathites of old dwelt, which, in the time of the Targumists, was called 'Ἐπικαρος, ἀπ' ἀνατολῆν ποταμὸν Ἰορδάνου, "Epicerus on the east of the river Jordan," deg. 67. 31. &c. Whether indeed the situation doth fall out right, I shall not at present discourse.

But the 'Kenite' is not termed a 'Salmean' from any place or country where he dwelt. For the Kenites in the southern part of Judea are called 'Salameans,' Judg. i. [16.] So also Heber the Kenite in Galilee, Judg. iv. [11.] And there were Kenites amongst the Amalekites, i Sam. xv. [6]; and there were of the Kenites beyond Jordan, Gen. xv. [19]: whence so called is not to our purpose. It sufficeth, that they were vulgarly known by the name of Ἀλμανῖ; Salamē; which, how near akin it is to Σαλείμ, Salim, let the unbiased reader judge. Who knoweth, therefore, but the evangelist should mean thus; "John was baptizing in Αἴθων, near the Salmean, 'or Kenite;" giving that name to that people, which, at that time, they were commonly called by? But supposing this should be granted us, what Kenite should we understand here? either those that were in the wilderness of Judah, or those on the other side of the salt sea?

Sect. III.—Alvov in the Greek Interpreter.

Joshua xv. 62.

If the 'Essene' might be called Ἀλμανῖ Salmean, as well as Kenite (and certainly he seems to have as much claim to it, if the word denote perfection, or austerity of life); then I could more confidently place our Σαλείμ, Salim, in the wilderness of Judah; because there I find Αἴθων mentioned in the Greek version, Josh. xv. 61, 62: where the Hebrew hath it thus: "In the wilderness, Beth-araba, Middin, and Seaca, and Nishban, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi, six cities:" but the Greek, καὶ Βαδδαργεῖς, καὶ Θαραβαῦν, καὶ Αἰβων, &c. "And Baddargis, and Tharabaam, and Αἴθων." &c. Where it is plain that Alvov, Αἴθων, is put for Middin; but why it should be so, is more difficult to tell. This only

* Ptol. Tab. Asie 4.
we may remark, that the word *Middin* occurs Judges v. 10: מְדִידוֹן "which if I should render, "ye that dwell by Middin," I should have Kimchi to warrant me, who, in his notes upon this place, tells us, that "Middin is the name of a city mentioned in Joshua, Middin and Secacah." But now, when אָלָיִם, *Ænon*, signifies a place of springs or waters, see what follows; קֶסֶרְיָה מְדִידוֹּת וְיָם מֶשֶׁכְּבִים "from the noise of archers among the places of drawing waters." The Greek is ἀνα μέσων ὄρενομένων, "Among those that draw water." So that if you ask the Greek interpreter why he should render Middin by אָלָיִם, *Ænon*, a place of springs, he will tell you, because Middin was a place ὄρενομένων, "of those that draw waters."

The Essenes succeeded the Kenites in their dwelling in the wilderness of Judah: and not only so, but in strictness and austerity of life, as Josephus and others assure us. Now if we will but allow the 'Essenes' to be called סַלְמֶנֶס, as the Kenites were, then the words of the evangelist might bear such sense as this;—"John was baptizing in *Ænon* near the Essenes." And it may be supposed, that as the Baptist had already conversed with two of the Jewish sects, the Pharisees and Sadducees, and had baptized some of each, so he would now apply himself to a third sect amongst them, viz. the Essenes, and baptize some of them too. But herein I will not be positive.

Sect. IV.—The Syriac remarked. And Eustathius upon Dionysius.

Whilst we are treating upon the word אָלָיִם, *Ænon*, I cannot but observe that the word is divided both in the Syriac and Arabic version: Syriac, סַלְמֶנֶס In the fountain Jon:” Arabic סַלְמֶנֶס "In the fountain Nun.” The words of the evangelist seem to discover the signification of the name.

"Ὅτι ἐδότα πολλὰ ἤν ἐκεῖ, "Because there was much water there.” For we could not have rendered the word more significantly, than a place of springs, or a watery place. So Nonnus;

"Υδατι βαπτισμὸν βαθυκύμονος ἔγγυθι Σαλῆμ.
Baptizing near the waters of deep-waved Salem.

Chorographical inquiry.

Why, therefore, did those interpreters take the word in two, when it was plain and etymological enough of itself? The Syriac Jon brings to mind a passage of Eustathius upon this verse of Dionysius:

"His ye kal' Ionin περιφερεται, ἡμᾶςἀνωτερον.

"Some say, saith he, that that whole sea from Gaza as far as Egypt, is called the Ionian sea, from Io." Καὶ τὴν ἐκεῖ δὲ Γάζαν Ἰονίνυν καλοῦσα τινες ἐνθα βοῦς ἤν ἐν ἀγάλματι τῆς Ἰούς, ἤτοι τῆς Σελήνης. “Indeed, some call even Gaza itself Ione, where there is a heifer in the image of Io, or the moon.”

That Gaza was ever called Ione, is not commonly known; but grant it was, and the sea, from that place even as far as Egypt, to have been called the Ionian sea; yet should not I have derived its name from ‘Io,’ but rather from the ‘Iones,’ those brassy robust men, of whose coming into Egypt, and fixing their seats there by the sea, Herodotus gives us a famous relation.

But must we seek for Ἰονίνυν εἰν Jon (or Javan, as some would have it) hereabout! To seek John about Gaza, would be to seek him out of the land of Israel; at least, as the bounds of that land were at that time determined.

Sect. V.—Herodium, a palace.

If Αἴων was the place where John baptized last, immediately before his imprisonment, then we must look for it either in Galilee or Perea: for in one of those places it was where he began his acquaintance with Herod. For however St. Luke, speaking of Herod, mentions Galilee only within his tetrarchy, Luke iii. 1, yet Josephus tells us, that 'Εγένετο ὑπὸ τούτῳ ['Αντίπα] ἦ τε Περαια καὶ Γαλιλαα, “both Perea and Galilee were under his jurisdiction.” Where then shall we begin his first acquaintance with the Baptist? I had once inclination to have fixed it in Galilee; but whilst I consider better that Herodium was in Perea, and very near Machærus, John’s prison, that seems the more probable.

Josephus, speaking of Herod the Great and his stately buildings, hath this amongst other things: Φρούριον ἐπιτειχίσας τῷ πρὸς Αραβίαν ὅραι προσηγόρευσεν Ἡρώδιον ἅφ’ ἑαυτῷ.
Machærus, a castle.

τοῦ. "He fortified a castle upon a hill towards Arabia, and called it Herodium, after himself." Where, by Arabia, you are to understand the land of Moab; and he seemed to have fortified that castle, as a bulwark against the Moabish Arabs.

The same Herod that built it is buried there, as the same Josephus tells us; where, describing the funeral pomp, he gives this account: Πεντακόσιοι δὲ ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ τῶν οἰκετῶν καὶ ἀπελευθέρων ἄρωματοφόροι, "After those followed five hundred of his own domestic servants, bearing spices. Σχάδους δὲ ἐκμισθη τὸ σώμα διακοσίων εἰς Ἡρώδουν, διὸν κατὰ τὰς ἐντολὰς ἑτάφη: His body was brought two hundred furlongs" [from Jericho where he died] to Herodium, where, according to his own appointment, he was interred. But, in Antiq. lib. xvii. cap. 10, "Hic sepulcrum in Machæroideos, quod est in statu Phœnicid, sedes quatuor legatuum. They came to Herodium eight furlongs; for there he had ordered his funeral solemnities." At first sight, here is an appearance of a slip in history: but it is to be understood, that from Jericho to Herodium it was two hundred furlongs, that is, twenty-five miles; but Herod's burying-place was eight furlongs from Herodium, a common distance for burying-places to be from cities.

Sect. VI.—Machærus, a castle.

Josephus tells us, that John Baptist was imprisoned by Herod in the castle of Machærus: Καὶ ὅ μὲν, ὑποψία τῇ Ἡρώδου, δείγμα τῆς Μαχαιρώματα πεμφθεὶς, &c. "He [the Baptist], upon Herod's suspicion, is sent prisoner to Machærus." A little before that he had told us, μεθὸν δὲ ἐστὶ τῆς τε Ἀρέτας, καὶ Ἡρώδου ἄρχης: This place "is the frontier betwixt the kingdom of Aretas [the Arabian king] and Herod."

Of the situation of the place, Pliny hath this hint; "Prospectus [Asphaltitum] ab oriente Arabia Nomadum [Moabitis]; a meridie Machæurus, secunda quondam Arc Judææ ab Hierosophymis." The meaning of which is this; "that Arabia of the Nomades [or Moab], situated on the east of

---

b [De Bell. i. 33. 9.] Hudson, p. 1043. l. 14.
1 Hudson, p. 771. l. 32. [xvii. 8. 3.]

1 Antiq. lib. xviii. cap. 7. [Hudson, p. 805.]

m Nat. Hist. lib. v. cap. 16.
Asphaltites, fronts it on the west, and Machærus situated on
the north, fronts it on the south;" otherwise, you would
remove Machærus a great way from its proper situation.

We meet with it in the Talmudists under the name of
Macvar.

"The mountainous country of Perea was the hill Macvar
and Gedor." The Jerusalem Targum*, and Jonathan upon
Numb. xxxii. 35, instead of "Aroth, Shophan, and Jaazer," have
ייח מַכְלֶלְתָּא שׁוֹפָן וַיַּמֶּכֶר מַכְלֶלְתָּא שׁוֹפָן וַיַּמֶּכֶר Macletta of Shophan
and Macvar:" to which Jonathan adds "Macvar of Garamatha."

It is obvious enough how they came to render Aroth as Macletta, (as also Onkelos hath done);
viz. because they translated the Hebrew word, which denotes a crown, by the Chaldee word, which is of the same signification. But why Jaazer by Macvar? Onkelos upon the third verse of the same chapter, renders 'Jaazer' and 'Nimrah' by לֹא רֹבַע נְרָע לֹא רֹבַע, which I should translate, "the Atrati or denigrati of the house of Nimrin." And Ptolemy comments thus in Arabia Petraea: Διατελεθεί τε εν τῇ
χώρᾳ τὰ καλοῦμενα μέλαινα δρη, &c. "There are all along
that country certain mountains called the Black Mountains,
namely, from the bay which is near Pharan, to Judea." But
whether Macvar hath any relation with blackness from רָה
a dish or furnace, I leave it to others to inquire.

So that we see Herodium and Machærus are situated on
the outermost coast of Perea towards the south, or the land
of Moab, near the shore of Asphaltites, or the Dead sea.

The nature of the place we have described by Josephus,
Ῥένωος δὲ καὶ θερμῶν υδάτων ποταὶ καὶ τῶν τόπων, &c.
"There spring out, near this place, certain fountains of hot
waters, of a very different taste, some bitter some sweet;
there are also many springs of cold waters," &c. Compare
the bitter waters with the waters of Nimrin, Isa. xv. 6, and
the other with those of Dimon, ver. 9; where, query whether
Dimon be not the same with Dibon [Beth (ב) and Mem (מ)
being alternately used]; that by that pronunciation it might

p De Bell. lib. vii. cap. 21. [vii. 6. 3.]
agree more with יִרְמּוֹעַ הָלָהְיוֹן הַמַּר אֵלֶּה "The waters of דִּימוֹן are full of blood."

Whilst we are in this watery country, are we not got amongst the rivers of Arnon? The learned Beza commenting upon those words of St. John iii. 23, δὲ ἐξαρα πολλὰ ἑξε. "for there was much water there," affirms it, commenting thus: "Multi videlicet rivi, quorum etiam in eo tractu circa Aroer fit mentio in libris Mosis;" "namely, many rivers, of which also in that tract about Aroer there is mention in the books of Moses." And the situation of the place confirms it; when as Machærus was the very utmost bounds of the land of Israel towards Moab, according to Josephus, as also was Arnon according to Moses.

But here we find no place that is called either אֶבּон or סָלִים. True, indeed; but the place, for the very wateriness of it, deserves to be called אֶבּון, that is, a place of springs; and if סָלִים may be the same with סָלָמְאאֵה, here we have also the Kenite or סָלָמְאאֵה, Gen. xv. [19.] and Numb. xxiv. [22.] However, in a thing so very obscure, it is safest not to be positive; and the reader's candour is begged in this modest way of conjecturing. The way we tread is unbeaten, and deserves a guide, which as yet we have not obtained.

Sect. VII.—The hill Mizaar. יִרְמָאֵה Psalm xliii. 6.

Let us now (however something beyond our bounds) pass from the first entering of the coasts of Moab towards the north, to the utmost limits of it southward.

"I will remember thee (saith the Psalmist) from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, יָרְמָאֵה יְרַמְרָא from the hill Mizar." Where is this hill Mizar? not to take any notice of what we meet with in Borchard and others, concerning Hermon near Thabor (by what authority I cannot tell), as also that יָרְמָאֵה יְרַמְרָא the hill Mizaar, is rendered almost by all, a little hill; or, in a word, that the Targumist and R. Solomon tell us, it is mount Sinai; Apollinarius, that it is mount Hermon: it seems plainly to be the hilly part of Zoar, whither Lot would have fled, if the strictness of time might have permitted him, Gen. xix. 20; "O let me

escape to this city; אֵין מִצָּר or מִצָּר מַעֲרֵי is it not Mizar, or a little one?" so that מַעֲרֵי, the hill Mizar may be the same, as if it had been said רֵי צָר מַעֲרֵי the hilly part of the little city Zoar.

The reasons of the conjecture, besides the agreeableness of the name, may be especially these two:

I. As Hermonium, or Hermon, was near the springs of Jordan, so the hilly part of Zoar lay hard by the extreme parts of Jordan in Asphaltites; and the Psalmist, speaking of the land of Jordan, or of the land on the other side of Jordan, seems to measure out all Jordan from one end to the other, from the very spring-head to the furthermost part where the stream ends.

II. As David betook himself to the country on the other side of Jordan towards Hermon, in his flight from his son Absalom, so was it with him, when flying from Saul he betook himself to Zoar in the land of Moab, 1 Sam. xxii. 3. And so bewails his deplorable condition so much the more bitterly, that both those times he was banished to the very utmost countries, north and south, that the river Jordan washed.

Sect. VIII.—עֲנָלָת שֶׁלִישְׁיָה Eglath Shelishiah, Isa. xv. 5.

With the mention of Zoar is this clause subjoined in Isaiah, עֲנָלָת שֶׁלִישְׁיָה Eglath Shelishiah, or "a heifer of three years old." So with the mention of Zoar and Horonaim, the same clause is also subjoined in Jeremiah.

Isa. xv. 5: בִּרְדוּחַ תַּעַזְּתֵה עֲנָלָת שֶׁלִישְׁיָה "His fugitives unto Zoar, a heifer of three years old."

Greek; Ἔν αὐτῷ ἦσαν Σεγὼρ. Αὖμαλις γάρ ἐστὶ τριετῆς. "In it unto Segor. For it is a heifer of three years."

Vulgar; "Vestes ejus usque ad Segor: vitulam contentantem." "Its bars were unto Segor: a heifer in his third year."

Targum; "Ut fugiant usque ad Zoar, vitulam trimam magnam:" "That they should fly as far as Zoar, a great heifer of three years old."

English; "His fugitives shall flee unto Zoar: a heifer of three years old."
Eglath Shelishijah.

Jer. xlvii. 34: "from Zoar to Horonaim, a heifer of three years old."

Vulgar: "A Segor usque ad Horonaim, vitulâ conter-nante." "From Segor unto Horonaim, the heifer being in her third year." And so others.

I am not ignorant what commentators say upon these places: but why may not Eglath Shelishijah be the name of some place, and so called a third Eglah, in respect of two other places much of the same sound; or duchess, or noble Eglah, as שִׁילָמָה signifies a duke or tribune.

There is mention of Ein Eglaim, in that country, Ezek. xlvii. 10; where Eglaim is plainly of the dual number, and seems to intimate that there were two Eglels, with relation to which this our Eglah may be called Eglah the third. So Ramathaim, 1 Sam. i. 2, is of the dual number, and plainly shews there were two Ramahs.

The sound of the word Necla comes pretty near it. This we meet with in Ptolemy, in Arabia Petraea:

Zoara, Zoar . 67. 20. 30. 30.
Θοάνα, Thoan . 67. 30. 30. 30.
Νέκλα, Necla . 67. 20. 30. 15.

So that here we see the geographer mentions Zoar and Necla, as the prophet before had Zoar and Eglah: and how easily might Eglah pass into Necla in Greek writing, especially if the letter γ hath any thing of the sound of the letter η in it. The geographer makes the distance of Zoar from Necla to be fifteen miles: so, we may suppose, was the distance of Zoar from Eglah, Horonaim lying between them; from whence the words of the prophet may not be unfitly rendered thus:

"His fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, unto the third Eglah.
From Zoar unto Horonaim: even unto the third Eglah."

I am deceived if'Αγαλλα, Agalla, which we meet with in Josephus, be not the Eglah we are now speaking of: numbering up the twelve cities, which Hyrcanus promised he would restore to Aretas, the Arabian king, being what his father Alexander had taken from him: amongst the rest he

* Antiq. lib. xiv. c. 2. [Hudson, p. 609.] [xiv. 1. 4.]
name the αγαλλα, ἀθώνη, Ζώαρα, ὦπώναι, Αγαλλα, Αθόνη, 
Ζοάρ, Ἀροναί. Of Zoar there can be no scruple; and as 
little of οἴπώναι, Ἀροναί; but, by that must be meant Ἀρο-
ναιμ. ἀθώνη, Αθόνη, seems to bear a like sound with 
Ptolemy's Θώωνα, Θοανα; and ἀγαλλα, Αγαλλα, with his 
' Necla,' and that with our 'Eglah.'

CHAP. IV.

Σχιρ. John iv. 5.

I. A few remarks upon the Samaritan affairs. II. The Sama-
ritan version of the Pentateuch. III. The situation of mount 
Gerizim and Ebal. The Samaritan text on Deut. xxvii. 4, 
noted. IV. Why written Sychar, and not Sycem. V. יִנְעֵי
Ⓒ in the Talmudists.

SECT. I.—A few remarks upon the Samaritan affairs.

1. Of the name of the Cuthites.

That the 'Samaritans' are called 'Cuthites' by the Jews 
is unquestionable; οἱ κατὰ μὲν τὴν Ἑβραίων γλῶτταν Χου-
θαίων, κατὰ δὲ τὴν Ἑλληνῶν Σαμαρείταν, "Those u that in the 
Hebrew tongue are called Cuthæans, in the language of the 
Greeks are Samaritans."

But why Cuthites rather than Babylonians, Hamathites, 
Avites, &c., is uncertain: for thence, as well as from Cutha, 
were colonies transplanted into Samaria, 2 Kings xvii. 24: 
nay, they were called Cuthites even at that time, when a 
great part of the Samaritan nation consisted of Jews.

I am apt to apprehend there was some virulent design 
even in the very name. The name of Cushites amongst the 
Jews was most loathsome and infamous; as they were not 
only a hostile country, but a people accursed, and, for their 
black hue, even horrid to the very sight. Perhaps in the 
title of the seventh Psalm there is no little severity of re-
proach hinted in the name Cush. Something of the like na-
ture may be couched in the word Cuthim. For whereas 
כושית is כושית, the letter ש being changed into א in the Syriac dialect: it may be an easy 
conjecture, that the Jews, calling the Samaritans (a nation


[Hudson, p. 429. l. 20.] [ix. 14. 3.]
peculiarly abominated by them) Cuthites, might tacitly reproach them with the odious name of Cuthites.

2. Josephus mistaken.

Rabbi Ismail saith, "that the Cuthites are proselytes of lions." R. Akiba saith, "that they are true proselytes." The story of the lions, 2 Kings xvii. 16, is well enough known; which Josephus, faltering very lamely, reports in this manner; "Εκαστοι κατὰ θνοὺς θνοῦ Θεὸν εἰς τὴν Σαμαρίαν κομίσαντες, πέντε δ’ ἤσαν, καὶ τούτοις, καθὼς ἦν πᾶρμον αὐτοίς, σεβόμενοι, παροξύνοντι τὸν μεγαστὸν Θεὸν εἰς ὁργὴν καὶ χάλον. Λοιμὸς γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐνέκαψεν, υφ’ οὗ φθείρομενοι, &c. He tells us that every one brought their several gods into Samaria, and worshipped them accordingly, so the great and true God was infinitely displeased with them, and brought a destructive plague amongst them. He makes no mention of lions being sent amongst them, according to what the sacred history relates. Probably the story of that horrible destruction upon Sennacherib's army by a wasting plague, gave the first rise to Josephus's fancy of a plague amongst the Samaritans; though it is very odd that he should have no touch of the lions, being so remarkable a judgment as that was.

3. Samaria planted with colonies two several times.

There are the colonies which Asnapper is said to have brought into Samaria, Ezra iv. 10, as well as those by Esarhaddon, ver. 2.

The Jews do judge this 'Asnapper' to be the same with 'Sennacherib,' and that he had eight names. The first syllables of the names, indeed, agree pretty well, Sena and Asna; but whether they denote the same persons, I leave undetermined.

However, whether this Asnapper was the same with Sennacherib, or Shalmaneser, or some great minister, or the king's commander-in-chief, in the transplanting of a colony, it seems evident that Samaria was planted with colonies two

---

k Kiddushim, fol. 75. 2.  
\[\text{In Sanhedr. fol. 94. 1.} \]  
\[\text{Antiq. lib. ix. cap. 14. [Hudson, p. 429. 1. 8.] [lx. 14. 3.]} \]  
\[\text{English folio edition, vol. ii. p. 504.} \]  
\[\text{Lightfoot, vol. i.} \]
several times. The first, immediately after the taking of the city, being then furnished with Cuthites, Avites, Sepharvaites, &c., under Asnapper; be he king, or only chief commander in the action. And when multitudes of them had been devoured by lions, then was it afresh planted by the Shushan-chites, Tarpelites, &c., in the days of Esar-haddon, with whom a priest went up to instruct them in the worship of the true God. How greatly Epiphanius confounds these things may be seen in his Hæres. viii. cap. 9.

4. Of Dosthai, the pseud-apostle of the Samaritans.

"When the lions had devoured the Samaritans, the Assyrian king, hearing the news, calls to him the elders of Israel, and asks them, Did the wild beasts ever use to tear and mangle any of your people in your own land, when you dwelt there? Therefore, how comes it to pass that they do so now? They answer him, Our own land bears no nation, that is not conversant in the law, or will not be circumcised. Send, therefore, saith he, two, that may go and instruct the people. So they sent R. Dosthai the son of Jannai, and R. Sabia, who taught them the book of the written law."

But is this likely? that Dosthai, the Samaritans' oracle, should be in the times of the Assyrian empire? whence then had he that Greek name of his? and the name of his father Jannens was Greekish too. It is much more probable, what Eulogius hath in Photius; "The Samaritan people, having divided into various factions, disagreed amongst themselves, and brought in foreign opinions. Some were of opinion that Joshua was he of whom Moses spoke, when he tells them, 'A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you from among your brethren, like unto me.' Oi de toio mên paraggâfowto, Dosthên dê tâna tovno ma ἡ Δοσιθέου ἀνεκήρυγν, Σαμαρείτην mên kai àvtôn tâ gévous, suvakyìmâvta de kata te toun chrónous Símonin tō Míaov. Others, rejecting this opinion, cried up one Dosthai, or Dositheus, a native Samaritan, and contemporary with Simon Magus.

From Dosthai and Sabia, the Dosthenni and Sebuei, two Samaritan sects, originally sprang."

b Tanchum, fol. 17. 4.  
d Cod. 230.  
e Epiph. Hæres. xi., &c.
The language of Ashdod.

5. The language of Ashdod, Neh. xiii. 24, whether the Samaritan language or no?

"And" the children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language." What language was this at this time?

I. The Arabian version tells us it was the Chaldee. But was not the Jewish and the Chaldee tongue at that time all one? It may be questionable whether it were so "at that time or no;" but I shall wave that controversy.

II. As to the question in hand, it may not be amiss to consider that passage, Acts ii. 11: Κρήτης καὶ Ἀραβία, "Cretes and Arabians." Who are these Cretes? who would not think, at first sight, that, by the Cretans were meant the inhabitants of the island of Crete? I myself have somet ime fallen into this error; but now I should be ready to say they were the Cherethim, a Philistine nation and country.

Targum on 2 Chron. xxvi. 7: "And the word of the Lord helped them, לא יִלְשָׁנָא וּבְעֵבָא כִּירֵבָא, against the Philistines, and against the Arabians dwelling in Gera."

Observe, Arabians dwelling in Gerar, a city of the Philistines;—and it is well enough known that Arabia joins to the land of the Philistines. And one may suspect the language of Ashdod might be the Arabian, rather than the Samaritan tongue; especially when as the name of Idumea obtained as far as these places: and was not the Arabic the language of the Idumeans?

Sect. II.—The Samaritan Pentateuch.

In the Samaritan version (that I may still contain myself within our Chorographical Inquiry), as to the names of places, there are three things are matter of our notice, and a fourth of our suspicion.

I. There are some places obscure enough by their own

1 Neh. xiii. 24.
names, which, as they are there rendered, are still more perplexed and unknown. Consult the names used there for the rivers of Eden, and the countries which those rivers ran into, and you will see how difficult it is any where else to meet with the least footstep or track of those names, except Cophin only, which seems indeed to agree something with Cophen mentioned by Pliny.

II. Places of themselves pretty well known are there called by names absolutely unknown. Such are Chatophu, for Assyria, Gen. ii. 14: Lilak, for Babel, Gen. x. 9: Salmaah for Euphrates, Gen. xv. 18: Naphik for Egypt, Gen. xxvi. 2.

III. Sometimes there are names of a later date used, and such as were most familiarly known in those days. Such are Banias for Dan, Gen. xiv. 14, that is, Panias, the spring of Jordan: Gennesar for Chinnereth, Numb. xxxiv. 11, Deut. iii. 17: not to mention Bathnan and Apania for Bashan and Shepham, which are so near akin with the Syriac pronunciation: and Gebalah, or Gablah, for Seir, according to the Arabic idiom.

Such names as these make me suspect the Samaritan version not to be of that antiquity which some would claim for it, making it almost as ancient as the days of Ezra.

IV. I suspect too, when we meet with places pretty well known of themselves, obscured by names most unknown, that, sometimes, the whole country is not to be understood, but some particular place of that country only.

The suspicion is grounded on the word Naphik for Egypt, and Salmaah for Euphrates. By Naphik, probably, they understood, not the whole land of Egypt, but Pelusium only, which is the very first entry into Egypt from Canaan. The reason of this conjecture is this: the word Anpak (as we have elsewhere observed) was writ over the gates of that city; and how near that word comes to Naphik, is obvious enough to any one.

It is possible, also, that the mention of the Kinites, immediately following, might bring Salmaah to mind; and so they might not call 'Euphrates' itself 'Salmaah,' but speaking of
The situation of mounts Gerizim and Ebal.

Euphrates' as washing some place called 'Salmaah.' Ptolemy, in his chapter concerning the situation of Arabia Deserta, mentions Salma, in degr. 78. 20. 28. 30: and it is numbered amongst six-and-twenty other cities, which he saith are ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ, which the Latin interpreter translates 'Juxta Mesopotamiam,' 'near Mesopotamia.' If this be true, the Samaritan version hath something by which it may defend itself: for if those cities mentioned by Ptolemy were indeed 'Juxta Mesopotamiam,' 'near Mesopotamia' (the river Euphrates only running between), then may the Samaritan version be warranted while it renders "even to the river Euphrates," "even to the river of Salmaah," that is, "to the river Euphrates in that place where it wasteth the sides of Salma."

SECT. III.—The situation of the mounts Gerizim and Ebal.
The Samaritan text upon Deut. xxvii. 4 noted.

That Sychar is the same place with Sychem, seems beyond doubt; which, indeed, the mount Gerizim pointed to by the Samaritan woman, sufficiently confirms. A wily argument, perhaps, in Epiphanius's esteem, who, in his Samaritan heresy, gives us this account:

Τῷ γὰρ βουλομένῳ ἀκριβῶς περί τοῦ ὅρους Γαρυξίου ἐρευνᾶσθαι, ἵστεον δὲ πρὸς τῇ Ἱεριχώ κεύται τὰ δύο ὅρη, τὸ τε τοῦ Γαρυξίου καὶ τὸ τοῦ Γεβαλ πέραν τοῦ Ἰορδάνου, πρὸς τῇ ἀνατολῇ τῆς Ἱεριχώ, ὡς ἤκη τὸ Δευτερονόμιον, καὶ Ἰησοῦ τοῦ Νανῆ ἡ βίβλος "There are two mounts near Jericho beyond Jordan, Gerizim and Ebal, which look towards Jericho on the east," &c. So that, we see, he tells us Gerizim and Ebal were near Jericho, not near Sychem. So also before him, Eusebius 'de Locis Hebraicis,' at least, if he be the author of that book, as Petavius noteth.

That clause יְָהִָו יְָבִָּרֵָל "over-against Gilgal," Deut. xi. 30, hath deceived these authors in that manner, that they have removed the mounts Gerizim and Ebal to Gilgal by Jericho: and it hath, on the other hand, deceived some in that manner, that they have brought Gilgal by Jericho to Sychem, misunderstanding the word Gilgal for that place mentioned in

Chorographical inquiry.

Josh. v, when this which Moses speaks of is really Galilee; as I have proved elsewhere.

On these two mounts (it is well known) were pronounced the blessings and the curses, Deut. xi. 29, and xxvii. 12, 13; Josh. viii. 33. But mark the impudence of the Samaritans, who, in their text, Deut. xxvii. 4, instead of "Ye shall set up these stones which I command you this day on mount Ebal," they have put "Ye shall set up these stones, &c. on mount Gerizim."

Compare, with this falsification of theirs, that in Sotah k, "R. Eliezer Ben Jose saith, I have said to you, O Samaritans, Ye have falsified your law; for ye say, the plain of Moreh, which is Shechem, Deut. xi. 30 [they add Shechem of their own]: we ourselves indeed confess that the plain of Moreh is Shechem," &c.

Seeing he blames the Samaritans for falsifying their text in so little a matter, wherein the truth is not injured, namely, in adding Shechem, why did he not object to them that greater fault of suborning Gerizim for mount Ebal. The truth is, this very thing giveth me reason enough to suspect that this bold and wicked interpolation of the word Gerizim for Ebal hath stolen into the Samaritan text since the time that this Rabbin wrote. The thing is not unworthy our considering.

Sect. IV.—Why it is written Sychar, and not Sychem.

If Sychem and Sychar be one and the same city, why should not the name be the same?

I. This may happen from the common dialect, wherein it is very usual to change the letters. So Reuben in the Syriac version is Reubil, and Თ Tmin, Rubelus, in Josephus; by what etymology let him tell, and explain it if you can. Speaking of Leah bringing forth Reuben, he thus expresseth himself m; Καὶ γενομένου παιδός ἀρρενος, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο πρὸς αὐτήν ἐπεστρέψων τοῦ ἀνδρός, ὁ Ρούβηλον ὄνομάζει τὸν υἱόν, διὰτι κατά θεόν αὐτή τοῦ Θεοῦ γένοιτο. Τοῦτο γὰρ σημαίνει τὸ ὄνομα: "And having brought forth a male child, and obtaining favour from her husband by it, she called his name Rubel, because it

k Fol. 33. 2.  
m Antiq. lib. i. cap. 19. [Hud- 
son, p. 41. l. 32.] [i. 19. 7.]
happened to her according to the mercy of God; for this his name signifies.” Perhaps he might at that time think of יִרְאֶה אֵל which imports the “increase of God.”

It would be endless to reckon up such variations of letters in proper names; but as to the letter r, which is our business at present, take these few instances:

‘Nebuchadnezzar’ is elsewhere ‘Nebuchadrezzar;’ ‘Belial’ is ‘Beliar;’ ‘Shepham,’ by the Greek interpreters, Σεφαμαρ, Sephamar, Numb. xxxiv. 11: so Sychem, Sychar; and this so much the rather because the letters r and m have obtained I know not what kind of relation and affinity one with another. So Dammesek and Darmesek in the Holy Scriptures; and the ‘Samaritans’ are the ‘Samatians’ in Dionysius Afer, &c.

Or, secondly, it might happen that the Jews, by way of scoff and opprobrium, might vulgarly call Sychem Sychar, either that they might stigmatize the Samaritans as ‘drunkards,’ Isa. xxviii. 1, “Woe to the drunkards [שַכֶּלֶר] of Ephraim;” or (as the word might be variously writ and pronounced) might give them some or other disgraceful mark, as signifies prevaricating; a mercenary or hireling; a sepulchre. So Aruch in פְּרֵסָר אֵל יַרְזָר, פְּרֵסָר מְלָכָה Sochere, i.e. sepulchres. He quotes a place where the words are not as they are by him cited; nor is he consistent with himself in the interpretation. But Munster hath a sepulchres. If it be thus, perhaps, perhaps Sychem might be called Sychar, because there the twelve patriarchs were buried; and under that notion the Samaritans might glory in that name.

Sect. V.—Ain Socar, in the Talmud.

May we not venture to render מִכְּשֵׁת אל Socar? We meet with both the place and name in Bava Kama o; “There was a time when the sheaf” [of the first-fruits] “was brought מה נבואר ת SITE from Gagogoth Zeriphin, and the two loaves” [those which were to be offered by the high-priest] מִכְּשֵׁת על Socar “from the valley of the well of Sychar.” So give me leave to render it. Gloss; “The sheaf was wont to be fetched from places in the neighbour-

a Schab. fol. 67. 1.  
ob Bava Kama, fol. 82. 2.  
hood of Jerusalem; but now, the fruits having been destroyed by war, they were fain to fetch it afar off."

Take, if you will, the whole story: "It is a tradition among the Rabbins, that when the Asmonean family mutually besieged one another, Aristobulus without, and Hyrcanus within, every day they that were besieged within let down their money by the wall in a little box, which those that were without received, and sent them back their daily sacrifice. It came to pass that there was an old man amongst them skilled in the wisdom of the Greeks, that told them, 'So long as they within perform their worship, you will never be able to subdue them.' Upon this, the next day they let down their money, and the besiegers sent them back a hog; when the hog had got half up the wall, fixing his feet upon it, the land of Israel shook four hundred leagues round about. From that time they said, 'Cursed be he that breedeth swine: cursed be he that teacheth his son the wisdom of the Greeks.' From that time the sheaf of the first-fruits was fetched from Gaggoth Zeriphin, and the two loaves from the valley Ein Sychar."

This story is told, with another annexed, in Menachoth:\[9\] "When the time came about that the sheaf should be brought, nobody knew from whence to fetch it. They made inquiry, therefore, by a public crier. There came a certain dumb man, יד את האהבה ויד את אסתר and stretched forth one hand ותיב מריה ותיב מריה and the other hand ויניח לשון ומיע תב ויניח לשון ומיע תב towards a cottage. Mordecai saith to them, 'Is there any place that is called Gaggoth Zeriphin, or Zeriphin Gaggoth?' They sent and found there was. When they would have offered the two loaves, but knew not where to get them, they made inquiry again by a public crier; the same dumb man comes again, יד את אחות ויד את אסתר and he puts one hand to his eye, יד את אחות ויד את אסתר and another hand to the hole of the doorpost where they put in the bolt. Quoth Mordecai to them, 'Is there such a place as Ein Sychar, or Sychar Ein?' They inquired, and found there was.'"

But what had Mordecai to do with the times of the Asmoneans? One of the Glossators upon this place makes this objection; and the answer is, That whoever were skilled

---

9 Menach. fol. 64. 2. 7 English folio edit., vol. ii. p. 507.
either in signs or languages had this name given them from Mordecai, who, in the days of Ahasuerus, was so skilled.

And now let the reader give us his judgment as to name and place; whether it doth not seem to have some relation with our well of Sychar. It may be disputed on either side. I shall only say these things:

Menachoth, as before; "It is commanded that the sheaf be brought from some neighbouring place, מָעַר כְּנֶסֶת, לִרְאוּשַׁל מִבְּרָאָמַח אֲבָר מ', מָעַר כְּנֶסֶת, לִרְאוּשַׁל, 'but if it ripen not in any place near Jerusalem, let them fetch it elsewhere." Gloss: "Gaggoth Zeriphin and Ein Sychar were at a great distance from Jerusalem." So is our Sychar distant far enough indeed.

"זֵריפָה, זֵריפָה, Zeriph, and Zeriphah, denotes a little cottage, לְכַל הָא מְרָאוֹר מָעַר סְלָד שָוָה שָוָה שדָה תָד וְשָוָה where the keeper of fields lodged." It is described by Aruch in the word וְשָוָה, that "it was covered over with osier twigs, the tops of which were bound together, and it was drawn at pleasure from one place to another," &c.

Gloss. in Erubhin: "They that dwelt in those cottages were keepers of sheep; they abode in them for a month or two, so long as the pasture lasted, and then they removed to another place." Gaggoth Zeriphin, therefore, signifies the roofs of little cottages: and the place seems to be so called either from the number of such lodges in that place, or from some hills there, that represented and seemed to have the shape of such kind of cottages.

Such cottages may come to mind when we read, Luke ii. 8, of the shepherds watching their flocks by night. But this is out of our way.

CHAP. V.

Bethesda, John v. 2.

I. The situation of the Probatica. II. The fountain of Siloam, and its streams. III. The pool Shelakh, and the pool Shiloahh. IV. The Targumist on Eccles. ii. 5 noted. V. The fountain of Etam. The Water-gate.

SECT. I.—The situation of the Probatica.

It is commonly said that the Προβατική πύλη, the Probatica, or the Sheep-gate (for let us annex the word gate

† Erubbin, fol. 65. 2.
to it, out of Neh. iii. 1), or, at least, Bethesda, was near the Temple. Consult the commentators, and they almost all agree in this opinion. With their good leave, let it not be amiss to interpose these two or three things:

I. That no part of the outward wall of the city (which this *Sheep-gate* was) could be so near the Temple, but that some part of the city must needs lie between. Betwixt the north gates and the Temple, Zion was situated; on the west, was part of Zion and Millo; on the south, Jerusalem, as it is distinguished from Zion; on the east, the east street, whose gate is not the *Sheep-gate*, but the Water-gate.

II. The Προβερική πύλη, the *Sheep-gate*, according to Nehemiah's description, should be situated on the south wall of the city, not far from the corner that pointed south-east; so that a considerable part of Jerusalem lay betwixt the Temple and this gate.

We have elsewhere made it plain that Sion was situated on the north part of the city, contrary to the mistake of the tables, which place it on the south. Now, therefore, consider to how great an extent the wall must run before it can come to any part of Zion; to wit, to the stairs that go down from the city of David, ver. 15, which were on the west; and thence proceed to the sepulchres of David, ver. 16; till it come at length to the *Water-gate*, and Ophel towards the east, ver. 26; and thence to the corner near which is the *Sheep-gate*, ver. 31, 32; and this will plainly evince that the description and progress in Nehemiah is, first, of the south wall, from the *Sheep-gate* to the west corner; then of the west wall; and so to the northern and the eastern; which makes it evident that the *Sheep-gate* is on the south wall, a little distant from the corner which looks south-east, which could not but be a considerable distance from the Temple, because no small part of Jerusalem, as it was distinguished from Zion, laid between.

**Sect. II.—The fountain of Siloam, and its streams.**

Our inquiry into Bethesda (if I be not greatly mistaken) must take its rise from the fountain of Siloam.

I. The proper and ancient name for the fountain of Si-

---

loam, was Gihon, 1 Kings i. 33; "Bring ye him [Solomon] down to Gihon." Targum, to 'Siloam': Kimchi, "Gihon is Siloam, and is called by a twofold name." The tables that describe Jerusalem speak of a 'mount Gihon;' by what warrant I cannot tell: if they had said the 'fountain Gihon,' it might have pleased better.

II. How that name 'Gihon' should pass into 'Siloam,' is difficult to say. "The waters" of it are mentioned, Isa. viii. 6, to signify the reign and sovereignty of the house of David. So the Targum and Sanhedrin*. "Rabbi Joseph saith, If there had been no Targum of this Scripture, we had not known the sense of it, which is this: Forsomuch as this people is weary of the house of David, whose reign hath been gentle as the flowing of the waters of Siloam, which are gentle," &c. Therefore it was not in vain that David sent his son Solomon to be anointed at Gihon or Siloam, for he might look upon those waters as some type or shadow by which the reign of his house should be deciphered.

III. The situation of it was behind the west wall, not far from the corner that pointed towards the south-west. "Εξετάζων γάρ τὸ δυτικὸν τῆς Σιλωαμ, ἐπιστρέφων πληγής, ἔνευε τὸ πάλιν ἐκκλίνων πρὸς ἀνατολήν. "The wall bent southward above the fountain of Siloam, and then again inclined towards the east."

The waters of this spring, by different streams, derived themselves into two fish-pools, as seems hinted in 2 Chron. xxxii. 30: "Hezekiah stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David;" where a MS. of the Targum, פָּפָּר פָּרָמִים instead of מָרְאִי מָרְאִי, should we should write מָרְאִי מָרְאִי of the waters: I suspect that for בָּפָרָמִים, should be written בָּפָרָמִים in pipes: "He stopped up the upper waters of Gihon, and brought them in pipes." But to let this pass, that which I would observe is this: that there was a water-course from Gihon or Siloam, which was called the "upper water-course," which flowed into a pool, called also the "upper pool," Isa. xxxvi. 2; and, as it should seem, the "old pool," Isa. xxii. 11; by Josephus "the pool" or "fish-pool of Solomon;" for so he, in the place before cited.

*v Kimchi in loc.  
*a Joseph. de Bell. v. 13. [Hud-  
*Targ.[ad loc.]Sanhedr.fol.94.2.  
[son, p. 1322. l. 23. [v. 4. 2.]]
Chorographical inquiry.

"Ενθεν τε πάλιν ἐκκλίνου πρὸς ἀνατολὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Σολομώνος κολυμβήθραν. "The wall again inclined eastward, even to Solomon's fish-pond, and going on to the place called Ophel, it came over-against the eastern porch of the Temple." From whence we may gather that Solomon's fish-pool was within, hard by the east wall of the city, and on this side the place they called Ophel: which does so well agree with the situation of Bethesda within the sheep-gate, that it seems to me beyond all doubt or question, that Solomon's pool and the pool of Bethesda were one and the same.

Sect. III.—The pool שֶלֶךְ Shelakh, and the pool שִׁליָה Shiloah.

By another stream the waters of Siloam are derived into another pool, which is called the Lower Pool, Isa. xxii. 9, and the King's Pool, Neh. ii. 14; near the west wall of Sion.

We have the mention of it also in Neh. iii. 15: וַיהִי הֶגֶנֶם הַשֶּׁלֶךְ the pool of Siloam by the king's garden. Where we may observe that it is here written שלך Shelakh, different from שלוח Shiloah, Isa. viii. 6; by a difference hardly visible in Bibles not pointed: indeed, sometimes overlooked by myself, and so, as is evident, by others. For שלך is rendered in the very same sound with Shiloah, in the Complutensian, Vulgar, English, and French Bibles. And, in St. John ix. 7, where there is mention of the pool Siloam, some commentators refer you to that text in Nehemiah.

The Greek interpreters did, indeed, observe the difference, and thus render the words of Nehemiah, Κολυμβήθρας τῶν κωδίων τῇ κοινῷ τοῦ βασιλέως. "The pool of skins by the king's wool." Nor doth the Italian overlook it; for that renders it thus: "La Piscina di Selac presso al orto del Re." "The Fish-pond of Selac hard by the garden of the king."

It is observable in the Greek version, that whereas they render the word by τῇ κοινῷ τοῦ βασιλέως, the King's wool, or hair, they may seem to have read ἐν a fleece of wool, for ἐν a garden. And whereas they translate בְּרֵכָה שֶלֶךְ by κολυμβήθρα τῶν κωδίων, the pool of skins, they follow the signification of the word as it is frequently used amongst the Talmudists.

The pool Shelahh.

Now, therefore, here ariseth a question, whether that pool be the pool of Siloam or no: which as yet hath hardly been questioned by any, and, for some time, not by myself. But I am now apt to think that it was so distinguished betwixt the two pools, that the lower pool retaining its name of the 'Pool of Shelahh,' the upper pool obtained that of 'Siloah.'

For,

I. How otherwise should that distinction of the Greek version arise, but that the interpreters followed the common pronunciation of the word Shelahh, when they render it ῥων κωδιων, of skins.

II. Those words of St. John ix. 7, Eἰς τὴν κολυμβήθραν τοῦ Σιλωάμ, ὁ ἐρμηνεύεται Ἀπεσταλμένος, "in the pool of Siloam, which is by interpretation, Sent," seem to intimate that there were two pools of a very near sound, whereof one signified Ἀπεσταλμένος, Sent, the other not.

III. The Jerusalem Talmudists seem to say that the upper pool was called the 'Pool of Siloam' in these words: "He that is unclean by a dead body doth not enter into the mount of the Temple. It is said that they appear only in the court. Whence do you measure? from the wall, or from the houses? It is Samuel's tradition, מַשְׁיֵי וּמ ש ל נ י from Siloam: now Siloam was in the midst of the city."

The question here propounded is, whether he that is unclean by a dead body may be permitted to enter the Temple: and the stating of it comes to this, that inquiry be made within what measure he is to be admitted; whether within the wall of the Temple, or at that distance where the houses next to the Temple end; especially where the houses of Siloam end.

Now, whereas they say that Siloam is in the midst of the city, it must by no means be understood of the fountain itself, for that was plainly without the city; nor yet of the lower pool Shelahh, for that also was without the city, or scarce within it. There is, therefore, no third, unless that this upper pool be called 'the pool of Siloam,' and that it give denomination to the adjacent part of the city, to wit, to the five porches and the buildings about it: which though they were not in the very centre of the city,

---

yet they might properly enough be said to be in the middle of it, because they were situated a good way within the walls. 'O πύργος ἐν τῷ Σιλωάμ, Luke xiii. 4, "the tower of Siloam," was amongst these buildings.

**Sect. IV.—The Targumist on Eccles. ii. 5 noted.**

It is an even lay, whether the Targumist on this place deal more cunningly or more obscurely. The passage is about the king's gardens: and he, "I planted me all trees of spice, דָּרְאָהוֹ אֲלָה יָבְלִי וְמוֹאִיק כַּן הָנֶרֶכָּא which the goblins and the demons brought me out of India:" and then goes on, הַרְוָמדָי מַג שָׁרוּ קַרְחָא רְבֵרְשַׁלִיָא עַל כָּנָה מַג דְּשֵׁיָה and the bound of it was from the wall that is in Jerusalem, by the bank of the waters of Siloam. Render על יבְּךָ juxta ripam, by the bank for illustration's sake; for ad ripam, to the bank (as the Latin interpreter renders it), although it might signify the same, yet it may also signify something else, and so become a difficulty not to be resolved. Besides, it is to be observed, that it is עַל upon, or above, not עֲלֵי unto.

The meaning of the Targumist seemeth to be this; that the king's gardens were bounded in this manner. They extended from the descent of Zion, until they came over-against Shelahh, or the lower pool; even to the beginning of the wall of the city, which is in Jerusalem: which wall runs near to the bank of the waters of Siloam.

That passage in Neh. iii. 15 illustrates this; "the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum, and the wall of the pool of Shelahh by the king's gardens." 'The gate of the fountain,' whether that was called so from the pool of Siloam, or otherwise, was at some distance from the king's pool, Neh. ii. 14: and by the wall of the city, that ran between the gate and the pool, there was a rivulet, drawn from the fountain into that pool.

The words of the Targumist, therefore, are to be so rendered as that the king's gardens may not be said to extend themselves to the bank of the waters of Siloam; but that the wall of Jerusalem ran along by the bank of those waters, and the garden to the first part of that wall. So that he does not call the lower pool by the name of שלוח Siloah; but by

---

The fountain of Elam. The water-gate.

sect. v.—the fountain of etam. the water-gate.

the collector of the hebrew cippi, grave-stones, hath this passage concerning the fountain of etam: "hebron לירסלו úm ímíma vàr "in the way betwixt hebron and jerusalem, is the fountain etam, from whence the waters are conveyed by pipes into the great pool at jerusalem." it is so translated by the learned hottinger, who also himself adds, "i suppose here is meant the probatica, or the pool by the sheep-gate."

the rabbins often and again tell us of an aqueduct from the fountain of etam to jerusalem. but it may very well be doubted whether that fountain be in the way to hebron; or whether those waters ran into the pool by the sheep-gate. for,

i. if the fountain of etam be the same with the waters of nephtoah, mentioned josh. xv. 9; which the gloss supposeth (where it is treating about the fountain of etam), then it lieth quite in another quarter from hebron; for hebron lies on the south, and nephtoah on the west.

ii. the waters streaming from the fountain etam were not conveyed into the city, but into the temple: which might be abundantly made out from the talmudists, if there were any need for it. and probably aristeas hath respect to this aqueduct: "τὸν ἰσραὴλ ἄνεψαν ἐν τῷ σύνταγμα, &c. "there is a confluence of water that never fails [speaking of the temple]; as if there were a great spring within naturally flowing: and for the space of five furlongs (as appeared everywhere about the temple), there were certain receptacles made, under the earth, by a wondrous and unspeakable art." and a little after: "they led me out of the city above four furlongs, where one bade me lean down my head at a certain place, and listen to the noise that the flow of waters there made," &c.

in a word, to any one that is conversant in the talmudic authors, nothing can be more plain than that the aqueduct from the fountain of etam was into the temple, and not into

1 joma, fol. 31. 1.
the city; and it is plain enough in Holy Writ that the aqueduct into the sheep-pool was from the fountain of Siloam: which also from that spring, from whence it was derived, is called the 'Pool of Siloam;' and from him that first made it, the 'Pool of Solomon;' and from the miraculous medicinal virtue in it, 'the Pool of Bethesda.'

As to the Water-gate, we find it mentioned Neh. iii. 26, situated on the east wall of the city; called the 'Water-gate' because through that the waters flowed out of the Temple; and perhaps those also out of Bethesda. For, whereas the waters ran incessantly out of Etam into the Temple, and those that were more than needed flowed out of the Temple, they all fell down into the valley that lay between the Temple and Jerusalem, and emptied themselves by that gate which bore the name of the 'Water-gate' upon that account. And it is probable that the pool of Bethesda, which also had its constant supply by the aqueduct from the spring of Siloam, did also continually empty itself along the descent of the hill Acra, through the same gate, and so into the brook Kedron.

CHAP. VI. h

Στοὰ τοῦ Σολομώντος. Solomon's Porch, John x. 23.

I. Some obscure hints about the Gate of Huldah and the Priest's Gate. II. Solomon's Porch; which it was, and where. III. The Gate of Shushan, or Susam. The Bench of the Twenty-three there. Shops there. IV. Short hints of the condition of the Second Temple.

SECT. I.—Some obscure hints of the Gate of Huldah, and the Priest's Gate.

From Solomon's Pool proceed we to Solomon's Porch; which we have also recorded, Acts v. 12. Possibly it is the Στοὰ Βασιλική, 'the King's Gate;' both the title and the magnificence of it make it probable. For, as Josephus tells us, it was ἔργων ἀξιαφήμισεν τῶν ὑψί ήλιμ, "one of the most memorable works under the sun." 1

That king's porch was situated on the south side of the Temple, having under it on the wall the

1 Antiq. lib. xv. cap. 14. [Hudson, p. 703. l. 31.] [xv. 11. 5.]
two gates of Huldah. At which gates I rather admire than believe or understand what I meet with concerning them.

"Behold!, he stands behind our wall, that is, behind the west wall of the Temple; because the Holy Blessed One hath sworn that it shall never be destroyed.

The Priest's gate also, and Huldah's gate, were never to be destroyed till God shall renew them."

What gate that of the priest's should be, I am absolutely ignorant; unless it should be that over which was the conclave of the Bouleuov, the counsellors, where was the bench and the consistory of the priests.

But be it this, or be it that, how do these and the rest agree with what Josephus relateth?

"Caesar commanded that the whole city and Temple should be destroyed, saving only those towers which were above the rest; viz. Phasaelus, the Hippic, and Mariamne, and the west wall. The wall, that it might be for the garrison soldiers; the towers, as a testimony how large and how fortified a city the Roman valour had subdued. Τὸν δ' ἄλλον ἀπαντά τῆς πόλεως περίβολον οὗτος ἡμάλλωσαν οἱ κατασκάπτοντες, οὐς μηδὲ πάροικοι οἰκεῖοι πιστῶν ἔκ τε παρασκεύαι τοῖς προσελθοῦσιν. "But as to all the rest of the city and its whole compass, they so defaced and demolished it, that posterity or strangers will hardly believe there was ever any inhabited city there." Which all agrees well enough with what we frequently meet with in the Jewish writers; that Turnus Rufus drew a plough over the city and Temple. He is called in Josephus Terentius Rufus, "Αρχικός τῆς οἰκισμοῦ n.

Sect. II.—Solomon's Porch; which it was, and where.

Through the 'Gate of Huldah' you enter into the Court of the Gentiles, and that under the Στοὰ Βασιλική, the King's Gallery; which, from the name itself and gallantness of the structure, might seem worthy of such a founder as Solomon. But this is not the porch or gallery which we seek for, nor had it the name of royal from king Solomon, but from king Herod.

k Middoth, cap. r. 
sn, p. 1295. l. 15. [vii. r. 1.]

1 In Schir Rabba, fol. 16. 4. 

m De Bell. lib. vii. cap. 1. [Hud-

LIGHTFOOT, VOL. I. 

b b
Josephus, in this inquiry of ours, will lead us elsewhere; who thus tells us, "Ἡν δὲ τὸ ρα καὶ τὸ ιερὸν ἔτηκεντο, "At this time was the Temple finished." [i.e. under Gessius Florus, the procurator of Judea about the eleventh or twelfth year of Nero]; "the people, therefore, seeing the workmen were at leisure" [the work of the Temple being now wholly finished], "being in number more than eighteen thousand, importune the king" [Agrippa] ἡν ἀνατολικὴν στοὰν ἄνεγερα, "that he would repair the eastern porch." Here are some things not unworthy our observation; partly, that the Temple itself was not finished till this time; and then, that the eastern porch was neither then finished, nor, indeed, was there any at all; for Agrippa, considering both how great a sum of money, and how long a space of time would be requisite for so great a work, rejected their suit. Herod, as it should seem from p Josephus, finished the Temple, and the Pronaon, the porch before it, and the Στρον Βασιλικήν, the Royal Gallery. But what he finished further, about the courts and cloister-walks, it does not appear. It is manifest, indeed, that there was a great deal left unperfected by him; when the whole was not finished till the very latter end of Nero's reign, and scarcely before that fatal war in which the Temple was burnt and buried in its own ruins: which observation will be of use when we come to John ii. 20, "Forty and six years was this Temple in building."

Josephus proceeds, as to the eastern gallery: Ἡν δὲ ἦ στοὰ τοῦ μὲν ἕξωθεν ἵππον. Now that was the gallery of the outward Temple, overlooking a deep valley, supported by walls of four hundred cubits, made of great square stone, very white: the length of each stone was twenty cubits, and the breadth six. "Εργον Ὁλομαύων τοῦ Βασιλέως πρῶτον δειμαλέων τὸ σύμπαν ἱερῶν. "The work of king Solomon, who first founded the whole Temple." There needs no commentary upon these words; the ἀνατολικὴ στοὰ, the east gallery was first ἐργον Ὁλομάωων, Solomon's work: which plainly points which and where was Solomon's Porch; namely, upon the outer wall of the Temple, towards the east, as the Royal Gallery was upon the south wall.

o Antiq. lib. xx. cap. 8. [Hudson, p. 898. l. 44.] [xx. 9. 7.]  
Sect. III.—The Gate of Shushan. The assembly of the Twenty-three there. The tabernae, or 'shops,' where things were sold for the Temple.

There was but one gate to this east wall, and that was called the Gate of Shushan. "Because upon that gate was engraven the figure of Shushan, the metropolis of Persia."

It is no wonder if they cherished the memory of Shushan and the Persian empire, because it was under that empire that the Temple was built; nor had they, indeed, ever received much damage thence. But it is something strange, that that sculpture should remain after so long a time that that kingdom had been abolished; and, after them, first the Greeks, then the Romans, had obtained the universal monarchy.

"Upon this gate the priest looked when he burnt the red heifer." For, slaying the heifer upon the mount of Olives directly before the Temple when he sprinkled the blood, he looked towards the holy of holies. The Gate of Shushan, therefore, was not of height equal with the others, but built something lower, that it might not hinder his prospect.

Upon this gate was the assembly of the Twenty-three held.

"There were three assemblies; one upon the Gate of the mountain of the Temple" [that is, upon the Gate Shushan]: "another upon the Gate of the Court" [that is, upon the Gate of Nicanor]: "a third, in the room Gazith."

Going into the court by the Gate Shushan, both on the right hand and on the left, there was a portico, upheld by a double row of pillars, that made a double piazza. And either within or about that portico were the tabernae, or shops, where salt, and oil, and frankincense, with other necessary materials for the altar, were sold; but by what right, upon such sacred ground let the buyer or the seller, or both, look to that.

"The great Sanhedrim removed from the room Gazith."

---

* Middoth, cap. 1. hal. 3.
* Ibid.
* Parah, cap. 3. hal. 9.
* Midd. cap. 2. hal. 4.
* Sanhedr. cap. 11. hal. 2.
* Rosh Hashanah, fol. 31. 1.
to the shops, and from the shops into Jerusalem." Not that the Sanhedrim could sit in the shops where such things were sold; but the lower part of that was all called by the common name of the Tabernæ, or shops.

Sect. IV.—Short hints of the condition of the second Temple.

The Jews, upon their return from Babylon, at first made use of an altar without a Temple, till the Temple was finished under Darius the Second. And then they made use of the Temple without the ark, a priesthood without the Urim and Thummim, and sacrifices without fire from heaven. In some of these things they were necessitated by present circumstances; in other things they were directed by the prophets, that flourished at that time.

Under the Persian empire, they went on quietly with the Temple, little or nothing molested or incommoded by them, unless in that affair under Bagos, mentioned by Josephus.

But under the Greeks happened the calamity of the Temple and nation; and all those dreadful things which are spoken concerning God by Ezekiel the prophet, were fulfilled in the tyranny of this empire. For Gog, in that prophet, was no other than the Grecian empire warring against the people and sanctuary, and true worship of God. It was a long time that the Jewish nation suffered very hard things from that kingdom; the relation of which we have, both in Josephus and the books of the Maccabees. The chief actor in those tragedies was Antiochus Epiphanes, the bloodiest enemy that the people and religion of the Jews ever had: who, besides other horrid things he acted against their law and religion, profaned the Temple and the altar, and made the daily sacrifice to cease for "a thousand and three hundred days," Dan. viii. 14, or "one thousand two hundred and ninety days," chap. xii. 11: a round number for "a time, and times, and half a time," chap. vii. 25, xii. 7; that is, "three years and a half."

Of the insolences of the Greeks against the Temple, we

---

* Antiq. lib. xi. cap. 7. [Hudson, p. 500.] [xi. 7. 1.]

read in Middoth: "In the railed place" [that divided the Cheł from the court of the Gentiles] there were thirteen breaches which the kings of Greece made upon it, &c. And that of the impudent woman; "Mary, the daughter of Bilgah, apostatized, and married a certain Greek soldier. She came, and struck upon the top of the altar, crying out, O wolf, wolf! thou that devourest the wealth of Israel; and yet in the time of her extremity canst not help her." The same things are told of Titus.

But the heaviest thing of all was, when Antiochus profaned the Temple and the altar, nor would allow any sacrifices to be offered there but heathenish and idolatrous. Of which persecution consult I Macc. i. and Josephus, Antiq. lib. xii. cap. 7. [xii. 5.] Indeed, this waste and profanation of sacred things lasting for three years and a half, so stuck in the stomachs of the Jews, that they retained that very number as famous and remarkable; insomuch that they often make use of it when they would express any thing very sad and afflictive.

"There came one from Athens to Jerusalem, and stayed there three years and a half, to have learnt the language of wisdom, but could not learn it. Vespasian besieged Jerusalem for three years and a half; and with him were the princes of Arabia, Africa, Alexandria, and Palestine, &c. Three years and a half did Hadrian besiege Betar. The judgment of the generation of the deluge was twelve months: the judgment of the Egyptians twelve months: the judgment of Job was twelve months: the judgment of Gog and Magog was twelve months: the judgment of the wicked in hell twelve months. But the judgment of Nebuchadnezzar was three years and a half; and the judgment of Vespasian three years and a half. Nebuchadnezzar stayed in Daphne of Antioch, and sent Nebuzar-adan to destroy Jerusalem. He continued there for three years and a half."

There are many other passages of that kind, wherein they do not so much design to point out a determinate space of

---

b Middoth, cap. 2. hal. 3.  
\( ^{c} \) Echah Rabbathi, fol. 60. 4.  
\( ^{d} \) Jerus. Succah, fol. 55. 4.  
\( ^{e} \) Ibid. f. 64. 1.  
\( ^{f} \) In Avoth R. Nathan. cap. 1.  
\( ^{g} \) Ibid. f. 71. 1.  
\( ^{i} \) Ibid. fol. 66. 2.  
\( ^{j} \) Ibid. fol. 79. 2.
time, as to allude to that miserable state of affairs they were in under Antiochus. And perhaps it had been much more for the reputation of the Christian commentators upon the Book of the Revelations, if they had looked upon that number, and the "forty-and-two months," and the "thousand two hundred and sixty days," as spoken allusively, and not applied it to any precise or determinate time.

By the way, whilst we are speaking of the persecution under the Greeks, we cannot but call to mind the story in the Second Book of Maccab. vii, of the mother and her seven sons, that underwent so cruel a martyrdom: because we meet with one very like it, if not the same, only the name changed.

"We are killed all the day long, we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter," Psalm xlv. 22. Rab. Judah saith, This may be understood of the woman and her seven sons. They brought forth the first before Caesar, and they said unto him, Worship idols. He answered and said to them, It is written in our law, I am the Lord thy God. Then they carried him out and slew him. They brought the second before Caesar," &c. Which things are more largely related in Eechah Rabbathi, where the very name of the woman is expressed: תע זה בנה המרה כל חתומ סשלברית "Mary, the daughter of Nachton, who was taken captive with her seven sons. Caesar took them and shut them up within seven gates. He brought forth the first and commanded, saying, Worship idols," &c.

The story seems wholly the same, only the names of Antiochus and Caesar changed; of which the reader, having consulted both, may give his own judgment. And because we are now fallen into a comparing of the story in the Mac- cabees with the Talmudists, let us compare one more in Josephus with one in the same authors.

Josephus tells us, that he foretold it to Vespasian, that he should be emperor. Vespasian commanded that Josephus should be kept with all the diligence imaginable, that he might be conveyed safely to Nero; which when Josephus understood, he requested that he might be permitted to

1 Gittin, fol. 57. 2. n De Bell. Jud. lib. iii. cap. 27. m Fol. 67. 4. and 68. 1. [Hudson, p. 1146. l. 44.] [iii. 8. 9.]
Condition of the second Temple.

impart something of moment to Vespasian himself alone. Vespasian having commanded all out of the room, except Titus and two other of his friends, Josephus accosts him thus, Νέρωνι μὲ πέμπεις; "Are you sending me to Nero? Thou thyself, O Vespasian, shalt be Caesar and emperor, thou and this thy son," &c.

The Talmudists attribute such a prediction to Rabban Jochanan Ben Zacci, in the tracts before quoted; ו. "Rabban" Jochanan Ben Zacci was carried out in a coffin, as one that is dead, out of Jerusalem. He went to Vespasian's army and said, Where is your king? They went and told Vespasian, There is a certain Jew desireth admission to you. Let him come in, saith he. When he came in, he said, שלמה שלמה שלמה שלמה שלמה Life, O king, live, O king." [So in Gittin; but in Midrash, Live מארנ אלמליה my lord the emperor.] "Saith Vespasian, You salute me as if I were king, but I am not so; and the king will hear this, and judge such a one to death. To whom he, Although you are not king yet, you shall be so, ימלוע הטור בוイン לברוב אלהים ואלי וי מלת for this Temple must not be destroyed but by a king's hand; as it is written, 'Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one,'" Isa. x. 34.

To which of these two, or whether indeed to both, the glory of this prediction ought to be attributed, I leave it to the reader to judge; returning to the times of the Greeks.

The army and forces of the enemy being defeated under the conduct of Judah the Maccabee, the people begin to apply themselves to the care and the restoration of the Temple, and the holy things. The story of which we meet with 1 Macc. iv. 43, &c. and in Josephus 9, whose words are worth our transcribing; Τὸν Ναὸν Ἰουδας ἐρημὸν εὑρε, καὶ καταπεπρομένας τὰς πύλας, καὶ φυτὰ διὰ τὴν ἐρημίαν αὐτοματα ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ βεβλαστηκότα: "He found the Temple desolated, the gates burnt; and the grass, through the mere solitude of the place, springing up there of its own accord: therefore he and his followers wept, being astonished at the sight."

They 1, therefore, apply themselves to the purging of the

9 Antiq. lib. xii. cap. 11. [Huds.
son, p. 540. l. 18.] [xiii. 7. 6.]


○ Gittin, fol. 56. r. et Echah Rab-
bathiri, fol. 64. 2.

Temple, making up the breaches; and, as Middoth in the place above speaks, "Those thirteen breaches, which the Grecians had made, they repaired; and, according to the number of those breaches, they instituted thirteen adorations."

The altar, because it had been profaned by Gentile sacrifices, they pull it wholly down, and lay up the stones in a certain chamber near the court.

"Towards the north-east there was a certain chamber where the sons of the Asmoneans laid up the stones of that altar, which the Grecian kings had profaned:" and that (as the Book of the Maccabees hath it) μέχρι τῶν παραγενθήναι προφήτην, τῶν ἀποκριθήναι περὶ αὐτῶν: "till there might come a prophet that should direct them what to do with them."

Nor did it seem without reason: for, whereas those stones had once been consecrated, they would by no means put them to any common use; and since they had been profaned, they durst not put them to any holy use.

The rest of the Temple they restored, purged, repaired, as may be seen in the places above quoted; and, on the five-and-twentieth of the month Cisleu, they celebrated the feast of the Dedication, and established it for an anniversary solemnity, to be kept eight days together. Of the rites of that feast I shall say more in its proper place; and, for the sake of it, I have been the larger in these things.

CHAPTER VII.

Various things.

I.'Εφραίμ,—'Ephraim,' John xi. 54. II. 'ΒεθΜαρων, 'Beth Maron,' and 'A Maronite.' III. Chalamish, Naxeh, and other obscure places. IV. Χαφεναθά, 'Chaphenatha,' I Macc. xii. 37. V. The Targum of Jonathan upon Numb. xxxiv. 8, noted.

Sect. I.—'Εφραίμ, 'Ephraim,' John xi. 54.

Beth-el, and Jeshanah, and Πρόπτυ Ephraim, are mentioned together, 2 Chron. xiii. 19; and Beth-el and Ephraim in Josephus: "Vespasian succeeded to the two toparchies or lordships, the Gophnitic and Acrabatene, μεθ' ἀσ Βηθγηλᾶ τε καὶ 'Εφραίμ.

— Middoth, cap. i. hal. 6.

— De Bell. lib. iv. cap. 33. [Hudson, p. 1200. l. 24.] [iv. 9. 9.]
Beth Maron, and a Maronite.

πολιχνία: after which he took Beth-el and Ephraim, two little cities."

In the Targumist it is written לֶפַרְעַי, with a Vau, and is thus pointed לֶפַרְעָי, and rendered by the Greek interpreters Ἐφραίμ, Ephraim. *But* the Masorah tells us it must be read by Jod, לֶפַרְעַי, Ephraim. Nor do I question but that it is the same with Josephus's Ephraim, and the לֶפַרְעַי Ephraim of the Talmudists a, of which we have discoursed in our Chorographical Century, chap. liii.

It is probable it was a city in the land of Benjamin, as also was Beth-el, which is mentioned at the same time with it. Now Beth-el was the utmost border of the tribe of Benjamin, as it lay towards the tribe of Ephraim. But where this Ephraim should lie, it is not so plain. Only this our evangelist speaks of it,—that it was "near the wilderness;" that is (as it should seem), near the wilderness of Judea, in the way from Jerusalem to Jericho.

Sec. II.—Beth Maron, and a Maronite.

"There goes a story of a brother and a sister: he was in בֵּית מָרוֹן, Gush Halab; she in בֵּית מָרוֹן, Beth Maron. There happened a fire in his house, that was in Gush Halab; his sister comes from Beth Maron, and embraced and kissed him."

Now גֵּש הַלוּב, Gush Halab was in the tribe of Asher, as appears in Menachoth a: where there is a story of a most precious oil bought in Gush Halab, in the tribe of Asher, such as could not be bought in any other place.

And so perhaps that may be understood of בֵּית מָרוֹן, Beth Maron, being so near to Gush Halab, which we meet with in Jerusalem Kiddushin b; מַעֲשֵׂה בָּמְרוֹן אֲחֹר שָׁוָיִי רָד המַעֲשֵׂה בַּרְשַׁי "There goes a story of a certain Maronite" [for so let us render it], "who lodged in Jerusalem. He was a very wealthy man; and, when he would have parted his riches amongst his kindred, they told him it was not lawful for him to do it, unless he would buy some land," &c.

a In Menachoth, cap. 9.

Shemoth Rabba, § 5.

Fol. 85. 2.

Fol. 6. 3. et Bava Bathra, fol. 17. 1.
Chorographical inquiry.

may not unfitly be rendered a Maronite, though not in the same sense wherein it is now commonly understood; but as signifying 'one coming from the town Maron, or Beth Maron.' Render it Maronensian, and then there is no difficulty.

And to this, perhaps, may refer that passage in Rosh Hashanah: In the beginning of the year, כל 보내 עלם והבר את עמי בני מארן All that come into the world pass before God, as the sons of Maron. Gemara Resh Lachish saith, הבר את עמי בני מארן As the ascents of Beth Maron. Gloss: Where the way was so narrow, that two could not walk abreast together, for there was a deep vale on each side of the way." There are almost the same things in Erubhin.

Sect. III.—Chalamish, Naveh, and other obscure places.

Let us take in these also for novelty's sake.

"God commanded concerning Jacob, that his enemies should be about him:

כונה והלמיש ית realtà יירוח לענהיר, As Chalamish is to Naveh.

סיוותא תליבריא סיוותא to Tiberias.

קסטרא ליוור, Castara to Chephar.

לוד לאאנה, Lydda to Ono."

Gloss: "In Chalamish dwelt the enemies of Israel; and in Naveh, a town near it, dwelt Jews; and these were afflicted by them." And elsewhere, "These are the names of places where the sinners of the Gentiles, of Moab and Ammon, &c., did dwell."

By the way, it is to be observed that the word, which in other places is written רהיפר Chephar, or Chippar, in Schir Rabbathi is written רהיפר Chephah. Whence in Shemoth Rabba § ראבימי דומן דימה R. Abdini of Chephah, or Chippah; the same in Echah Rabbathi.

If the distance of the other places might be determined by the distance of Susitha from Tiberias, and Lydda from Ono, it will be the space of three miles, or thereabouts; for so far were they from one another, as I have shewn in another

---

c Fol. 16. 1.  
d Fol. 22. 2.  
Vajikra Rabba, § 23.

e Midrash Rabba in Schir. cap.  

2. 2. Echah Rabbathi in cap. 1. 17.  
Sect. 29.  
h Fol. 64. 1, &c.
place. But as to the places themselves, where shall we find them? Where are Chalamish and Naveh? Where are Castara and Chippar? &c. Let us not, therefore, give ourselves a needless trouble of searching what there is no hope of finding out; taking notice only thus far, how miserably the face of things was changed when there was cause for this complaint! For before, Jericho had flourished with great numbers of Jews, there being twelve thousand of the courses of the priests, that stood in continual readiness every day: but now it was inhabited wholly by its enemies. So was it with Lydda once, when it was a most famed school of the Rab-bins, but now an enemy city. These things are worthy of a chronological inquiry.

We find only this of רַעֲרָר Chippar, that it was within twelve miles from Tsippor. "B. Tanchum Bar R. Jeremiah was רְבּוֹר in Chippar. They asked him something about the law; and he taught them. They say to him, Have not the masters said, that it is forbidden to the scholar to teach within twelve miles' distance from his master? and behold, R. Minni, thy master, is in Tsippor. He answered, יָרֵע לְאִה, let a curse light upon me if I knew he was in Tsippor!"

Sect. IV.—Xαφεναθά, Chaphenatha, 1 Macc. xii. 37.

In the days of Jonathan the Asmonean, Συνήχθησαν τοῦ οἰκοδομεῖν τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ἤγγυσε τοῦ τείχους τοῦ θεομάργου τοῦ ἐξ ἀφηλιώτου, καὶ ἐπισκέψασαν τὸ καλοῦμενον Xαφεναθά. "They came together to build the city, and he approached to the wall of the brook, which is on the east; and they repaired that which was called Chaphenatha."

Where and what is this Xαφεναθά, Chaphenatha? I am apt to think it might be some part of the outskirts of the city towards the east; called so much upon the same reason that Bethphage was, which was the outmost part of the city towards the east; for that was so called, viz. "a place of green figs," from the fig-trees that grew near it in the mount of Olives: so here Xαφεναθά, Chaphenatha, some part of that outmost coast towards the east and mount of Olives, so called from the dates growing there.

For סְפִּלְיוּ הַיַּחַד Chephanioth is frequently used amongst the

---

1 Vijiakra Rabba, fol. 187. 4.  
Talmudists for the dates of palm-trees, that never come to
their full maturity: A sort of ill palm-trees, as the Gloss in Beracoth; "the fruit of the palm that never
ripen." So Aruch in לְכַלְכַּלְכִּים Capnhith. By a signification
near akin to Ḥene, and אֲחַנֶּהָ, which denotes the
unripe dates of palms; from whence, I suppose, Bethany, in
the mount of Olives, is derived. So that some outmost part
of the city and wall towards mount Olivet was called Beth-
phage from the figs that grew there, and another part of it
Chaphenatha from the dates.

Sect. V.—The Targum of Jonathan upon
Numb. xxxiv. 8, noted.

Moses hath it thus; "From
mount Hor, ye shall point out (the border), unto the entrance of
Hamath, and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad."

But the Targumist thus; "From
the mount Umanus you shall point out your border to מְעִילֵה, the entrance of Tiberias, and the goings out of that
border, לָכְרָם רָב, אֶל חָוֵי סְמִירָה, and to Codcor Bar Zaamah, and to
Codeii Bar Sinigora, and Divachenus and Tarnegola, unto Cæsarea, by which thou enterest into Abela
of the Cilicians."

Every word almost in this place must be considered; as,
indeed, almost every word of it is obscure.

I. Ταύρος:] This, indeed, is not so obscure, but
that every one knows mount Taurus, so noted by geogra-
phers and historians, derived its name ἐμφαρίκωτρος, more
emphatically thence, since Ταυρός Taur both in the Chaldee
and Syriac signifies a mountain.

II. עָמָנוּס: Neither is this so very obscure, but
that all who have turned over the Jewish writings do
acknowledge it to be the mountain עָמָנה Amana, and who
have turned over other books, Ammanus. But in the mean
time, I doubt they, as well as myself, cannot tell why the
same Targumist should call mount Hor, where Aaron died,
by the same name of סְתֹרְהָסָם אָמָנָו Taurus Umanus,
Nunm. xx. [23.]

III. מְעִילֵה סְבָּרָהנָה To the entrance of Tiberias:] It is a

1 Fol. 57. a.
strange thing the Targumist should be no better read in chro-
ography, than to mistake the reading of this word חַמְמוֹת in
this place. For it is plain he read חָמַמוֹת, or the
"warm baths of Tiberias," when it is really חַמַּת, or
'Antioch.' He is a blind geographer that brings down the
borders of the land of Israel to Tiberias, unless he means
something beyond our capacity to apprehend.

IV. For מָן חַרְיָן צֶדֶר here
also, that he took צֶדֶר, apppellatively for a side.

V. To Codec Bar Zaamah:] If he
doeth not blunder, we do. We only take notice, that
Zaamah, and סִינְגֶּרְאָה, and סִינְגֶּרְאָה, do signify indignation, and
advocate, perhaps in the same sense that כַּפְיָרָה and כַּפְיָרָה are
often used, in the Rabbinical writers, for accuser and
advocate: but what it should signify in him, he must shew
himself an ÕEdipus, or somebody else.

VI. Divachenus:] I suspect this to be Greek, viz.
△αυξάνειν. By which is intimated some back of a mountain,
either lifting itself up, or stretching itself out. And this I
suspect the more by the Jerusalem version upon ver. 15:

which would I thus render, "The borders shall be to the △αυξάνειν of the
snowy mountain of Cæsarea." Where by Cæsarea, is to be
understood Cæsarea Philippi; where indeed the border of
the north part of the land did not end, but extended higher
and beyond, מִלְמַגְּלָה עֵדָא יִרְמַגְּלָה מִן כַּפֵּי- "even
to upper Tarmegola, which is above Cæsarea;" i. e. πῶς
αἱρεῖται to the neck of the mount Antilbanus.

The whiteness [ם"ע] of Libanus gave it its name, both of
Libanus and the 'Mountain of snow,' because its whiteness
was occasioned by the snows upon it. [But by what deriva-
tion 'Cyndus' should, in the Syrian language, denote
whiteness, I confess it is beyond my skill in that tongue
to know; which yet Solinus affirmis it doth; "Whatever is
white (saith he), the Syrians, in their language, called Cyndus;
whence the name given to the river Cyndus."] And it is
worthy noting, that Lebanon, in the Hebrew text, is often, by
the Greek interpreters, rendered 'Αντιλβάνος, 'Antilbanus.'
So Deut. xi. 24, Josh. i. 4, &c.; and sometimes by the Tal-
mudists, בַּלְעָי Bala.

Jonathan upon Numb. xxxiv. 8.

The she-goats of Bala, are, in the Gloss, רורית The she-goats of Lebanon. And in the Glosser, is, סרה A bull of Lebanon. For he saith he, "signifies a grove."

Let me conclude the whole with a conjecture something extravagant, which the mention of Lebanon gives rise to. I suspect our Europe did first derive its name from cold; as that mountain did, from the snows. The Phenicians, sailing to Hercules's Pillars (of which see the learned Bochart), had, on their left hand, the land of Cham, heat or burning, i. e. Africa: on the right hand, the land of Choreph, winter or cold, especially compared with the other's heat, from which word Choreph, probably, our word Europe takes its original. That very learned man derives it otherwise; and let him enjoy his sense, whilst I beg leave to enjoy my conjecture.

* Cholin, fol. 8o. 1.

Contents* of the Chorographical Inquiry.

CHAP. I.

Bethabara; John i. 1. I. Different readings, בַּתְּחָבָרָה and בַּתְּחָמָר. II. The noted passages over Jordan. III. The Scythopolitan country. IV. מֵלָא שֵׁלִיוּ The Great Plain: the Scythopolitan passage there. V. Beth-barah, Judges vii. 24.

§. 1. Different readings, בַּתְּחָבָרָה and בַּתְּחָמָר. Page 327
§. 2. The noted passages over Jordan 328
§. 3. The Scythopolitan country 330
§. 4. מֵלָא שֵׁלִיוּ The Great Plain: the Scythopolitan passage there 331
§. 5. Beth-barah, Judges vii. 24 332

CHAP. II.

Nazareth, John i. 45. I. A legend not much unlike that of the chapel of Loreto. II. The situation of Nazareth. III. Ben Nesser. IV. Certain horrid practices in כERVED Siphonochum. V. Some short remarks upon Canna, John ii. 2.

§. 1. A legend not much unlike that of the chapel of Loreto 334
§. 2. The situation of Nazareth 335

* This Index of Contents is not in the English folio edition.
CONTENTS OF THE CHOROGR. INQUIRY.

§ 3. Ben Neezer ....................................................... 337
§ 4. Certain horrid practices in Capharnachum. 338
§ 5. Some short remarks upon Cana, John ii. 2 .......... 349

CHAP. III.

Alyvô ἐγγενὸς τοῦ Σαλεμ, Ἄνων near Salim, John iii. 23. I. Certain names and places of near sound with Σαλεμ, Salim. II. Σαλμαν, or a Salmean, used amongst the Targumists instead of κένιον a Kenite. III. Ανωθ, Ἄνων, in the Greek interpreters, Josh. xv. 61. IV. The Syriac remarked; and a passage of Eustathius upon Dionysius. V. Herodium, a palace. VI. Machærus, a castle. VII. מזר The Hill Mizor, Psalm xlii. 6. VIII. עגלה שלישית Eglath Shelishijah, Isa. xv. 5.

§ 1. Certain names and places of near sound with Σαλεμ, Salim ....................................................... 312
§ 2. Σαλμαν, or a Salmean, used amongst the Targumists instead of κένιον a Kenite .......................... 343
§ 3. Ανωθ, in the Greek interpreter, Joshua xv. 62 .. 314
§ 4. The Syriac remarked; and Eustathius upon Dionysius .............................................................. 345
§ 5. Herodium, a palace ........................................... 346
§ 6. Machærus, a castle ........................................... 347
§ 7. The hill Mizor. מזר Psalm xlii. 6 ...................... 349
§ 8. עגלה שלישית Eglath Shelishijah, Isa. xv. 5 .............. 350

CHAP. IV.

Σκότ. John iv. 5. I. A few remarks upon the Samaritan affairs. II. The Samaritan version of the Pentateuch. III. The situation of mount Gerizim and Ebal. The Samaritan text on Deut. xxvii. 4, noted. IV. Why written Sychar, and not Sychem. V. עין סוכר in the Talmudists.

§ 1. A few remarks upon the Samaritan affairs ................ 352
1. Of the name of the Cuthites ................................. 352
2. Josephus mistaken ............................................. 333
3. Samaria planted with colonies two several times. 353
4. Of Dosthai, the pseudepistle of the Samaritans. 354
5. The language of Ashdod, Neh. xiii. 24, whether Samaritan language or no ........................................ 355

§ 2. The Samaritan Pentateuch ................................... 355
§ 3. The situation of the mounts Gerizim and Ebal. The Samaritan text upon Deut. xxvii. 4, noted .... 357
§ 4. Why it is written Sychar, and not Sychem .............. 385
§ 5. עין סוכר Ain Socar, in the Talmud ......................... 359

CHAP. V.

CONTENTS OF THE CHOROGRAPHIC INQUIRY.

§ 1. The situation of the Probusaica.......................... 361
§ 2. The fountain of Siloam, and its streams .................. 362
§ 3. The pool בֵּית סֵלָה, and the pool התוּבָש Shiloh, 364
§ 4. The Targumist on Eccles. ii. 5, noted...................... 366
§ 5. The fountain of Elam. The Water-gate.................... 367

CHAP. VI.

Index to סְמוּר סְאוֹלְמָן: Solomon’s Porch, John x. 23. I. Some obscure hints about the Gate of Huldah, and the Priest’s Gate. II. Solomon’s Porch; which it was, and where. III. The Gate of Shushan, or Susan. The bench of the Twenty-three there. Shops there. IV. Short hints of the condition of the second Temple

§ 1. Some obscure hints of the Gate of Huldah, and the Priest’s Gate.............................................. 368
§ 2. Solomon’s Porch; which it was, and where............. 369
§ 3. The Gate of Shushan. The assembly of the Twenty-three there. The tabernes, or shops, where things were sold for the Temple........................................ 371
§ 4. Short hints of the condition of the second Temple... 372

CHAP. VII.

Various things. 'אֶפְרָיִם, Ephraim, John xi. 54. II. Beth Maron, and a Maronite. III. Chalamish, Naveh, and other obscure places. IV. חֲפָפָן, Chaphe- natha, i Macc. xii. 37. V. The Targum of Jonathan upon Numb. xxxiv. 8, noted.

§ 1. 'אֶפְרָיִם, Ephraim, John xi. 54.............................. 376
§ 2. Beth Maron, and a Maronite ............................... 377
§ 3. Chalamish, Naveh, and other obscure places............. 378
§ 4. חֲפָפָן, Chaphe-natha, i Macc. xii. 37............... 379
§ 5. The Targum of Jonathan upon Numb. xxxiv. 8, noted.. 380

END OF VOL. I.